



**HAL**  
open science

# Search for new resonances in the diphoton final state with the ATLAS detector

Yufeng Wang

► **To cite this version:**

Yufeng Wang. Search for new resonances in the diphoton final state with the ATLAS detector. High Energy Physics - Experiment [hep-ex]. Sorbonne Université; Université de Sciences et Technologies de Hefei (Anhui, Chine), 2020. English. NNT : 2020SORUS408 . tel-03583904

**HAL Id: tel-03583904**

**<https://theses.hal.science/tel-03583904>**

Submitted on 22 Feb 2022

**HAL** is a multi-disciplinary open access archive for the deposit and dissemination of scientific research documents, whether they are published or not. The documents may come from teaching and research institutions in France or abroad, or from public or private research centers.

L'archive ouverte pluridisciplinaire **HAL**, est destinée au dépôt et à la diffusion de documents scientifiques de niveau recherche, publiés ou non, émanant des établissements d'enseignement et de recherche français ou étrangers, des laboratoires publics ou privés.



SORBONNE UNIVERSITÉ

École doctorale des Sciences de la Terre et de l'environnement et Physique  
de l'Univers, Paris - ED 560

Laboratoire de Physique Nucléaire et de Hautes Énergies - UMR 7585

**Recherche de nouvelles résonances dans l'état final  
du Diphoton avec le détecteur ATLAS**

*Présenté par*

**Yufeng Wang**

THÈSE DE DOCTORAT DE PHYSIQUE

*Dirigée par Yanwen Liu et Lydia Roos*

Présentée et soutenue publiquement le 03/12/2020 devant le jury composé de :

Antonio Baroncelli	USTC	Examineur
ELi Ben Haim	LPNHE	Examineur
Lydia Fayard	IJClab	Rapporteuse
Yanwen Liu	USTC	Directeur de thèse
Yajun Mao	PKU	Examineur
Ioannis Nomidis	LPNHE	Examineur
Lydia Roos	LPNHE	Directrice de thèse
Lei Zhang	NJU	rapporteur
Antonio Baroncelli		Président





UNIVERSITÉ DE PARIS

École doctorale des Sciences de la Terre et de l'environnement et Physique  
de l'Univers, Paris (ED 560)

Laboratoire de Physique Nucléaire et de Hautes Énergies (LPNHE)

**Search for New Resonances in the Diphoton Final  
State with the ATLAS Detector**

*Presented by*

**Yufeng Wang**

*Submitted in fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of*

DOCTEUR DES SCIENCES SORBONNE UNIVERSITÉ

*Supervised by Yanwen Liu and Lydia Roos*

Defended on 03/12/2020 in front of the committee :

Antonio Baroncelli	USTC	Examiner
ELi Ben Haim	LPNHE	Examiner
Lydia Fayard	IJClab	Referee
Yanwen Liu	USTC	Supervisor
Yajun Mao	PKU	Examiner
Ioannis Nomidis	LPNHE	Examiner
Lydia Roos	LPNHE	Supervisor
Lei Zhang	NJU	Referee
Antonio Baroncelli		President





# Abstract

This thesis presents the search for new resonances in the diphoton final state with proton-proton collision data collected by the ATLAS detector at the LHC at a centre-of-mass energy of  $\sqrt{s} = 13$  TeV. Search for a low-mass spin-0 resonance in the diphoton invariant mass range from 65 to 110 GeV is performed using  $80 \text{ fb}^{-1}$  data collected in 2015, 2016 and 2017. Selected events are split into three categories depending on the conversion state of the two photons, in order to increase the sensitivity of the search. In the high-mass region above 160 GeV, two kinds of signal are searched for using  $139 \text{ fb}^{-1}$  data collected in 2015-2018: a spin-0 model-independent resonant state, and a spin-2 graviton excitation state predicted by the Randall-Sundrum model with one warped extra dimension. Analysis selections are optimized and harmonized for both spin-0 and spin-2 searches. Functional decomposition method is applied for the first time in the background modeling procedure, in order to reduce the corresponding systematic uncertainty. For both low-mass and high-mass searches, there is no significant excess observed with respect to the Standard Model expectation. Upper limits are set on the fiducial (total) production cross section times branching ratio as a function of the signal mass for the spin-0 (spin-2) resonances. In addition, a study on the photon-specific energy calibration systematic uncertainty from electromagnetic shower leakage mismodeling is also presented. This uncertainty is quantified as the difference between the lateral energy leakage mismodeling for photons and electrons using  $Z \rightarrow ee$  events. Results obtained with diphoton events are also shown for the first time as a cross check in a larger kinetic region.

Keywords: LHC, ATLAS, diphoton, beyond Standard Model

---

# Résumé

Cette thèse présente la recherche de nouvelles résonances se désintégrant en deux photons, dans les données de collisions proton-proton collectées par le détecteur ATLAS au LHC, à une énergie dans le centre de masse de  $\sqrt{s} = 13$  TeV. La recherche d'une résonance de spin 0 dans une gamme de masse allant de 65 à 110 GeV est effectuée à l'aide de 80  $fb^{-1}$  de données collectées en 2015, 2016 et 2017. Les événements sélectionnés sont divisés en trois catégories en fonction de l'état de conversion des deux photons, afin d'augmenter la sensibilité de la recherche. Dans la région de masse au-dessus de 160 GeV, deux types de signaux sont recherchés à l'aide de 139  $fb^{-1}$  de données collectées de 2015 à 2018 : un état résonnant de spin 0 sans se référer à un modèle théorique spécifique, et un état d'excitation du graviton, de spin 2, prédit par le modèle Randall-Sundrum avec une dimension supplémentaire déformée. La sélection des événements est optimisée et harmonisée entre les deux recherches. La méthode de décomposition fonctionnelle est appliquée pour la première fois dans la procédure de modélisation du bruit de fond, afin de réduire l'incertitude systématique correspondante. Tant pour les recherches à basse masse qu'à haute masse, aucun excès significatif n'est observé par rapport aux prédictions du modèle standard. Des limites supérieures sont établies sur le produit de la section efficace de production fiducielle (totale) et du rapport d'embranchement, en fonction de la masse du signal, pour les résonances de spin-0 (spin-2). En outre, une étude de l'incertitude systématique sur l'étalonnage de l'énergie des photons due à la mauvaise modélisation de la fraction d'énergie de la gerbe électromagnétique perdue latéralement est également présentée. Cette incertitude est quantifiée comme la différence entre la perte d'énergie pour les photons et les électrons en utilisant les événements  $Z \rightarrow ee$ . Les résultats obtenus avec les événements diphotons sont également présentés pour la première fois comme contrôle dans une région cinématique plus grande.

Mots clés: LHC, ATLAS, diphoton, au-delà du modèle standard

---

# Contents

<b>Introduction</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>1 Theory</b>	<b>15</b>
1.1 The Standard Model of particle physics . . . . .	15
1.1.1 The gauge theory . . . . .	16
1.1.2 The Standard Model Lagrangian . . . . .	18
1.1.3 Spontaneous symmetry breaking and the Higgs mechanism . . . . .	22
1.1.4 The production and decay of Higgs boson . . . . .	25
1.1.5 Non-resonant diphoton production . . . . .	28
1.2 Beyond the Standard Model . . . . .	31
1.2.1 The Two-Higgs-Doublet Models . . . . .	31
1.2.2 The Randall-Sundrum model . . . . .	33
<b>2 The Large Hadron Collider and the ATLAS detector</b>	<b>37</b>
2.1 The Large Hadron Collider . . . . .	37
2.1.1 The LHC injection chain . . . . .	38
2.1.2 Luminosity and performance . . . . .	38
2.2 The ATLAS detector . . . . .	42
2.2.1 Inner detector . . . . .	44
2.2.2 Calorimetry . . . . .	46
2.2.3 Muon spectrometer . . . . .	50
2.2.4 Magnet system . . . . .	50
2.2.5 Forward detectors . . . . .	51
2.2.6 Trigger system . . . . .	51
<b>3 Photon reconstruction and performance</b>	<b>53</b>
3.1 Photon reconstruction . . . . .	53
3.1.1 Energy reconstruction . . . . .	53
3.1.2 Track matching . . . . .	57
3.2 Energy calibration . . . . .	58
3.3 Photon identification . . . . .	65
3.4 Photon isolation . . . . .	68

<b>4</b>	<b>Photon energy calibration uncertainties from shower leakage mis-modeling</b>	<b>75</b>
4.1	Method	75
4.1.1	Definition of leakage variables	76
4.1.2	Data and simulated samples	77
4.1.3	Background subtraction in the diphoton sample	81
4.2	Measurement of the lateral leakage and double difference	83
4.2.1	Measurement of the lateral leakage	83
4.2.2	Measurement of the double difference	87
4.3	Studies on the double difference	87
4.3.1	$p_T$ and $\eta$ dependence	91
4.3.2	Leakage along $\eta$ and $\phi$ directions	92
4.3.3	Pile-up dependence	94
4.3.4	Impact of additional material	94
4.3.5	Other effects	99
4.3.6	Conclusion	102
4.4	Refined double difference measurement and final results	102
4.4.1	Corrections on the double difference	102
4.4.2	Systematic uncertainty of background subtraction method for diphoton sample	105
4.4.3	Final results	110
<b>5</b>	<b>Search for diphoton resonances</b>	<b>113</b>
5.1	Data and Monte Carlo samples	114
5.1.1	Low-mass samples	114
5.1.2	High-mass samples	116
5.2	Event selection	118
5.3	Signal modeling	120
5.3.1	Narrow-width signal modeling	121
5.3.2	Large-width signal modeling	124
5.4	Background modeling	125
5.4.1	Non-resonant background	126
5.4.2	Resonant background	146
5.4.3	Background modeling results	149
5.5	Fiducial and total acceptance corrections	150
5.5.1	Fiducial volume and correction factor	153
5.5.2	Acceptance factor	154
5.6	Systematic uncertainties	158
5.6.1	Signal modeling uncertainties	158
5.6.2	Signal yield uncertainties	159
5.6.3	Background modeling	160

---

5.6.4	Migration between categories . . . . .	160
5.6.5	Systematics uncertainties summary . . . . .	161
5.7	Statistical method . . . . .	161
5.7.1	Profile log-likelihood ratio method . . . . .	161
5.7.2	Discovery $p$ -value . . . . .	164
5.7.3	Look-elsewhere effect . . . . .	165
5.7.4	Upper limits . . . . .	166
5.7.5	Statistical models . . . . .	166
5.8	Results . . . . .	170
5.8.1	Low-mass search results . . . . .	170
5.8.2	High-mass search results . . . . .	170
5.9	Conclusion . . . . .	174
5.9.1	Low-mass analysis . . . . .	174
5.9.2	High-mass analysis . . . . .	176
	<b>Conclusion</b>	<b>185</b>
	<b>Appendices</b>	<b>197</b>
	<b>A Stitching of the sliced MC background samples</b>	<b>197</b>
	<b>B Functional Decomposition smoothing</b>	<b>199</b>





# 1 Introduction

2 With decades of efforts throughout the second half of the 20th century, the Standard  
3 Model (SM) of the elementary particles was finalized in the mid-1970s. Currently, it is  
4 our best description of the fundamental building blocks of the matter in our universe,  
5 and the basic laws that govern their interactions. The Standard Model is so far  
6 self-consistent, and its validity has been successfully confirmed by several experimental  
7 results. The most famous prediction of the Standard Model as well as its last missing  
8 piece, the Higgs boson, is the explanation how the massive elementary particles acquire  
9 their masses at the beginning. It motivated generations of experimental physicists,  
10 and to prove the existence of the Standard Model Higgs boson was one of the main  
11 purpose of the Large Hadron Collider (LHC), the world's largest and most powerful  
12 particle collider. For a long time, people were expecting evidence to show up from  
13 ATLAS (A Toroidal LHC ApparatuS) and CMS (Compact Muon Solenoid), the two  
14 general-purpose particle detectors.

15 After a 40-year long quest, a particle of properties consistent with those of the  
16 Standard Model Higgs boson was eventually discovered in 2012 by the ATLAS and the  
17 CMS collaborations at the LHC. Since its discovery, the study of the Higgs sector has  
18 become an important objective of the ATLAS program. One aspect of this program is  
19 to study the properties of the new boson, and to investigate its role in the mechanism  
20 of Electroweak symmetry breaking and the generation of the SM particles masses.  
21 Detailed studies performed in the past years has shown a good consistency with the  
22 SM predictions. On the other hand, although the Standard Model is now complete,  
23 unanswered questions still remain and indicate that the Standard Model might just be  
24 part of a more fundamental theory. Therefore, another equally important objective  
25 is to investigate the physics beyond the Standard Model, such as the possibility of  
26 extended Higgs sectors with additional states predicted by many extensions of the  
27 Standard Model.

28 This manuscript presents the search for new resonances decaying to two photons.  
29 The diphoton decay channel played an important role in the discovery of the Standard  
30 Model Higgs at 125 GeV, thanks to the excellent mass resolution provided by the  
31 electromagnetic calorimeter and the moderate and easy-to-measure background. For  
32 the same reasons, this channel might offer further discovery potential, for either  
33 resonances below 125 GeV or for higher-mass states. The search was divided into two

34 analyses: one searches for a spin-0 resonance in the diphoton invariant mass range from  
35 65 to 110 GeV (“low-mass search”); the other searches for a spin-0 model-independent  
36 resonance with mass above 160 GeV, or a spin-2 Randall-Sundrum graviton resonance  
37 with mass above 500 GeV (“high-mass search”). The low-mass search uses the Run 2  
38  $pp$  collision data collected at  $\sqrt{s} = 13$  TeV with the ATLAS detector in 2015-2017,  
39 corresponding to an integrated luminosity of  $80 \text{ fb}^{-1}$ . The result was presented at the  
40 International Conference on High Energy Physics (ICHEP) in 2018. After that, the  
41 high-mass search was initiated and inherited the experiences and analysis framework,  
42 using the full Run 2 data (2015-2018) corresponding to an integrated luminosity of  
43  $139 \text{ fb}^{-1}$ . Results were presented at ICHEP 2020, while a paper is under preparation.  
44 I joined the analysis team in 2017 to start working with the low-mass search, and was  
45 mostly involved in the high-mass search. I will describe my contributions to the two  
46 analyses in more detail, while trying to give an overall introduction to the strategy of  
47 such classic resonance search.

48 A study on the photon-specific energy calibration systematic uncertainties from  
49 electromagnetic shower leakage mismodeling is also presented. The energy loss due to  
50 shower leakage mismodeling is corrected by the in-situ energy calibration performed  
51 with  $Z \rightarrow ee$  events. However the corrections for electrons of certain transverse energy  
52 might not hold for photons or for other transverse energies due to the imperfect  
53 simulation of the shower shape. This study was my qualification task in order to  
54 become an ATLAS author, and was recorded in the electron and photon energy  
55 calibration paper that was published in Journal of Instrumentation (JINST) in 2018.

56 This manuscript is formed by five chapters, organised as follows.

57 Chapter 1 presents an overview of the Standard Model. Gauge theory and sponta-  
58 neous symmetry breaking are briefly introduced, followed by the different production  
59 and decay modes of the Higgs boson as these models might also be assumed for a  
60 potential new resonance. Two models, the two-Higgs doublet models (2HDM) and  
61 the Randall-Sundrum (RS) model are also introduced as examples of the models of  
62 beyond the Standard Model (BSM) physics.

63 Chapter 2 presents a general description of the LHC and the ATLAS detector. This  
64 chapter begins with the overview of the LHC accelerator complex and its performance.  
65 Then the ATLAS detector is described, the structures as well as the design parameters  
66 of its sub-detectors are introduced.

67 Chapter 3 presents the reconstruction, calibration and identification of the photons  
68 in the ATLAS experiment, which is the most relevant object of the physics analyses  
69 of this thesis. The necessary procedures and their performance to reconstruct and  
70 identify a photon candidate are described in detail.

71 Chapter 4 presents my contribution to the electron and photon calibration, which  
72 is a study on the photon-specific uncertainty from electromagnetic shower leakage  
73 mismodeling. Variables used to quantify this uncertainty are constructed and measured

74 with  $Z \rightarrow ee$  and  $Z \rightarrow \mu\mu\gamma$  samples, while diphoton sample is also used as a cross-check  
75 for the first time.

76 Chapter 5 presents the search for new resonances in the diphoton final state.  
77 Two analyses are performed separately in the low-mass and high-mass regions, while  
78 the basic analysis strategy and the methods of signal and background modeling are  
79 common.



# Chapter 1

## Theory

Throughout the human history, scientists have been trying to figure out the ultimate answer to “everything”: the basic constituent of matter, and the fundamental laws of the universe. After the discovery of quite a big number of elementary particles up to the 1960s, the corresponding theories that put them all under one self-consistent framework became the famous Standard Model (SM). So far, most of its predictions are successfully confirmed by many experiments. In 2012, the Higgs boson was discovered at the LHC, which is the last particle predicted by the Standard Model. However the journey to the unknown continues, as people are still searching for physics beyond the Standard Model. In this chapter, a brief introduction of the Standard Model is given in Sec. 1.1, including the basic concepts of the gauge principle, the Standard Model Lagrangian, the spontaneous symmetry breaking and a brief review of the Higgs mechanism and properties. In Sec. 1.2, two particular models are introduced as examples of the extension of the current Standard Model of particle physics.

### 1.1 The Standard Model of particle physics

The elementary particles in the Standard Model are illustrated in Fig. 1.1, along with their basic properties. The elementary fermions with spin 1/2 consist all the matter in the universe, classified as quarks and leptons.<sup>1</sup> The interactions between these particles are carried by the elementary bosons with integral spin. The Standard Model describes three of four fundamental forces: electromagnetic, weak and strong forces. The bosons, photon,  $W^\pm/Z^0$  bosons and gluons are the carrier of the three fundamental forces respectively. The fourth force, gravity is not included in the Standard Model, since the attempt of describing gravity with quantum field theory leads to renormalization problems[1]. However if the carrier of gravity (graviton) exists, it must be a spin-2 boson[2]. Finally, the Higgs boson has spin 0, and the massive particles acquire masses through their interactions with the Higgs field.

---

<sup>1</sup>More precisely, muons and taus can only be produced in high energy collisions, such as particle accelerators and cosmic rays.

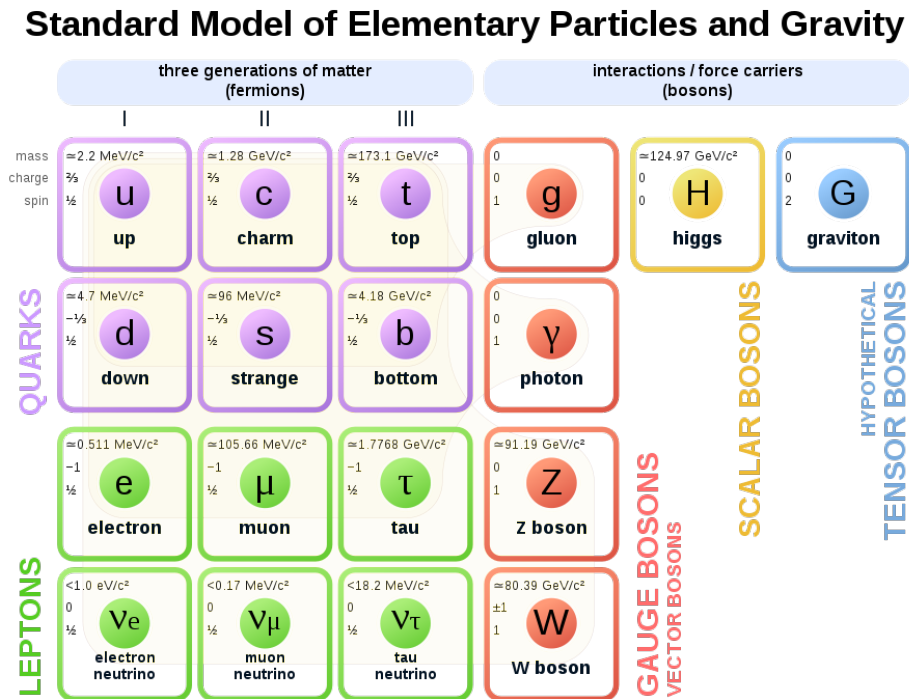


Figure 1.1 – The elementary ingredients of the Standard Model.

107 Considering all the particles in the Standard Model with different properties, we  
 108 have 36 quarks, 12 leptons and 12 mediators of the forces, each of them are already  
 109 “elementary”. In addition, there is one scalar Higgs boson, giving us a total of 61  
 110 particles. Although this number is large, these particles are interrelated and follow  
 111 clear rules. As illustrated, there are three generations of leptons and quarks with  
 112 significantly different masses. The type of charge they possess decides the kind of  
 113 fundamental interaction they can participate. For example, a neutrino ( $q = 0$ ) interacts  
 114 only via the weak force and gravity. A charged lepton ( $q = \pm 1$ ) could participate in the  
 115 electromagnetic interaction as well. The six flavours of quarks ( $q = 2/3$  or  $q = -1/3$ )  
 116 also have a “color” charge (conventionally named as red, green and blue), allowing  
 117 them to participate in the strong interaction. The eight gluons also have colors in  
 118 order to carry the strong interaction, and they are completely identical except for the  
 119 color charge.

### 120 1.1.1 The gauge theory

121 In order to explain the content of the Standard Model, the first thing we should  
 122 look into is symmetry. As the Noether’s Theorem states, every symmetry of nature  
 123 yields a conservation law, and conversely every conservation law reflects an underlying  
 124 symmetry. The Standard Model is built on the gauge principle, which means that  
 125 the complete Lagrangian that corresponds to the interactions between the elementary

126 particles is invariant under local phase transformations. To illustrate this idea, one  
 127 can consider the Dirac Lagrangian (for example, a free electron or positron):

$$\mathcal{L}_{free} = i\bar{\psi}\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu\psi - m\bar{\psi}\psi \quad (1.1)$$

128 where  $\psi$  is a massive Dirac field with mass  $m$ ,  $\gamma^\mu$  are the Dirac matrices[3]. This  
 129 Lagrangian is invariant under the following global phase transformation:

$$\psi \rightarrow e^{iq\theta}\psi \quad (1.2)$$

130 where  $q$  is the electric charge of the particle, and the phase factor  $\theta$  can be any  
 131 real number that is independent of space or time. However, this holds no more when  
 132 it comes to local transformation:

$$\psi \rightarrow e^{iq\theta(x)}\psi \quad (1.3)$$

133 Because the derivative of  $\theta(x)$  gives an extra term. In order to restore the invariance,  
 134 one can introduce a new massless vector field  $A_\mu$  to soak up the extra term, by replacing:

$$\partial_\mu \rightarrow \partial_\mu + iqA_\mu \quad (1.4)$$

135 where  $D_\mu = \partial_\mu + iqA_\mu$  is called ‘‘covariant derivative’’. The new field  $A_\mu$  itself  
 136 changes under the local transformation as:

$$A_\mu \rightarrow A_\mu - \partial_\mu\theta(x) \quad (1.5)$$

137 Now, after requiring local invariance and introducing the vector field  $A_\mu$ , the  
 138 complete Lagrangian becomes:

$$\mathcal{L} = i\bar{\psi}\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu\psi - m\bar{\psi}\psi - \frac{1}{16\pi}F^{\mu\nu}F_{\mu\nu} - (q\bar{\psi}\gamma^\mu\psi)A_\mu \quad (1.6)$$

139 where  $F_{\mu\nu} = (\partial^\mu A^\nu - \partial^\nu A^\mu)$ ,  $\gamma^\mu$  are the Dirac matrices mentioned above. Equa-  
 140 tion 1.6 can be written as:

$$\mathcal{L} = \mathcal{L}_{free} - qJ^\mu A_\mu \quad (1.7)$$

141 where  $J^\mu = \bar{\psi}\gamma^\mu\psi$  is the electromagnetic current density, and the introduced vector  
 142 field  $A_\mu$  is known as the photon field.



143 It is convenient to use the group theory to study symmetries. The transformation  
 144 above could be considered as multiplication of  $\psi$  by a unitary matrix (in this case,  
 145  $U = e^{i\theta}$ ):

$$\psi \rightarrow U\psi, U^\dagger U = 1 \quad (1.8)$$

146 The group of all such matrices is  $U(1)$ . The full gauge symmetry group of the  
 147 Standard Model is  $SU(3)_C \otimes SU(2)_L \otimes U(1)_Y$ : the strong force is described by the  
 148 Quantum Chromo-Dynamics (QCD), which is a gauge theory with  $SU(3)_C$  symmetry,  
 149 based on the conservation of the color charge ( $C$ ). The electromagnetic and weak  
 150 interactions are unified, together described by the Glashow-Weinberg-Salam (GWS)  
 151 electroweak theory based on the conservation of left-handed isospin ( $L$ ) and hypercharge  
 152 ( $Y$ ). The corresponding gauge symmetry group is  $SU(2)_L \otimes U(1)_Y$ .

### 153 1.1.2 The Standard Model Lagrangian

154 As introduced above, the Standard Model Lagrangian is invariant under the local  
 155 gauge transformations. It can be divided into four parts:

$$\mathcal{L}_{SM} = \mathcal{L}_{fermions} + \mathcal{L}_{gauge} + \mathcal{L}_{Higgs} + \mathcal{L}_{Yukawa} \quad (1.9)$$

156 The first two components describe the kinetic energies and interactions of the  
 157 fermion and gauge bosons. The rest, Higgs sector ( $\mathcal{L}_{Higgs} + \mathcal{L}_{Yukawa}$ ), is the key for  
 158 the massive particles to acquire mass. This subsection focuses on the fermion and  
 159 gauge fields, introducing their kinetic terms and their couplings.

#### 160 The fermion and gauge boson fields

161 Any free particle in the SM can be described by a relativistic field. The SM fermions  
 162 are all Dirac fermions except for the neutrinos.<sup>2</sup> The kinetic term of a Dirac fermion  
 163  $\psi$  is given by:

$$i\bar{\psi}\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu\psi \quad (1.10)$$

164 Note that the left-handed and right-handed fermion fields are not mixed in the SM  
 165 as a consequence of the  $SU(2)_L$  symmetry. By absorbing the matrix  $(1 - \gamma^5)$  where  
 166  $\gamma^5 = i\gamma^0\gamma^1\gamma^2\gamma^3$ , the left-handed fermion fields are treated as  $SU(2)_L$  doublets:

---

<sup>2</sup>It is not determined yet whether the neutrinos are Dirac fermions or Majorana fermions (each particle is also its own anti-particle).

$$f_L = \frac{1 - \gamma^5}{2} f \quad (1.11)$$

167 and the right-handed fields are treated as singlets:

$$f_L = \frac{1 + \gamma^5}{2} f \quad (1.12)$$

168 In addition, considering the  $U(1)_Y$  symmetry, the left-handed and right-handed  
 169 fermions also have different weak hypercharges  $Y$ . The relation of the hypercharge,  
 170 the electric charge ( $Q$ ) and the third component of isospin ( $I^3$ , or “weak isospin”) is  
 171 given by the Gell-Mann-Nishijima formula:

$$Q = I^3 + \frac{1}{2} Y \quad (1.13)$$

172 Then, the kinetic term and self-interactions of the gauge boson fields is given by:

$$\mathcal{L}_{gauge} = -\frac{1}{4} G_{\mu\nu}^a G_a^{\mu\nu} - \frac{1}{4} W_{\mu\nu}^a W_a^{\mu\nu} - \frac{1}{4} B_{\mu\nu} B^{\mu\nu} \quad (1.14)$$

173 The three gauge fields,  $G$ ,  $W$  and  $B$  correspond to the generators of each of the  
 174 sub-groups of  $SU(3)_C \otimes SU(2)_L \otimes U(1)_Y$ .  $G_{\mu\nu}^a$  is the gluon tensor where index  $a$  labels  
 175 elements of the eight generators of  $SU(3)_C$ . Similarly,  $W_{\mu\nu}^a$  is the gauge field tensor of  
 176  $SU(2)_L$ , where index  $a$  runs over its three generators. Gauge field  $B_\mu$  corresponds to  
 177 generator of  $U(1)_Y$  group, and the gauge field tensor is denoted by  $B_{\mu\nu}$ . The three  
 178 field strength tensors are defined as:

$$G_{\mu\nu}^a = \partial_\mu G_\nu^a - \partial_\nu G_\mu^a + g_s f^{abc} G_\mu^b G_\nu^c \quad (1.15)$$

$$W_{\mu\nu}^a = \partial_\mu W_\nu^a - \partial_\nu W_\mu^a + g_2 \varepsilon^{abc} G_\mu^b G_\nu^c \quad (1.16)$$

$$B_{\mu\nu} = \partial_\mu B_\nu - \partial_\nu B_\mu \quad (1.17)$$

179 where  $g_s$  and  $g_2$  (or named as  $g_w$ ) are the strong and weak coupling constants  
 180 respectively,  $f^{abc}$  and  $\varepsilon^{abc}$  are tensors that serve different symmetry group: for the  
 181  $SU(3)$  group, the generators  $\lambda^a$  (Gell-Mann matrices) follow the commutation re-  
 182 lation  $[\lambda^a, \lambda^b] = i f^{abc} \lambda^c$ , where  $f^{abc}$  (a, b, c = 1, 2, ...8) is the structure constant  
 183 of  $SU(3)$ ; similarly, the generators  $T^a$  of  $SU(2)$  follow the commutation relation  
 184  $[T^a, T^b] = i \varepsilon^{abc} T^c$ , where  $\varepsilon^{abc}$  is called the Levi-Civita symbol (also named as permuta-  
 185 tion symbol, antisymmetric symbol, or alternating symbol). In the case of  $U(1)$  group,  
 186 the generators do commute and follow  $[Y^a, Y^b] = 0$ , which is different from the other  
 187 two non-abelian group. It means that the  $G$  and  $W$  fields can self-interact while the  
 188  $B$  cannot, as seen in Eq. 1.15. Furthermore, to determine the couplings between the  
 189 fermions and gauge bosons, the quantum chromodynamics theory and the electroweak  
 190 theory are briefly introduced below.

191 **Quantum chromodynamics**

192 Quantum chromodynamics (QCD) describes the strong interactions between the  
 193 colored particles, i.e. the quarks and the gluons. The strong coupling constant, which  
 194 determines the strength of the chromodynamic force is given by:

$$g_s = \sqrt{4\pi\alpha_s} \quad (1.18)$$

195 or equivalently  $\alpha_s = g_s^2/4\pi$ . The strong coupling constant can be thought as the  
 196 fundamental unit of color charge. Furthermore, it becomes asymptotically weaker  
 197 as the energy scale increases and the corresponding length scale decreases, known as  
 198 *asymptotic freedom*. The coupling decreases approximately logarithmically as:

$$\alpha_s = \frac{g_s^2(k^2)}{4\pi} \approx \frac{1}{\beta_0 \ln \frac{k^2}{\Lambda^2}} \quad (k^2 \gg \Lambda^2) \quad (1.19)$$

199 where  $k$  is a renormalization scale of the given physical process;  $\beta_0 = (11n - 2f)/12\pi$   
 200 is a constant, with  $n$  and  $f$  denotes the number of the colors (3 in the SM) and flavors  
 201 of the quarks (6 in the SM);  $\Lambda$  is the QCD scale.

202 The specification of a quark state requires its momentum, spin and the color. A  
 203 three element column vector  $c$  gives the color of a quark in QCD:

$$c = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \text{ for red, } \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \text{ for blue, } \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \text{ for green}$$

204 At a quark-gluon vertex, the quark color changes and the difference before and  
 205 after the interaction is carried by the gluon. Each gluon carries one unit of color and  
 206 one unit of anticolor, resulting in nine different color states. Practically, the gluons  
 207 are the linear combinations of these color states. The nine states constitute a “color  
 208 octet”:

$$(r\bar{b} + b\bar{r})/\sqrt{2} \quad (1.20)$$

$$-i(r\bar{b} - b\bar{r})/\sqrt{2} \quad (1.21)$$

$$(r\bar{g} + g\bar{r})/\sqrt{2} \quad (1.22)$$

$$-i(r\bar{g} - g\bar{r})/\sqrt{2} \quad (1.23)$$

$$(b\bar{g} + g\bar{b})/\sqrt{2} \quad (1.24)$$

$$-i(b\bar{g} - g\bar{b})/\sqrt{2} \quad (1.25)$$

$$(r\bar{r} - b\bar{b})/\sqrt{2} \quad (1.26)$$

$$(r\bar{r} + b\bar{b} - 2g\bar{g})/\sqrt{6} \quad (1.27)$$

209 and a “color singlet”:

$$(r\bar{r} + b\bar{b} + g\bar{g})/\sqrt{3} \quad (1.28)$$

210 In our universe, there are only eight gluons. This fact involves another important  
 211 feature of the QCD theory, *quark confinement*, which requires all the naturally  
 212 occurring particles to be color singlets. The octet gluons as free particles are therefore  
 213 forbidden, while the singlet gluons are allowed to be free particles as a mediator of  
 214 long-range force<sup>3</sup> between two color singlets. However, the strong force observed in  
 215 our universe is practically of quite short range. The singlet gluon is absent, which also  
 216 indicates that the symmetry of QCD theory is  $SU(3)$ , not  $U(3)$  that requires all the  
 217 nine gluons. As a consequence of quark confinement, the quarks exist with the form of  
 218 colorless mesons ( $q\bar{q}$ ) and baryons ( $qqq$ ). When two quarks are separated to a certain  
 219 extent, the potential energy due to separation would be large enough to produce a  
 220 new quark-antiquark pair. This process is called “hadronization”, which is the reason  
 221 we see jets instead of single quarks in the accelerators.

222 In the end, the QCD Lagrangian with quark field  $q_f$  with flavor  $f$  is given by:

$$\mathcal{L}_{QCD} = -\frac{1}{4}G_{\mu\nu}^a G_a^{\mu\nu} + \sum_f \bar{q}_f (i(\gamma^\mu D_\mu) - m_f)q_f \quad (1.29)$$

223 with the covariant derivative  $D_\mu$  replacing  $\partial_\mu$ :

$$D_\mu = \partial_\mu + i\frac{g_s\lambda_a}{2}G_\mu^a \quad (1.30)$$

224 where  $G$  is the gluon field strength tensor,  $\lambda_a$  are the Gell-Mann matrices mentioned  
 225 before.

## 226 The electroweak theory

227 The electromagnetic and weak interactions are unified by the electroweak theory  
 228 (also named as Glashow-Weinberg-Salam theory). The couplings between fermions  
 229 and electroweak bosons can be determined using the following covariant derivative to  
 230 replace  $\partial_\mu$ :

$$D_\mu = \partial_\mu - ig_2 T_a W_\mu^a - ig_1 \frac{Y}{2} B_\mu \quad (1.31)$$

231 where  $g_1$  and  $g_2$  are the coupling constants of  $SU(2)$  and  $SU(1)$ ,  $T_a$  is the  $SU(2)$   
 232 generator mentioned before,  $Y$  is the hypercharge. Remember the left-handed fermion

---

<sup>3</sup>Similarly to the electrodynamics, the gluons mediate a force of infinite range as they are massless.

fields are  $SU(2)$  doublets and right-handed fields are singlets, denote as (take electron, the first lepton generation as an example[4]):

$$L = \begin{pmatrix} \nu_e \\ e^- \end{pmatrix}_L, \quad R = e_R^-$$

and the Lagrangian of the electroweak interactions is hence given by:

$$\mathcal{L}_{EW} = \frac{g_2}{2} [\bar{\nu}_L \gamma^\mu \nu_L W_\mu^3 - \sqrt{2} \bar{\nu}_L \gamma^\mu e_L W_\mu^+ - \sqrt{2} \bar{e}_L \gamma^\mu \nu_L W_\mu^- - \bar{e}_L \gamma^\mu e_L W_\mu^3] \quad (1.32)$$

$$- \frac{g_1}{2} [Y_L (\bar{\nu}_L \gamma^\mu \nu_L) - Y_R \bar{e}_R \gamma^\mu e_R] b_\mu \quad (1.33)$$

where  $W_\mu^\pm$  are physical fields of charged  $W$  bosons. In the electroweak theory, the physical weak boson fields (charged  $W_\mu^\pm$ , neutral  $Z_\mu$ ) and photon field ( $A_\mu$ ) are determined through linear combinations of the  $W$  and  $B$  fields:

$$W_\mu^\pm = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (W_\mu^1 \mp i W_\mu^2) \quad (1.34)$$

$$Z_\mu = \frac{-g_1 B_\mu + g_2 W_\mu^0}{\sqrt{g_1^2 + g_2^2}} \quad (1.35)$$

$$A_\mu = \frac{g_2 B_\mu + g_1 W_\mu^0}{\sqrt{g_1^2 + g_2^2}} \quad (1.36)$$

For convenience, one can define the weak mixing angle (Weinberg angle):

$$\sin \theta_W = \frac{g_1}{\sqrt{g_1^2 + g_2^2}} \quad (1.37)$$

Note that so far the mass term is not included in the Lagrangian, since it breaks the local gauge symmetry. We need the Higgs sector term  $\mathcal{L}_{Higgs} + \mathcal{L}_{Yukawa}$  to complete our SM Lagrangian, which is introduced in the next section.

### 1.1.3 Spontaneous symmetry breaking and the Higgs mechanism

The idea of spontaneous symmetry breaking is quite subtle. The calculation of quantum field theory is a perturbation procedure, which means we always start from the ground state (“vacuum”) and have the fields fluctuate around the ground state. Although the Lagrangian is invariant under the gauge transformation, however the vacuum may not share the symmetry of the Lagrangian, as the vacuum state is not necessarily zero. Since no external action is responsible in this case, we call it “spontaneous” symmetry breaking.

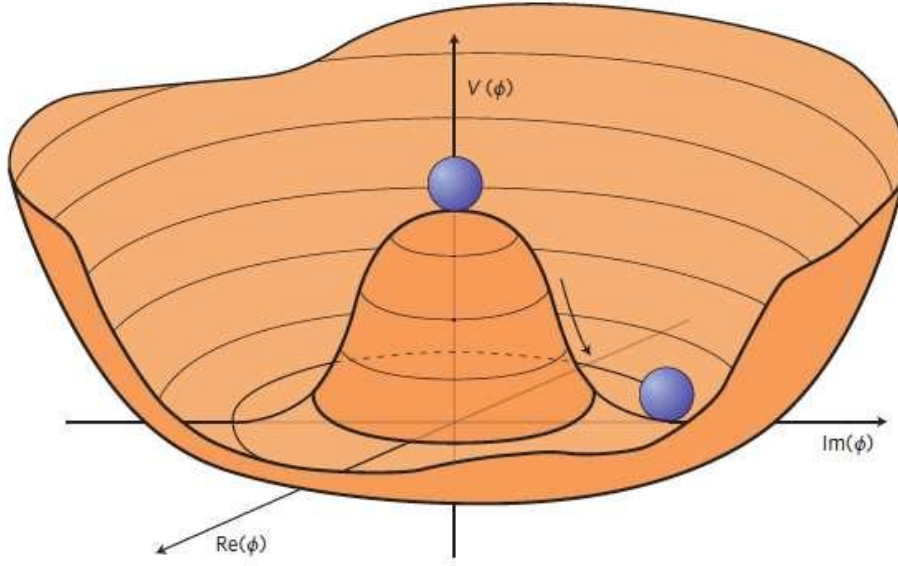


Figure 1.2 – The potential  $V(\phi)$  for a complex scalar field with  $\mu^2 < 0$ .<sup>[5]</sup>

252 A simple scenario could be used to illustrate spontaneous symmetry breaking and  
 253 how the mass term of the given particle appears as a consequence. Consider the  
 254 following Lagrangian of a simple complex scalar field  $\phi = (\phi_1 + i\phi_2)/\sqrt{2}$ :

$$\mathcal{L} = \partial_\mu \phi^\dagger \partial^\mu \phi - V(\phi) \quad (1.38)$$

255 with potential energy density  $V(\phi) = \mu^2 \phi^\dagger \phi + \lambda (\phi^\dagger \phi)^2$ . For  $\mu^2 > 0$  and  $\lambda > 0$ , it is  
 256 easy to find that the minimum of  $V(\phi)$  corresponds to  $\phi_1 = \phi_2 = 0$ . However, for  $\mu^2 < 0$   
 257 and  $\lambda > 0$ , the shape of  $V(\phi)$  becomes a “Mexican hat”, as illustrated in Fig. 1.2. The  
 258 minimum of  $V(\phi)$  is now a continuous set on the  $(\phi_1, \phi_2)$  plane:

$$\sqrt{\phi_1^2 + \phi_2^2} = \sqrt{\frac{-\mu^2}{\lambda}} = v \quad (1.39)$$

259 To expand around a particular vacuum state, we could choose  $\phi_1 = v$ ,  $\phi_2 = 0$ , and  
 260 introduce the following new fields:

$$\eta = \phi_1 - v, \quad \xi = \phi_2 \quad (1.40)$$

261 which are the fluctuations around the selected vacuum state. Therefore, the  
 262 Lagrangian (Eq. 1.38) can be rewritten as (higher order terms of  $\eta$  and  $\xi$  are not  
 263 shown):

$$\mathcal{L} = \left[ \frac{1}{2} (\partial_\mu \eta) (\partial^\mu \eta) - (\lambda v^2) \eta^2 \right] + \left[ \frac{1}{2} (\partial_\mu \xi) (\partial^\mu \xi) + 0 \times \xi^2 \right] + \dots \quad (1.41)$$

264 It can be seen from the last line that two particles are generated from the spon-  
 265 taneous symmetry breaking. The first term is a free Klein-Gordon Lagrangian cor-  
 266 responding to a massive field  $\eta$  with mass  $m_\eta = \sqrt{-2\mu^2}$ ; the second term is a free  
 267 Lagrangian corresponding to a massless field  $\xi$ .

268 Then, the Higgs mechanism is nothing but the spontaneous breaking of the  
 269 electroweak symmetry  $SU(2)_L \otimes U(1)_Y$ . Simply replace  $\phi$  with a complex  $SU(2)$   
 270 doublet scalar field  $\Phi$ :

$$\Phi = \begin{pmatrix} \phi^+ \\ \phi^0 \end{pmatrix} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} \phi_3 + i\phi_4 \\ \phi_1 + i\phi_2 \end{pmatrix}$$

271 The corresponding Lagrangian and potential energy density are given by:

$$\mathcal{L}_{Higgs} = (D^\mu \Phi)^\dagger (D_\mu \Phi) - V(\Phi), \quad V(\Phi) = \mu^2 \Phi^\dagger \Phi + \lambda (\Phi^\dagger \Phi)^2 \quad (1.42)$$

272 where  $D^\mu$  is the covariant derivative, given in Eq. 1.31. In the case  $\mu^2 < 0$ , we  
 273 also have the ‘‘Mexican-hat’’ shaped potential, meaning the electroweak symmetry is  
 274 broken. To expand the Lagrangian around the vacuum state, we have:

$$\Phi = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ v + h \end{pmatrix}$$

275 where  $h$  is the introduced Higgs field. Hence, the first term of the Lagrangian  
 276 (1.42) gives:

$$(D^\mu \Phi)^\dagger (D_\mu \Phi) = \frac{1}{2} \partial_\mu h \partial^\mu h + \frac{(v+h)^2}{8} (2g_1^2 W_\mu W^\mu + (g_1^2 + g_2^2) Z_\mu Z^\mu) \quad (1.43)$$

277 The mass terms of the three vector bosons can then be extracted, assigning masses  
 278 to the  $W^\pm$ ,  $Z$  bosons and the photon:

$$m_W^2 = \frac{1}{4} g_1^2 v^2, \quad m_Z^2 = \frac{1}{4} (g_1^2 + g_2^2) v^2, \quad m_A = 0 \quad (1.44)$$

279 Note that the  $U(1)$  symmetry actually remains unbroken and the photon is therefore  
 280 massless. In addition, one can also find the following relation between the  $W$  and  $Z$   
 281 masses:

$$\frac{m_W}{m_Z} = \frac{g_1}{\sqrt{g_1^2 + g_2^2}} = \cos(\theta_w) \quad (1.45)$$

282 The mass of  $W$  boson is related to the Fermi coupling constant  $G_F = 1.166 \times$   
 283  $10^{-5} \text{ GeV}^{-2}$  [6], which means we can measure the vacuum expectation  $v$  via  $G_F$ :

$$m_W = \frac{g_1}{2\sqrt{\sqrt{2}G_F}}, \quad v = \sqrt{\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}G_F}} \quad (1.46)$$

284 The measured value of  $v$  through the measurement of the life time of muons[7] is  
 285 around 246 GeV.

286 Finally, the mass term of the fermions is introduced by including the gauge invariant  
 287 Yukawa interaction term between the fermion fields  $\psi$  and scalar (Higgs) fields  $\Phi$ , with  
 288 form  $\mathcal{L} = -g\bar{\psi}\Phi\psi$  ( $g$  is the coupling constant). Taking electrons as an example: after  
 289 the spontaneous symmetry breaking (i.e. replacing the Higgs field as an fluctuation  
 290 around the vacuum expectation value  $v$ ), the full Yukawa Lagrangian with electron  
 291 field  $e$  and Higgs field  $H$  becomes:

$$\mathcal{L}_{Yukawa} = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\lambda_e(v + H)\bar{e}_L e_R \quad (1.47)$$

292 from which the electron mass is given by  $m_e = \lambda_e v/\sqrt{2}$ , and the coupling between  
 293 electron and Higgs boson is given by  $\lambda_e/\sqrt{2}$ , which is proportional to  $m_e$ .

#### 294 1.1.4 The production and decay of Higgs boson

295 The properties of the Higgs boson, especially its production and decay at the Large  
 296 Hadron Collider (LHC) are briefly summarized in this section. Driven from Eq. 1.42,  
 297 the mass and kinetic terms of the Higgs boson itself is given by:

$$\mathcal{L}_{Higgs} = \frac{1}{2}(\partial^\mu h)^2 - \lambda v^2 h^2 - \lambda v h^3 - \frac{1}{4}\lambda h^4 \quad (1.48)$$

298 Therefore the mass of Higgs boson is  $m_h = \sqrt{2\lambda v^2}$ . The Higgs mass is not predicted  
 299 in the Standard Model since  $\lambda$  is a free parameter of the Standard Model. Experimen-  
 300 tally, the measured SM Higgs mass is around 125 GeV[8]. Equation 1.48 also indicates  
 301 the existence of the self-interaction of the Higgs boson.

302 Figure 1.3 shows the lowest-order Feynman diagrams of five Higgs production  
 303 processes with the largest cross section at the LHC:

- 304 • gluon-gluon fusion ( $gg \rightarrow H$ );
- 305 • vector boson fusion ( $qq \rightarrow Hqq$  via  $W^+W^-$  or  $ZZ \rightarrow H$ );
- 306 • associated production with vector ( $W$  or  $Z$ ) boson ( $q\bar{q} \rightarrow VH$ );
- 307 • associated production with  $t\bar{t}$  pair ( $gg, q\bar{q} \rightarrow t\bar{t}H$ ).



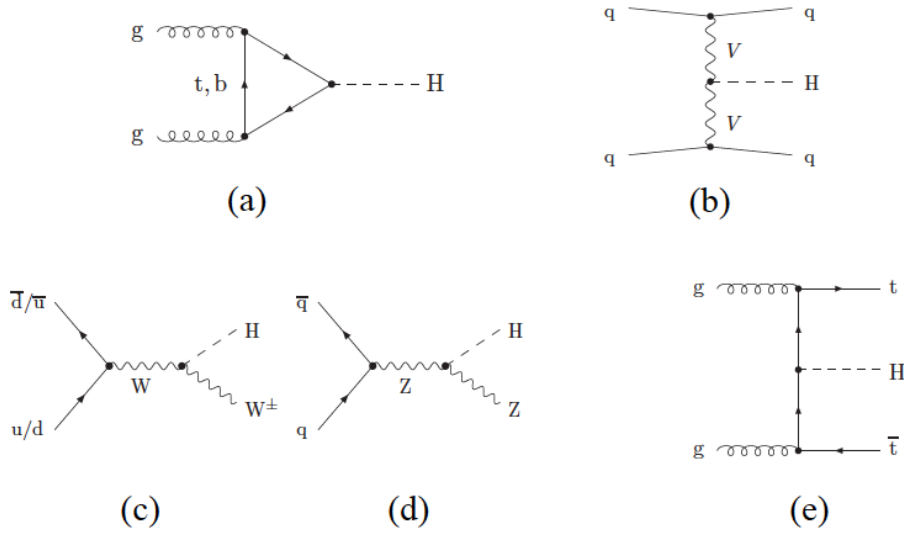


Figure 1.3 – The lowest-order Feynman diagrams for the five different Higgs boson production processes: (a) gluon-gluon fusion; (b) vector-boson fusion; associated production with  $W$  (c) or  $Z$  (d) vector boson; (e) associated production with  $t\bar{t}$  pair.

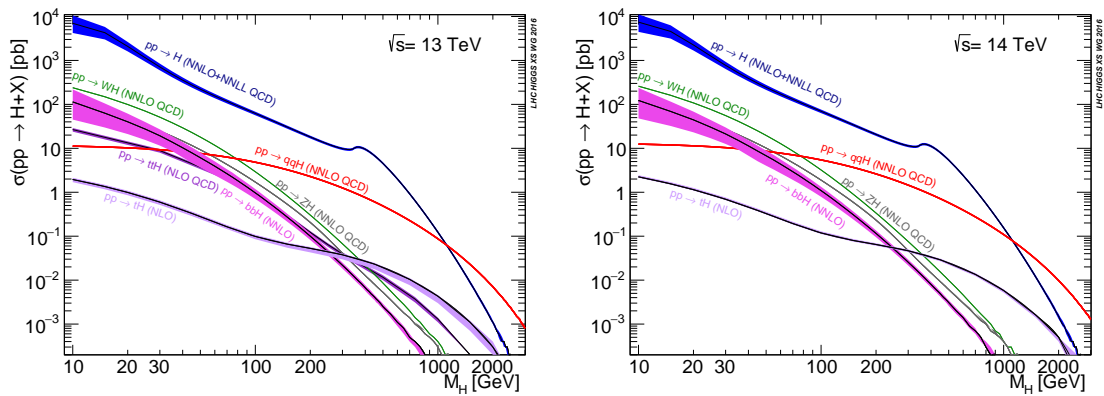


Figure 1.4 – The Higgs boson production cross sections as a function of Higgs mass (SM-like coupling, narrow-width assumption, no electroweak corrections applied) measured at  $\sqrt{s} = 13$  (left) and 14 TeV (right).

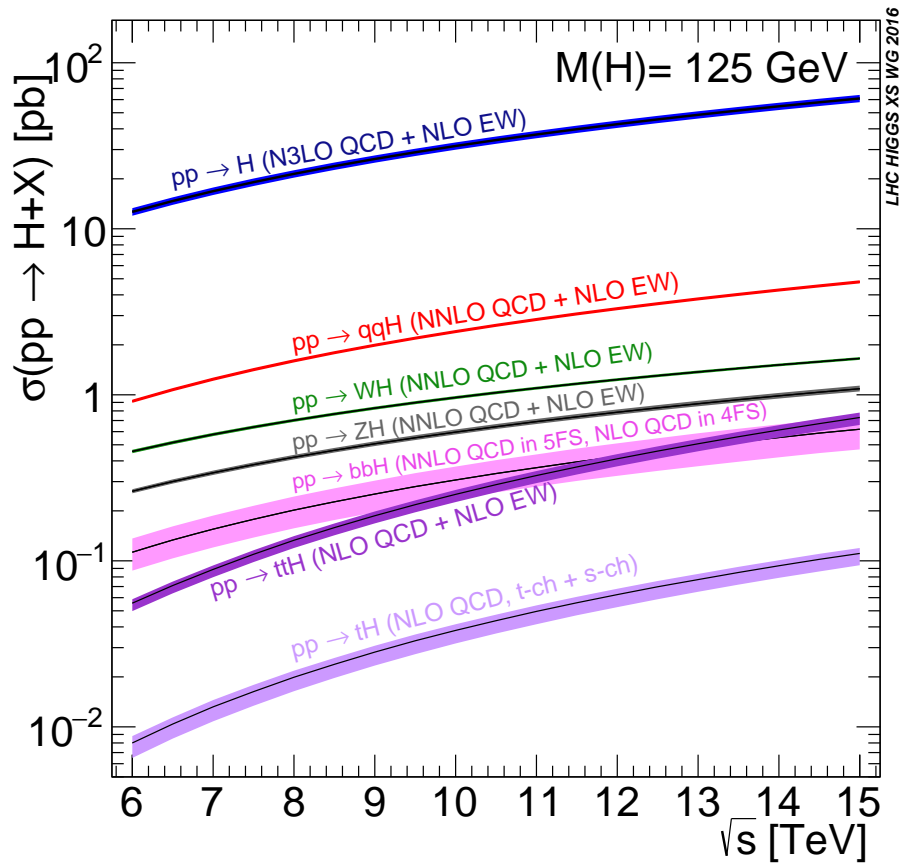


Figure 1.5 – The Higgs boson production cross sections as a function of centre-of-mass-energies for  $m_H = 125$  GeV. The  $tH$  production cross section accounts for t-channel and s-channel computations only.

308 The evolution of the SM Higgs production cross section as a function of the Higgs  
 309 mass for different production modes is shown in Fig. 1.4, at centre-of-mass collision  
 310 energies of  $\sqrt{s} = 13$  and 14 TeV. In addition, the cross section as a function of the  
 311 centre-of-mass-energies is shown in Fig. 1.5 for a 125 GeV Higgs boson. It can be  
 312 seen that the gluon-gluon fusion (ggF) through a heavy quark loop is the dominant  
 313 production mode at the LHC, coming from the huge gluon-gluon statistics after the  
 314 hadron collision. The production mode with second-largest cross section is vector  
 315 boson fusion (VBF). The contributions from associate production with vector bosons  
 316 ( $WH$ ,  $ZH$ ) or  $t\bar{t}$  ( $t\bar{t}H$ ) events are relatively small.

317 The masses of fermions and massive bosons comes from their coupling to the Higgs  
 318 boson. Following the calculation from previous section, the Higgs boson coupling to  
 319 the fermions and vector gauge bosons after the spontaneous symmetry breaking is  
 320 given by:

$$g_{Hff} \propto \frac{m_f}{v}, \quad g_{HVV} \propto \frac{m_V^2}{v}, \quad g_{HHVV} \propto \frac{m_V^2}{v^2} \quad (1.49)$$

321 The Higgs boson is unstable and can decay to various pair of particles. Its partial  
 322 decay widths are proportional to the Higgs couplings to the final state fermions or  
 323 bosons given by Eq. 1.49, which means that the Higgs boson tends to decay to the  
 324 heaviest particle allowed kinematically. Figure 1.6 shows the SM Higgs boson branching  
 325 ratios of the main decay modes as well as the total decay width as a function of Higgs  
 326 boson mass. In addition, the branching ratios as a function of Higgs mass in a smaller  
 327 mass range near 125 GeV are shown in Fig. 1.7. It can be clearly seen that for the  
 328 125 GeV Higgs, the dominant decay mode is  $H \rightarrow b\bar{b}$  since the  $b$  quark is the heaviest  
 329 particle allowed in this case. The second-largest branching ratio is the  $WW^*$  decay  
 330 mode, with one of the  $W$  boson produced off-shell. The branching ratios of the SM  
 331 Higgs with mass of 125 GeV for different decay modes are summarized in Tab. 1.1.

332 A decay channel with high sensitivity does not necessary have high branching ratio.  
 333 For example, the branching ratio of  $H \rightarrow \gamma\gamma$  decay is quite low (0.23%), yet it was still  
 334 one of the “golden channel” for the discovery of the SM Higgs boson thanks to the  
 335 clean experimental signature and the excellent diphoton invariant mass resolution of  
 336 the detectors. Figure 1.8 shows the leading-order Feynman diagrams of loop-induced  
 337 decays to  $\gamma\gamma$  or  $Z\gamma$  events. Such processes are usually generated by loops via massive  
 338 particles like  $W$  (dominant) and fermions in the diagrams.

### 339 1.1.5 Non-resonant diphoton production

340 Searches for the  $\gamma\gamma$  final states suffer from the background coming from the non-  
 341 resonant diphoton production, which will be discussed later in the analysis chapter.  
 342 Figure 1.9 shows the leading-order Feynman diagrams of the different processes with  
 343 non-resonant diphoton productions. The main contribution of diphoton events comes

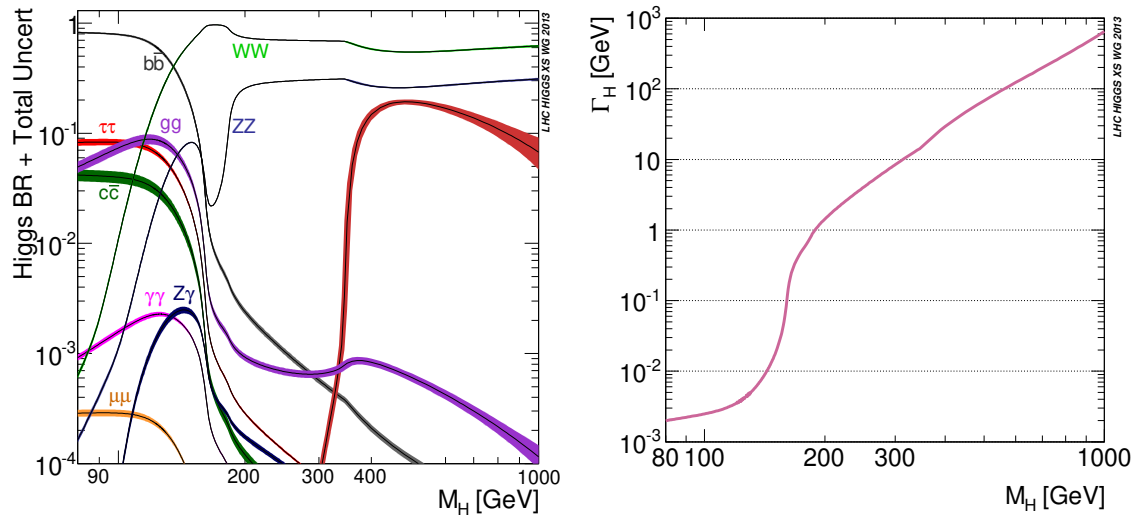


Figure 1.6 – The Standard Model Higgs boson decay branching ratio (left) and total width (right), as a function of the Higgs boson mass in a wide mass range.

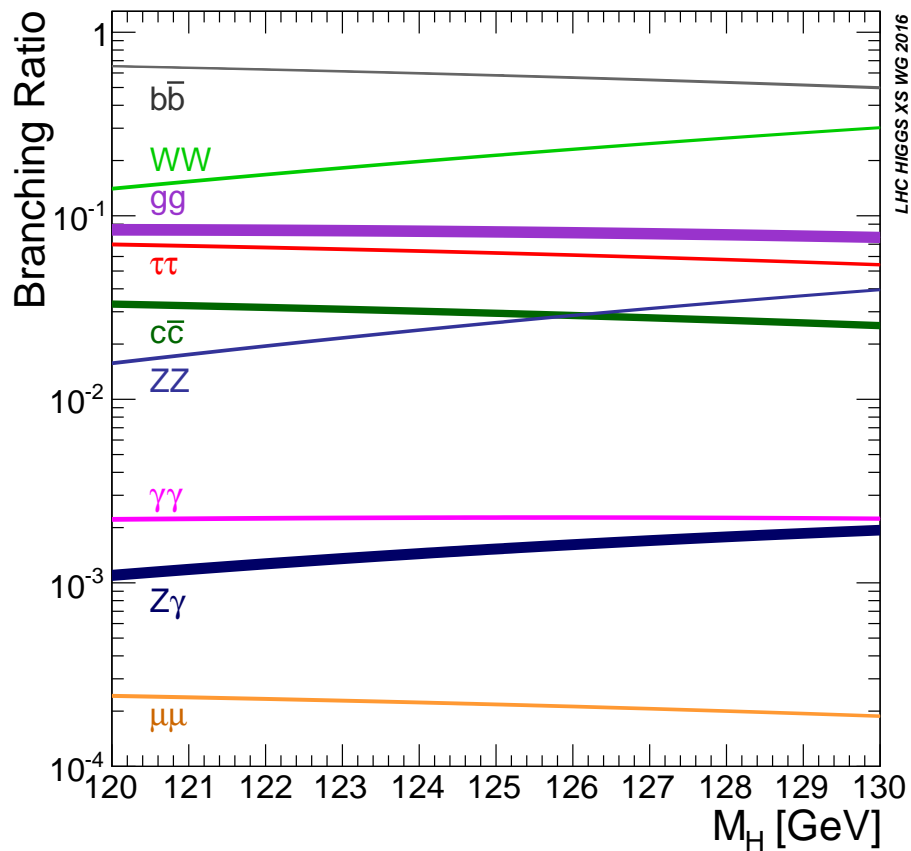


Figure 1.7 – The Standard Model Higgs boson decay branching ratio as a function of the Higgs boson mass, in the mass range from 120 to 130 GeV.

Decay modes	Branching ratio (%)
$H \rightarrow b\bar{b}$	58.24
$H \rightarrow WW^*$	21.37
$H \rightarrow \tau\tau$	6.27
$H \rightarrow ZZ^*$	2.62
$H \rightarrow \gamma\gamma$	0.23
$H \rightarrow Z\gamma$	0.15
$H \rightarrow \mu\mu$	0.02
others	11.10

Table 1.1 – The branching ratios of SM Higgs with mass of 125 GeV, provided by the Handbook of LHC Higgs Cross Sections.[9]

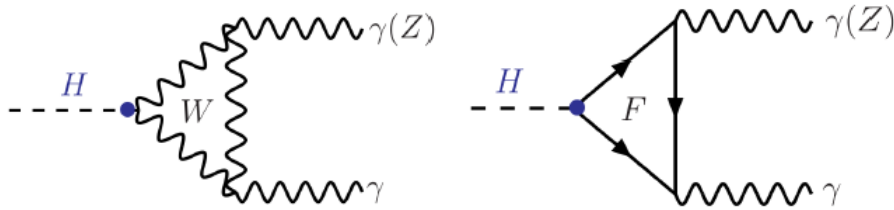


Figure 1.8 – The leading-order Feynman diagram of the  $H \rightarrow \gamma\gamma$  ( $H \rightarrow Z\gamma$ ) decay.

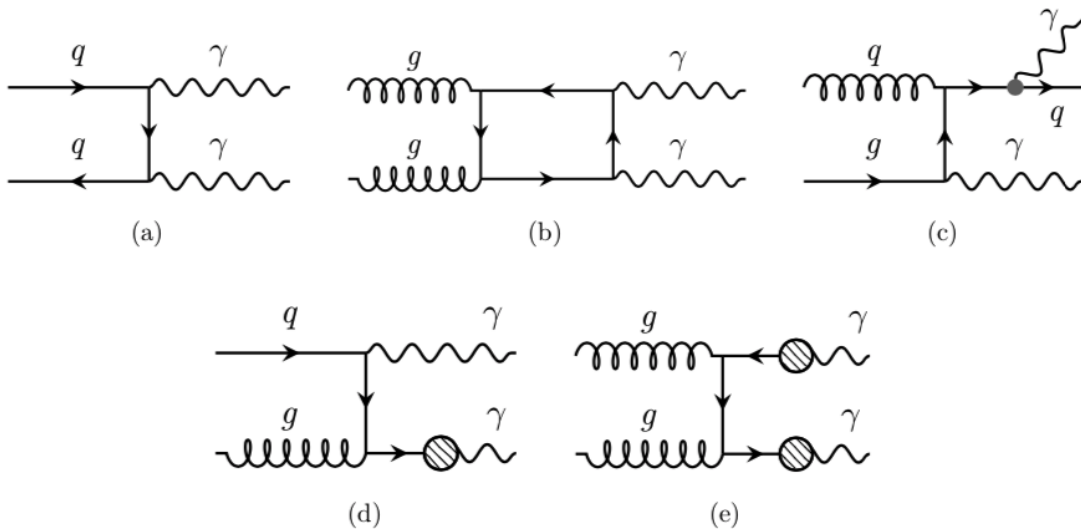


Figure 1.9 – The leading-order Feynman diagrams of (a) the Born process  $qq \rightarrow \gamma\gamma$ , (b) the box process  $gg \rightarrow \gamma\gamma$ , (c) the bremsstrahlung process  $qq \rightarrow q\gamma\gamma$ , the leading-order fragmentation process with one (d) or (e) two partons fragment into high-transverse momentum photons.

344 from direct production: the Born process ( $qq \rightarrow \gamma\gamma$ ), the box process ( $gg \rightarrow \gamma\gamma$ ), and  
 345 the bremsstrahlung process ( $qq \rightarrow q\gamma\gamma$ ). The photon in the  $\gamma\gamma$  final state might also  
 346 coming from the fragmentation process of a gluon or a quark. Another important  
 347 background component comes from the photon-jet and multi-jet productions, since  
 348 there is a chance that jets might be mis-identified as photons during the physical  
 349 analysis. The cross section of such jet enriched production is very high, however its  
 350 contribution is not as significant as the prompt  $\gamma\gamma$  thanks to the strong suppression  
 351 from the photon identification. In addition, the invariant mass spectrum of these  
 352 processes has a smoothly falling shape, which is relatively easy to model.

## 353 1.2 Beyond the Standard Model

354 So far, the Standard Model is our most successful theory of particle physics. Most of  
 355 its predictions have been confirmed by many experiments, and almost all the observed  
 356 phenomena in the particle colliders all over the world are well explained. However, the  
 357 standard Model is not a perfect, or complete theory. The SM fails to provide dark  
 358 matter candidates or convincing explanations to the dark energy, massive neutrino or  
 359 matter-antimatter asymmetry in our universe. Physicists are also expecting mechanism  
 360 that breaks the CP symmetry in the strong interaction, however such violation has not  
 361 been observed experimentally yet. Moreover, some problems of the SM always exist  
 362 within its mathematical framework, e.g. the SM is not compatible with the general  
 363 relativity, and therefore cannot explain the forth fundamental interaction, gravity. The  
 364 hierarchy problem is also unsolved: some quantum corrections (e.g. on the Higgs mass)  
 365 are so much larger than the effective value itself, and the fine tuning on this seems  
 366 unnatural. In addition, there are a few experimental results that deviate a lot from  
 367 the SM expectation, such as the famous anomalous magnetic dipole moment of muon.  
 368 Answering to this kind of problem requires more precise and careful experiments as  
 369 well.

370 Fortunately, solving the existing problems of the SM does not mean that we need  
 371 to reject the whole theory. A lot of excellent ideas are raised by physicists known  
 372 as “Beyond the Standard Model” (BSM), which are modifications of the SM in a  
 373 subtle way so that the new models would still be consistent with the current data and  
 374 observations. Two models are briefly introduced in this section as examples, and both  
 375 of them predict new resonances in the diphoton final state. They can be seen as the  
 376 physical motivation of the analysis part of this thesis.

### 377 1.2.1 The Two-Higgs-Doublet Models

378 As discussed in Sec. 1.1.3, the Standard Model assumes a simple scalar structure  
 379 with only one  $SU(2)$  doublet, while experimentally the existence of extended scalar

sectors is still allowed. The Two-Higgs-Doublet Models (2HDM)[10] are some of the simplest extension of the SM, which extend the SM Higgs sector into two scalar doublets. An additional Higgs doublet might be an elegant solution to many problems. For example, the 2HDMs are able to generate baryon asymmetry of the universe while the SM cannot[11]; an additional Higgs doublet is needed for cancellation of anomalies in supersymmetry[12]; with two Higgs doublets, it is also possible to imposing a global  $U(1)$  symmetry, which is needed to deal with a CP-violating term in the QCD Lagrangian in the Peccei-Quinn model[13][14].

The 2HDMs are categorized according to the way the Higgs doublets couple to the quarks and leptons. There are four types of 2HDMs: Type-I, Type-II, *lepton – specific* and *flipped* models. A serious potential problem of general 2HDMs is the existence of tree-level flavour-changing neutral currents (FCNC), which are excluded by the data. A solution to circumvent this problem is to impose discrete symmetries. The four types of 2HDMs mentioned above are all free from the flavour-changing neutral current, although models with tree-level FCNCs also exist, such as the Type-III model listed in Tab. 1.2, together with the coupling of the two doublets  $\Phi_1$  and  $\Phi_2$  with the fermions.

Type	$u_R^i$	$d_R^i$	$e_R^i$
Type-I <sup>4</sup>	$\Phi_2$	$\Phi_2$	$\Phi_2$
Type-II	$\Phi_2$	$\Phi_1$	$\Phi_1$
Lepton-specific	$\Phi_2$	$\Phi_2$	$\Phi_1$
Flipped	$\Phi_2$	$\Phi_2$	$\Phi_1$
Type-III	$\Phi_1, \Phi_2$	$\Phi_1, \Phi_2$	$\Phi_1, \Phi_2$

Table 1.2 – The five types of Two-Higgs-doublet models and the couplings of the scalar doublets to different fermions: right-handed up quarks, right-handed down quarks and charged right-handed leptons. The superscript  $i$  is a generation index. By convention, the right-handed up quark  $u_R^i$  always couple to  $\Phi_2$ .

One can rewrite the Higgs potential in Eq. 1.42 for two complex scalar doublets under some necessary assumptions (e.g. CP conservation in the Higgs sector). After symmetry breaking, minimization of this potential ends up in eight fields, among which three are used to generate mass for the  $W^\pm$  and  $Z$  bosons; the five remaining fields are physical states. There is one neutral CP-odd pseudoscalar  $A$ , two charged Higgs  $H^\pm$ , and two neutral CP-even Higgs  $H$  and  $h$  with different masses. The free parameters of 2HDM are: the four Higgs masses  $m_h, m_H, m_A$  and  $m_{H^\pm}$ , the ratio between the two vacuum expectation values ( $\tan\beta = \frac{v_2}{v_1}$ ), and the mixing angle  $\alpha$  of the neutral CP-even 2HDM Higgs bosons. With these parameters, we can express the 2HDM couplings in terms of the SM couplings. For example, the light CP-even Higgs

407 boson  $h$  coupling to  $WW^*$  or  $ZZ^*$  is given by the SM coupling multiplied by a factor  
 408 of  $\sin(\beta - \alpha)$ , and the coupling of the heavier Higgs  $H$  is given by the SM coupling  
 409 multiplied by  $\cos(\beta - \alpha)$ [10].<sup>5</sup> Assuming the SM Higgs discovered in 2012 with mass  
 410 of 125 GeV being the neutral Higgs boson  $H$  or  $h$ , we might be able to discover the  
 411 other one as well in the lower- or higher-mass region.

## 412 1.2.2 The Randall-Sundrum model

413 A new spin-2 resonance is predicted by the Randall-Sundrum (RS) model[15][16].  
 414 This mechanism was proposed for solving the hierarchy problem, where the electroweak  
 415 scale ( $M_{EW} \sim 10^{10}$  GeV) is much lower than the Planck mass scale ( $M_{pl} \sim 10^{19}$  GeV).

416 To illustrate the RS model, we need to start with the central idea of the brane  
 417 cosmology, *brane* and *bulk*. Our visible, three-dimensional universe is restricted to a  
 418 “brane” inside a higher-dimensional space, called the “bulk” (or “hyperspace”). At  
 419 least some of the extra dimensions of the bulk are extensive, so that other branes may  
 420 be moving through this bulk. Assuming the simplest case: the higher dimensional  
 421 spacetime is approximately a product of a 4-dimensional spacetime with a  $n$ -dimensional  
 422 compact space. Then, the effective four-dimensional (reduced) Planck scale  $\bar{M}_{pl}$   
 423 ( $\bar{M}_{pl} = M_{pl}/\sqrt{8\pi}$ ) can be determined by the fundamental  $(4+n)$ -dimensional Planck  
 424 scale  $M_*$ , and the geometry of the extra dimensions:

$$\bar{M}_{pl}^2 = M_*^{n+2} V_n \quad (1.50)$$

425 where  $V_n$  is the  $n$ -dimensional volume of the compact space. By taking the compact  
 426 space to be very large, the hierarchy between the weak scale and Planck scale may be  
 427 eliminated.[17]

428 Particularly, the RS models describe our universe as a 5-dimensional warped-  
 429 geometry[18] universe. There were two models with one extra dimension proposed in  
 430 1999 by Lisa Randall and Raman Sundrum: one is called RS1 model, which has a  
 431 finite size of extra dimensions with two branes, one as each end; the other is called  
 432 RS2 model, which has only one brane left since the other brane is placed infinitely far  
 433 away. The following discussion is based on RS1 model. As illustrated in Fig. 1.10, it  
 434 involves a finite 5-dimensional bulk that is extremely warped and contains two branes:  
 435 the Planck brane (also called "gravity brane" where gravity is a relatively strong) and  
 436 the TeV brane (also called "weak brane"). The trick is that all the SM particles and  
 437 forces are confined to a 4-dimensional subspace (TeV brane), while gravity is free  
 438 to propagate in the full spacetime (bulk). The exponential drop of the probability

---

<sup>5</sup>The coupling of the neutral Higgs bosons to the  $W$  and  $Z$  are the same for all the 2HDMs. The couplings to the charged Higgs are given by the 2HDM Yukawa Lagrangian, and are different in each model. The coupling of the pseudoscalar to vector bosons vanishes.



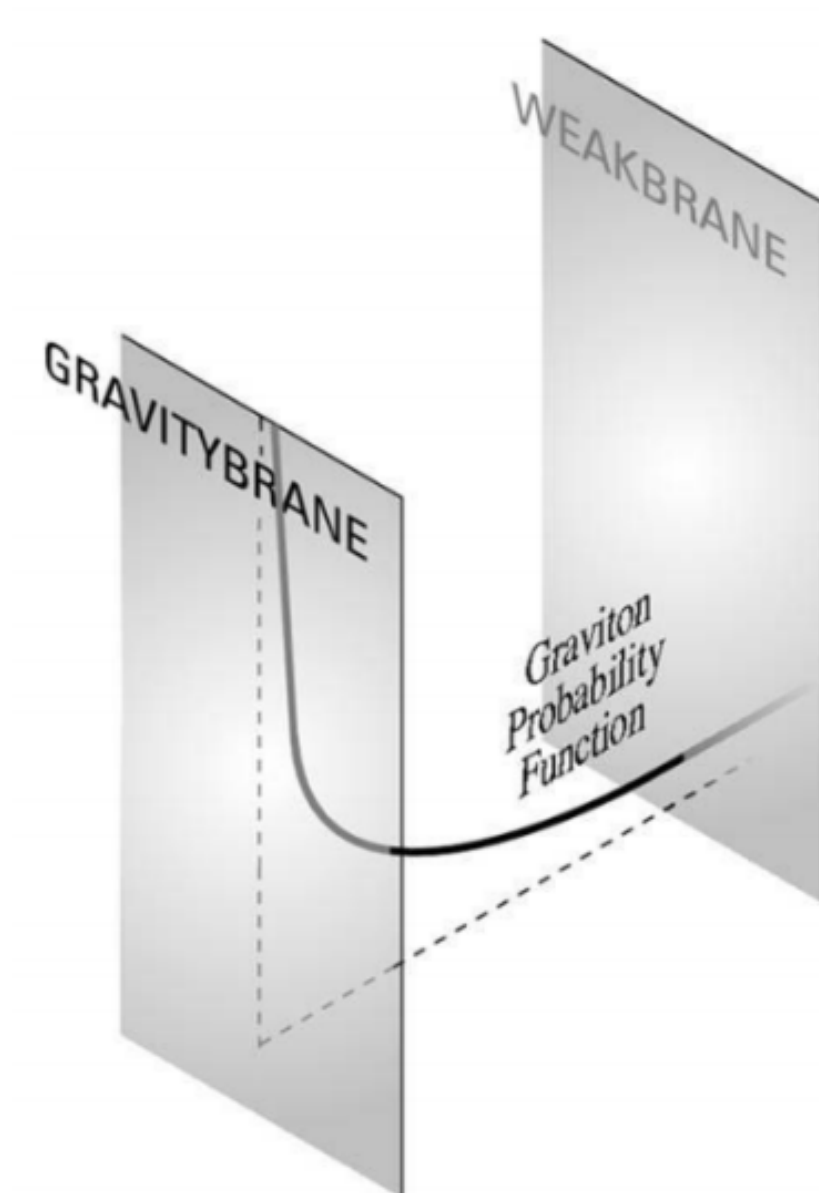


Figure 1.10 – Scheme of dimensions on RS1 theory. The Planck (Plank) and TeV branes are the 4-dimensional boundaries of the extra dimension.

439 function of the graviton indicates that the gravity would be much weaker on the TeV  
440 brane than on the Planck brane.

441 The resulting 5-dimensional metric is non-factorizable, given by:

$$ds^2 = e^{-2kr_c\phi} \eta_{\mu\nu} dx^\mu dx^\nu + r_c^2 d\phi^2 \quad (1.51)$$

442 where  $k$  and  $r_c$  are the curvature and compactification radius of the extra dimension;  
443  $\eta$  is the Minkowski metric;  $x^\mu$  are the traditional coordinates for the four dimensions;  
444  $\phi$  is the coordinate for the extra dimension, in the range  $0 < \phi < \pi$ . With reasonable  
445  $kr_c$  (e.g.  $kr_c \sim 12$ ), the hierarchy problem can be eliminated.

446 With the spacetime configured above, the TeV scale is related to the Planck scale,  
447 given by:

$$\Lambda_\pi = \bar{M}_{pl} \exp(-kr_c\pi) \quad (1.52)$$

448 When the graviton travels freely in the bulk, a series of massive graviton excitations  
449 come out as a consequence. This set of possible graviton mass values are called a  
450 Kaluza-Klein (KK) tower[19]. They are visible on the TeV brane, meaning that we  
451 could observe the KK gravitons just like other SM particles. The KK gravitons have  
452 spin 2, and a universal dimensionless coupling to the SM fields of  $k/\bar{M}_{pl}$ . Its mass  
453  $m_{G^*}$  is splitted between the different KK levels on the TeV scale.



## 454 Chapter 2

# 455 The Large Hadron Collider and the 456 ATLAS detector

### 457 2.1 The Large Hadron Collider

458 The world's largest and most powerful particle accelerator, the Large Hadron  
459 Collider (LHC) [12], is located beneath the France-Switzerland border near Geneva.  
460 It lies in the former Large Electron-Positron collider (LEP) [20][21] tunnel, which is  
461 27 km in circumference, around 100 m underground.

462 The LHC is a two-ring-superconducting-hadron accelerator, designed to collide  
463 proton and heavy ion beams with a centre-of-mass energy up to 14 TeV. In December  
464 1994, the approval of the LHC project was given by the European Organization for  
465 Nuclear Research (CERN). The construction of the LHC started in 1998. After the  
466 LEP was closed to liberate its tunnel in 2000, the LHC was finished in 2008 under the  
467 cooperation of many scientists, universities and laboratories across the world. Seven  
468 detectors, each designed for different purposes, are positioned at the four crossing points  
469 of the collider. There are four main experiments: ATLAS[22], CMS[23], LHCb[24]  
470 and ALICE[25]. The two high luminosity experiments, ATLAS (A Toroidal LHC  
471 ApparatuS) and CMS (Compact Muon Solenoid) are general-purpose detectors, both  
472 designed to operate at a peak luminosity of  $L = 10^{34} \text{ cm}^{-2}\text{s}^{-1}$  for proton operation.  
473 The low luminosity experiment LHCb (Large Hadron Collider beauty) is designed  
474 for B-physics, capable of data-taking at a peak luminosity of  $L = 10^{32} \text{ cm}^{-2}\text{s}^{-1}$ . The  
475 dedicated heavy ion experiment ALICE (A Large Ion Collider Experiment) is designed  
476 to study of the physics of strongly interacting matter at extreme energy densities,  
477 aiming at a peak luminosity of  $L = 10^{27} \text{ cm}^{-2}\text{s}^{-1}$  for nominal lead-lead ion operation.

478 On 10 September 2008, the first beam was circulated through the LHC. Nine days  
479 later, however, a magnet quench occurred and the collider had to be stopped. After  
480 one year of repairs and reviews from the consequential damages, the first operation  
481 run (Run 1) started on 20 November 2009. The proton beam energy was 3.5 TeV  
482 (corresponding to centre-of-mass energy of 7 TeV) in 2010, and increased to 4 TeV

483 ( $\sqrt{s} = 8$  TeV) in 2012. On 13 February 2013, the LHC was shut down for a two-year  
484 upgrade, enabling collisions at its designed energy and enhancing the detectors and  
485 pre-accelerators. After the Long Shutdown 1 (LS1), the second operation run (Run  
486 2) started on 5 April 2015 with collision energy of 13 TeV. On 10 December 2018,  
487 the Long Shutdown 2 (LS2) started for the purposes of maintaining and upgrading of  
488 the LHC and ATLAS complex. After which, Run 3 is planned to start in February  
489 2022. The implementation of the High Luminosity Large Hadron Collider (HL-LHC)  
490 project has been preparing since LS2, aiming to be used in Run 4 in the future. The  
491 beam parameters and hardware configuration are designed for the HL-LHC to reach a  
492 peak luminosity of  $5 \times 10^{34} \text{ cm}^{-2}\text{s}^{-1}$ , allowing an integrated luminosity of  $250 \text{ fb}^{-1}$   
493 per year[26].

### 494 2.1.1 The LHC injection chain

495 In order to accelerate protons and heavy ions to the required energy, a chain of  
496 accelerators is used as shown in Fig. 2.1. The LHC injection chain for protons is Linac  
497 2 — Proton Synchrotron Booster (PSB) — Proton Synchrotron (PS) — Super Proton  
498 Synchrotron (SPS). The protons are first stripped of the hydrogen gas by an electric  
499 field. Then, the protons are injected into a linear accelerator Linac 2, and accelerated  
500 to a beam energy of 50 MeV before being injected into the PSB. The PSB accelerates  
501 the beam to 1.4 GeV, followed by the PS which accelerates the beam to 25 GeV. The  
502 protons are then injected to the SPS, and the beam energy increases to 450 GeV before  
503 they are finally transferred into the two beam pipes of the LHC.

504 The beams are guided to circulate in opposite directions in the accelerator ring of  
505 the LHC by the magnet system. 1232 dipole magnets are used to bend the beams,  
506 and 392 quadrupoles are used to focus them. The nominal dipole field is 8.33 T,  
507 corresponding to a beam energy of 7 TeV. However, the actual field attainable depends  
508 on the heat load and temperature margins inside the magnets, therefore a distribution  
509 system of liquid helium is designed to keep an operating temperature of 1.9 K for the  
510 magnets. In the rings of LHC, the proton beam energy are accelerated to a maximum  
511 of 7 TeV by the electric field in the radio frequency (RF) cavities, and then kept as a  
512 constant at this value. At the designed instantaneous luminosity of  $L = 10^{34} \text{ cm}^{-2}\text{s}^{-1}$ ,  
513  $\sqrt{s} = 14$  TeV (7 TeV per beam), bunches containing up to  $10^{11}$  protons will collide 40  
514 million times per second.

### 515 2.1.2 Luminosity and performance

516 Figure 2.2 shows the cross sections of several processes of interest as a function of the  
517 centre-of-mass energy of proton-(anti)proton collisions. For a given the physics process  
518 with cross section  $\sigma_{\text{process}}$ , the event rate is  $L \cdot \sigma_{\text{event}}$ , where  $L$  is the instantaneous  
519 luminosity. The instantaneous luminosity reflects the characteristics of a certain

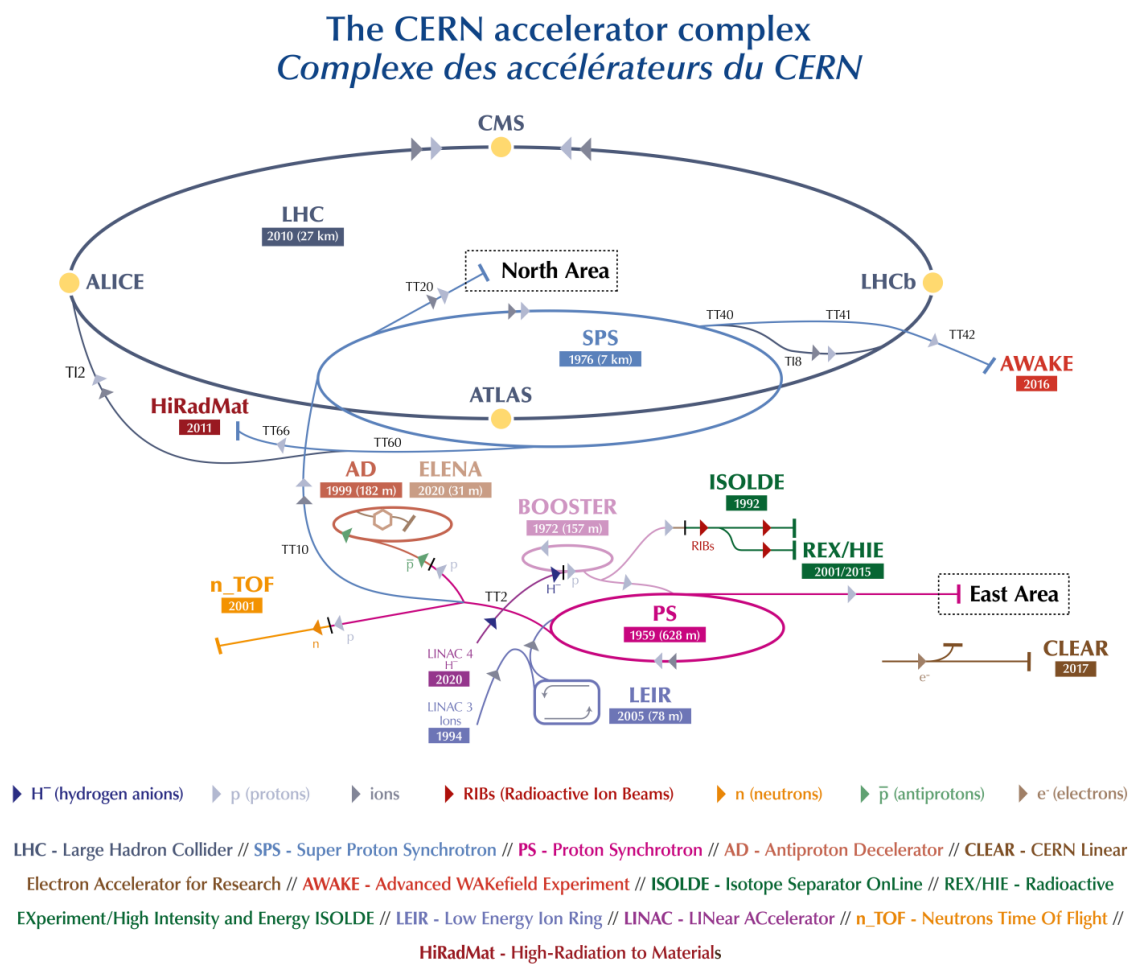


Figure 2.1 – The CERN accelerator complex.

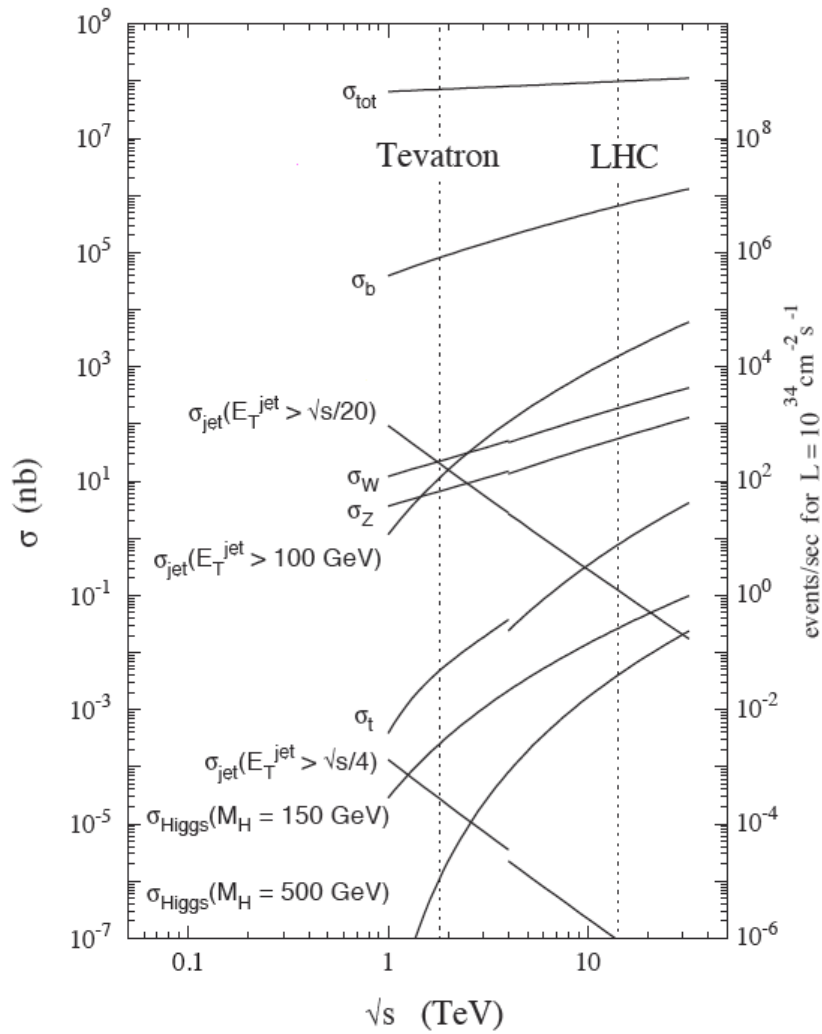


Figure 2.2 – Expected cross sections for specific physics processes as a function of the centre-of-mass energy  $\sqrt{s}$ . The dotted lines show the energies of two hadron collider (the proton-antiproton collider Tevatron at 1.96 TeV, and the LHC at 14 TeV).

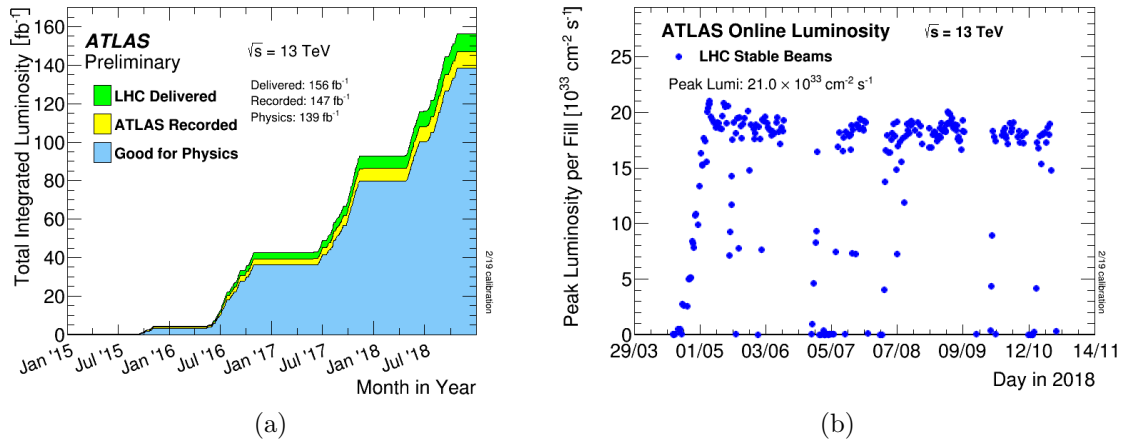


Figure 2.3 – (a) Integrated luminosity versus time delivered to ATLAS (green), recorded by ATLAS (yellow), and certified to be good quality data (blue) during stable beams for pp collisions at 13 TeV centre-of-mass energy since 2015 to 2018. (b) The peak instantaneous luminosity delivered to ATLAS during stable beams for pp collisions at 13 TeV centre-of-mass energy is shown for each LHC fill as a function of time in 2018.

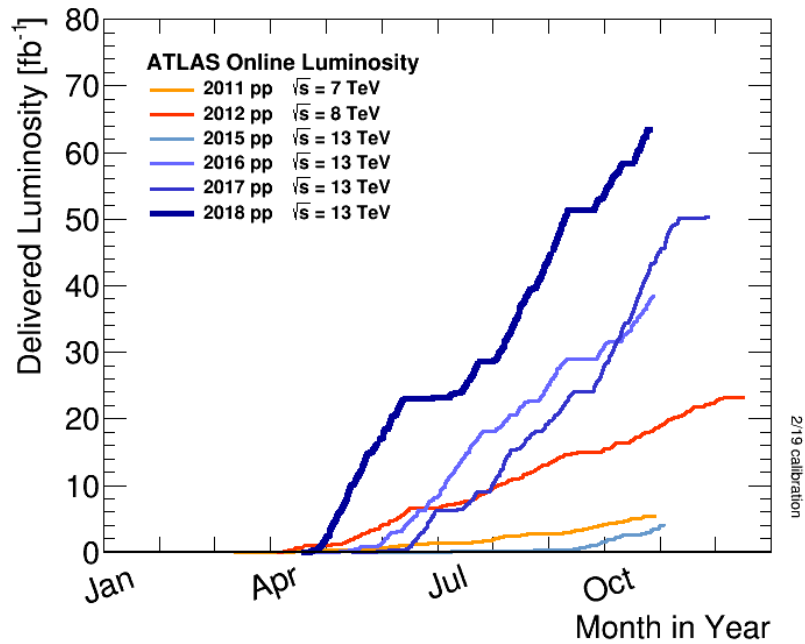


Figure 2.4 – Integrated luminosity versus day delivered to ATLAS during stable beams (p-p collisions only).



520 accelerator as it is given by:

$$L = \frac{N_b^2 n_b f \gamma}{4\pi \sigma_x \sigma_y} F, \quad (2.1)$$

521 where  $N_b$  is the number of particles per bunch,  $n_b$  is the number of bunches  
522 per beam,  $\gamma$  is the relativistic factor of the accelerated particles,  $f$  is the revolution  
523 frequency (11.2kHz for the LHC),  $\sigma_{x,y}$  are the horizontal and vertical beam size (around  
524  $2.5 \mu\text{m}$  for the LHC),  $F$  is a geometrical correction factor from the crossing-angle of  
525 the two beams at the interaction point.

526 In order to maximize the physics reach of the LHC, the aim of the operation of  
527 the accelerator is to provide the highest integrated luminosity possible, calculated  
528 as  $\mathcal{L} = \int L dt$ . Figure 2.3 shows the total integrated luminosity and data quality in  
529 2015-2018 (Run 2) and the peak luminosity per fill in 2018. So far, the LHC has  
530 reached its designed luminosity. The peak instantaneous luminosity gradually increased  
531 since Run 1, and even exceeded the designed value, reaching  $2.1 \times 10^{34} \text{ cm}^2\text{s}^{-1}$  in 2018.  
532 During the whole Run 2,  $156 \text{ fb}^{-1}$  was delivered by the LHC. The ATLAS detector  
533 collected  $147 \text{ fb}^{-1}$  of  $pp$  (proton-proton) collisions, about 95% of the dataset is good  
534 for physics studies. The integrated luminosity delivered to ATLAS as a function of  
535 time for the year 2011 to 2018 is shown in Fig. 2.4.

536 As a result of the high instantaneous luminosity, the pileup, namely the additional  
537  $pp$  collisions accompanying the hard scattering  $pp$  interactions of interest, becomes  
538 more significant and must be taken into account in the data analysis. There are two  
539 types of pileup:

- 540 • In-time pileup, occurring in the same bunch-crossing of the collision of interest.
- 541 • Out-of-time pileup, occurring in the previous or the following bunch-crossings of  
542 the collision of interest.

543 In order to quantify the pileup, the average number of interactions per bunch  
544 crossing,  $\langle \mu \rangle$ , is usually calculated. This number is shown in Fig. 2.5 for each  
545 year in Run 2. For the whole Run 2, the average number of  $\langle \mu \rangle$  is 33.7. The high  
546 pile-up condition has effects on the calibration and identification of the physics objects,  
547 requiring dedicated correction procedures.

## 548 2.2 The ATLAS detector

549 The largest general-purpose particle detector ever constructed, the ATLAS (A  
550 Toroidal LHC ApparatuS) detector, is installed in its experimental cavern at point 1  
551 at CERN, as shown in 2.1. With the unprecedented energy and luminosity achieved by  
552 the LHC, the ATLAS detector was designed to search for new phenomena that involve  
553 highly massive particles which were not observed before with the former accelerators,  
554 and to measure the known physics processes with higher precision. Among which, the

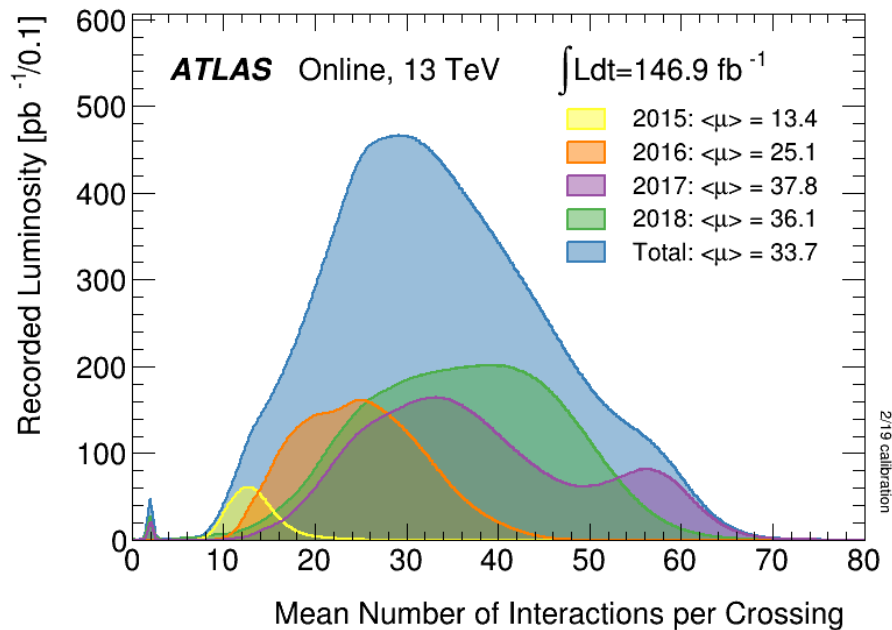


Figure 2.5 – Mean number of interactions per bunch crossing per year in Run 2.

555 most strong physical motivation is to search for the Higgs boson. In July 2012, the  
 556 discovery of the Higgs boson was made by the ATLAS. The CMS collaboration has  
 557 independently discovered the particle and announced the discovery at the same time.

558 The overall ATLAS detector layout is illustrated in Fig. 2.6. The detector is 44  
 559 meters long, 25 meters high, 25 meters in diameter and has a total weight of about  
 560 7,000 tons. The ATLAS detector is composed of three subsystems. From the inside out,  
 561 there are the Inner Detector (ID), the Calorimeters, and the Muon Spectrometer (MS).  
 562 The detector is forward-backward symmetric, each subsystem has multiple layers, and  
 563 consists of a series of concentric cylinders (barrel) around the interaction point. For  
 564 the purpose of a larger coverage, there are also disc-shaped components (end-cap) set  
 565 along the beam direction. Functions of each detector complement each other: the Inner  
 566 Detector provides a precise measurement of the trajectories and vertices of the charged  
 567 particles, the Calorimeters provide the energy and position information of the stopped  
 568 particles, and additional measurements of muons are given by the Muon Spectrometer.  
 569 For charged particles, their tracks are bent by the magnet system and left in the ID  
 570 and the MS. Considering the huge event rates coming from the  $pp$  collisions, a trigger  
 571 system is installed in order to select the events of interest. The main performance  
 572 goals are listed in Tab. 2.1.

573 The following right-handed Cartesian coordinate system is used by the ATLAS  
 574 detector: the origin of the coordinate system is defined as the nominal interaction point  
 575 of the proton beams, which is also the geometrical centre of the detector. The z-axis is  
 576 defined as the beam direction that runs clock-wise, and the x-y plane is orthogonal to  
 577 it. The positive x-axis is defined as pointing from the interaction point to the centre

578 of the LHC ring, while the positive y-axis points upwards. In the transverse plane  
 579 x-y, the cylindrical coordinates are also used: the azimuthal angle  $\Phi$  is defined around  
 580 the beam axis, and the polar angle  $\theta$  is defined with respect to the z-axis. The more  
 581 commonly used value, pseudorapidity, is defined as  $\eta = -\ln \tan(\theta/2)$ .

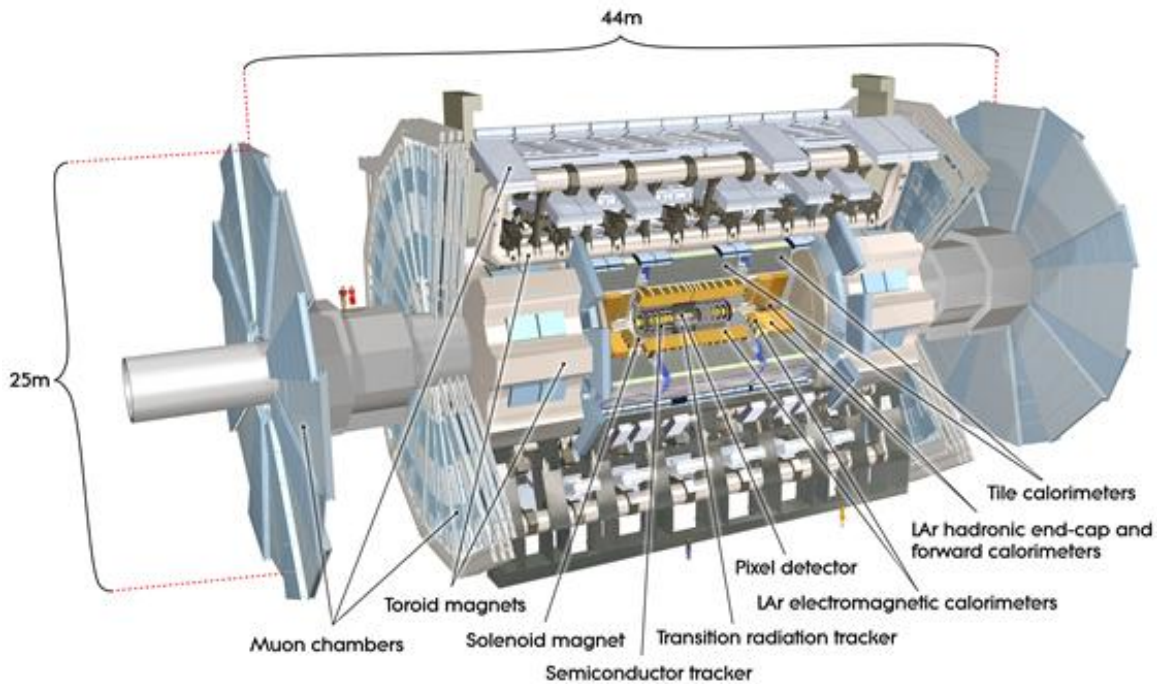


Figure 2.6 – The cut-away view of the ATLAS detector.

Detector component	Required resolution	$\eta$ coverage	
		Measurement	Trigger
Tracking	$\sigma_{p_T}/p_T = 0.05\% p_T \oplus 1\%$	$\pm 2.5$	
Electromagnetic calorimetry	$\sigma_E/E = 10\%/\sqrt{E} \oplus 0.7\%$	$\pm 3.2$	$\pm 2.5$
Hadronic calorimetry (jet)			
barrel and end-cap	$\sigma_E/E = 50\%/\sqrt{E} \oplus 3\%$	$\pm 3.2$	$\pm 3.2$
forward	$\sigma_E/E = 100\%/\sqrt{E} \oplus 10\%$	$3.1 <  \eta  < 4.9$	$3.1 <  \eta  < 4.9$
Muon spectrometer	$\sigma_{p_T}/p_T = 10\%$ at $p_T = 1$ TeV	$\pm 2.7$	$\pm 2.4$

Table 2.1 – General performance goals of the ATLAS detector. The units for  $E$  and  $p_T$  are in GeV.

## 582 2.2.1 Inner detector

583 The Inner Detector is designed for an excellent momentum and position resolution.  
 584 A general scheme of the ID and a sketch showing the detailed structures are shown

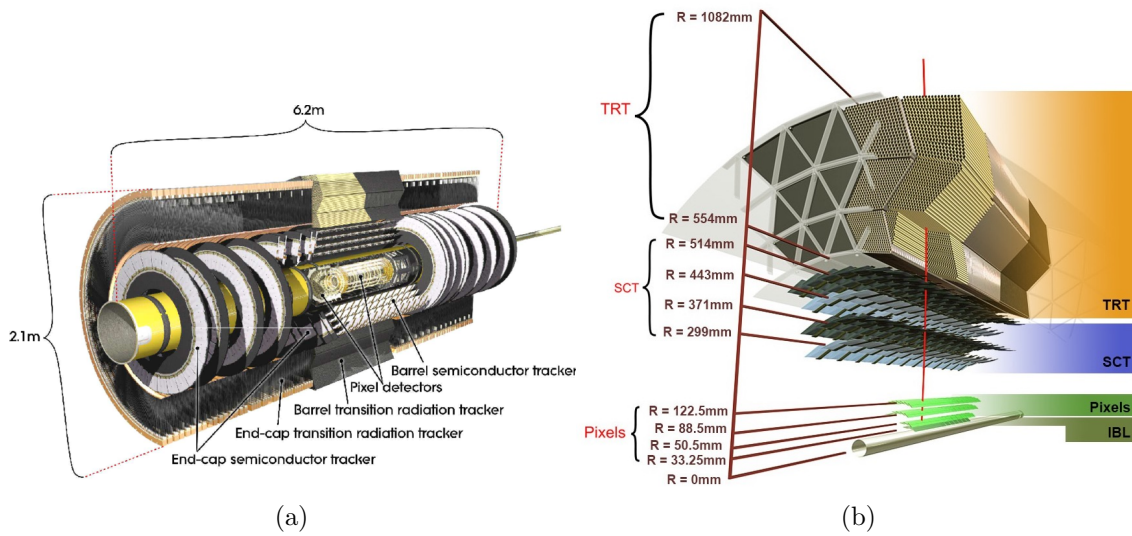


Figure 2.7 – (a) The cut-away view of the ATLAS Inner Detector. (b) Sketch of the ID showing all its subsystems, including the new IBL.

585 in Fig. 2.7. The diameter of the Inner detector is about 2.1 meters, and the total  
 586 length along the direction of the proton beam is 6.2 meters. The ID is placed in a  
 587 2 T axial magnetic field, provided by a surrounding superconducting solenoid. The  
 588 motion of charged particles is tracked by detecting their interaction with the materials  
 589 at various positions of the detector. From the inside out, the ID is composed of four  
 590 sub-detectors: the Insertable B-Layer (IBL), the Pixel detector, the Semiconductor  
 591 Tracker (SCT) and the Transition Radiation Tracker (TRT).

### 592 The Insertable B-Layer (IBL)

593 The Pixel detector is designed for an instantaneous luminosity of  $1 \times 10^{34} \text{ cm}^{-2}\text{s}^{-1}$ ,  
 594 and is exposed to high radiation level. In order to cope with the high hit rate in Run  
 595 2, the IBL was installed in May 2014, right between the existing Pixel detector and a  
 596 new, smaller beam pipe at a radius of 3.3 cm. It consists of 14 carbon fibre staves (2  
 597 cm in width and 64 cm in length), each tilted by  $14^\circ$  in  $\phi$  surrounding the beam-pipe,  
 598 covering  $|\eta| < 3$ . Two new sensor technologies are adopted: the pixel planar sensors  
 599 and 3D sensors. The pixel size is only 60% of the one used for the Pixel detector. The  
 600 performance of b-jet tagging significantly benefits from the additional hit information  
 601 at the closest position to the collision point. For instance, the light jet rejection in  $t\bar{t}$   
 602 event for 60% b tagging efficiency almost doubled with the IBL information[27].

### 603 The Pixel detector

604 The Pixel detector[28] is designed to provide precise trajectories and vertex mea-  
 605 surements with a coverage of  $|\eta| < 2.5$ . It consists of three coaxial cylinders around the  
 606 proton beam, and three disks perpendicular to it at each end-cap region. There are

607 1,744 identical pixel sensors on the cylinders and the disks, each contains 47,268 pixels  
608 and can measure an area of  $2.44 \text{ cm} \times 6.34 \text{ cm}$ . The minimum detection unit is 1 pixel,  
609 each corresponding to one read out channel. The resolution of the charged particle  
610 position is  $10 \text{ } \mu\text{m} (R - \Phi) \times 115 \text{ } \mu\text{m}(z)$ . In order to reduce the radiation damage, the  
611 working temperature of the Pixel detector must be kept at about  $-6^\circ\text{C}$ .

## 612 **The Semiconductor Tracker (SCT)**

613 The Semiconductor Tracker[29] is designed to provide high-resolution pattern  
614 recognition capabilities using discrete space-points. It consists of four concentric  
615 cylinders, and nine disks at each end-cap region with silicon microstrip. There are  
616 2,122 modules on the cylinders, and 1,976 modules on the disks, embedded with 6.2  
617 million read out channels in total. The total measurable area is  $61 \text{ m}^2$ . For each  
618 track, the SCT can give precisely at least four additional space points, resulting in a  
619 resolution of  $17 \text{ } \mu\text{m} (R - \Phi) \times 580 \text{ } \mu\text{m}(z)$ .

## 620 **The Transition Radiation Tracker (TRT)**

621 The TRT[30] is the outmost part of the Inner Detector. It is a transition radiation  
622 detector that uses gas ionization to track the charged particles. The TRT is composed  
623 of straw-tubes with a diameter of 4 mm and length of 144(37) cm in the cylindrical(end-  
624 cap) layer. The straw-tubes are filled with a mixture of Xenon gas, which is operated  
625 at a voltage of -1500 V. When charged particles pass by and ionize the gas, the anions  
626 move towards the wire located in the centre of the straw, generating a current pulse  
627 signal. The precision of the measurements performed by the TRT is merely 170 mm  
628 per straw-tube, however this lack of precision can be compensated by large number of  
629 hits. In addition, transition radiation is emitted when charged particles with moving  
630 speed close to the speed of light pass the interface of material with different refractive  
631 indices (polyethylene fibres and air). For a given momentum, the energy of the photons  
632 generated by electrons will be much higher for electrons than for pions and muons, as  
633 it is proportional to the relativistic factor ( $\gamma = E/m$ ) of the incident particle. This  
634 difference can be used to distinguish electrons from pions.

## 635 **2.2.2 Calorimetry**

636 The calorimeters measure the energy of the incident particles: the incident particles  
637 interact with the material of the calorimeters, producing new particles with less energy;  
638 each of the secondary particles repeat the same interaction until a large number of  
639 particles are produced (which is called electromagnetic or hadronic shower, depending  
640 on the type of incident particles), and finally stopped in the material and fully absorbed.  
641 The deposited energy will converted into measurable signal.



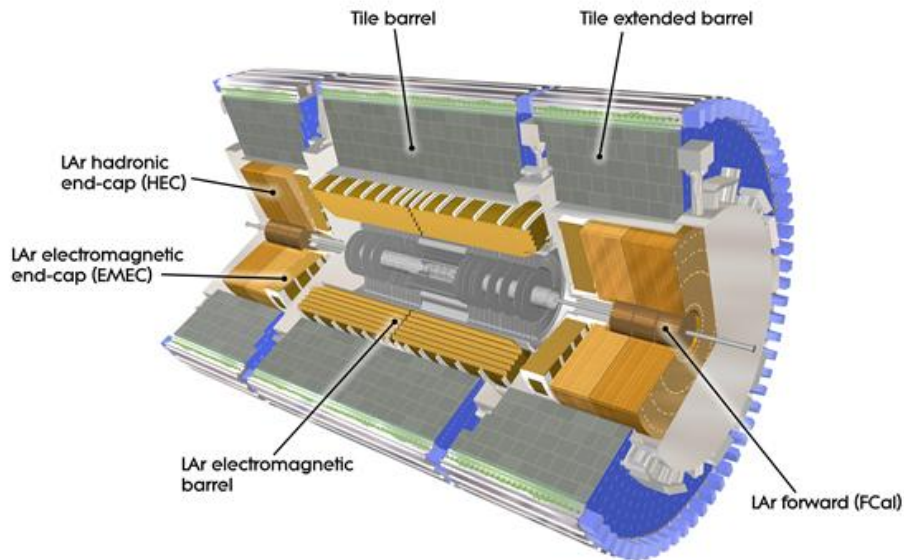


Figure 2.8 – Cut-away view of the ATLAS calorimeter system.

642 The ATLAS calorimeters are illustrated in Fig. 2.8. All of the calorimeters of  
 643 ATLAS are sampling calorimeters, which only sample part of the energy of the incident  
 644 particles. A sampling calorimeter consists of alternating layers of absorber (in which  
 645 the particle shower develops) and sampler (which gives detectable signal). The absorber  
 646 (dense material) usually has a low radiation length<sup>1</sup>, while the sampler (active material)  
 647 has large radiation length. For all the ATLAS calorimeter, the liquid argon (LAr) is  
 648 chosen as the sampler for its intrinsic linear behaviour, its intrinsic radiation-hardness  
 649 and its stability of response over time. The following calorimeters are included by the  
 650 ATLAS experiment:

- 651 • the electromagnetic calorimeter with coverage up to  $|\eta| = 3.2$ . It is divided  
 652 into a barrel part (EMB) for  $|\eta| < 1.475$  and two end-cap parts (EMEC) for  
 653  $1.375 < |\eta| < 3.2$ .
- 654 • the hadronic calorimeter, divided into a tile calorimeter in the barrel (one  
 655 covering  $|\eta| < 1$  and two extended barrels covering  $0.8 < |\eta| < 1.7$ ), a liquid  
 656 argon hadronic end-cap calorimeter (HEC) covering  $|\eta| < 3.9$  and a liquid-argon  
 657 forward calorimeter (FCal) extending the coverage to  $3.1 < |\eta| < 4.9$ .

### 658 LAr electromagnetic calorimeter

659 The ATLAS electromagnetic calorimeter is a lead-LAr sampling detector. The  
 660 electromagnetic showers are mainly developing in the lead layers. Liquid Argon is

<sup>1</sup> $X_0$ , A characteristic of certain material, related to the energy loss of high energy particles electromagnetically interacting with it.

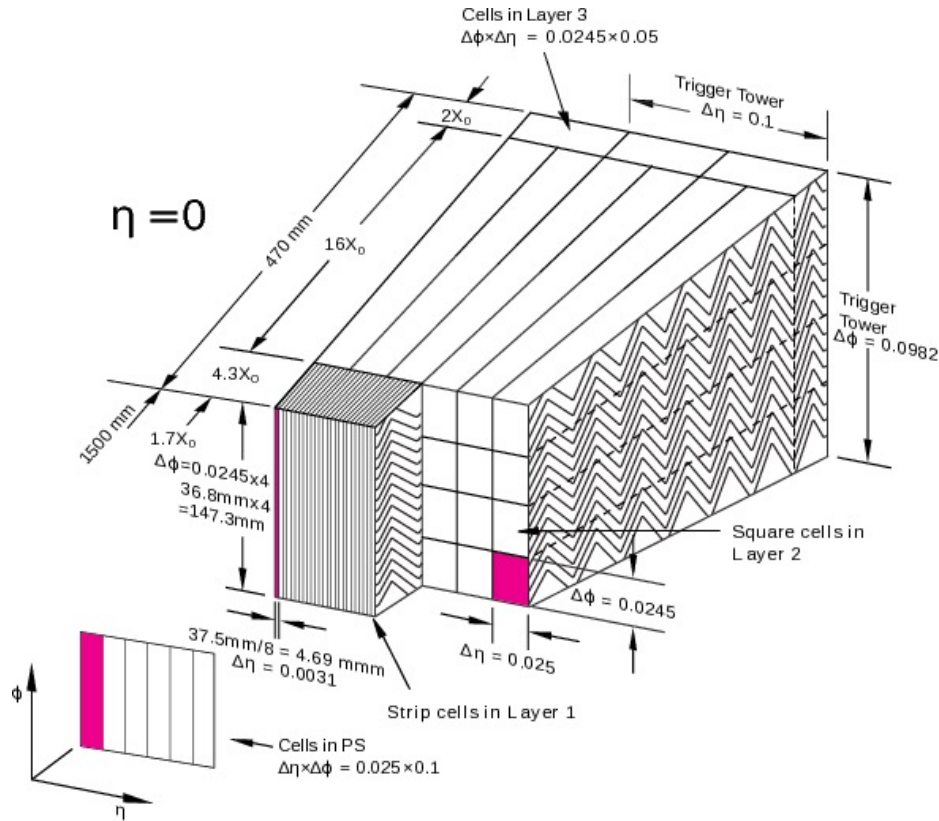


Figure 2.9 – Scheme of the ATLAS liquid argon electromagnetic calorimeter.

661 filled in between, used as the sampler. The lead absorbers and the electrodes have an  
 662 accordion geometry, which ensures a full coverage in  $\Phi$  without any cracks and a fast  
 663 extraction of the signal.

664 As shown in Fig. 2.9, the EM calorimeter has three longitudinal layers, allowing a  
 665 more precise measurement of the longitudinal development of the EM shower. The  
 666 first layer (strips layer) has the thickness of around  $4.4 X_0$ . The high granularity of  
 667 this layer is important for the photon identification based on the transverse shower  
 668 profiles. The background from the neutral mesons, such as  $\pi^0$  decaying to multiple  
 669 photons can be significantly reduced. The middle layer has a thickness up to  $22 X_0$ .  
 670 Most of the energy of the electromagnetic showers are deposited in this layer. The  
 671 third layer has the thickness of about  $2 X_0$ , which collects the energy of the tail of the  
 672 showers and measures the energy leakage to the hadronic calorimeter outside.

### 673 Hadronic calorimeters

#### 674 Tile calorimeter

675 The tile calorimeter is a sampling hadronic calorimeter using steel as the absorber  
 676 and scintillating tiles as the sampler. Ultraviolet scintillation light is produced when a  
 677 charged particle crosses the active material, and collected by wavelength-shifting optical  
 678 fibre. As an output of the fibre, the ultraviolet light is converted into visible light

679 and passed to a photon-multiplier, producing measurable signal. The tile calorimeter  
 680 is segmented in depth into three layers, and divided azimuthally into 64 modules as  
 681 shown in Fig. 2.10.

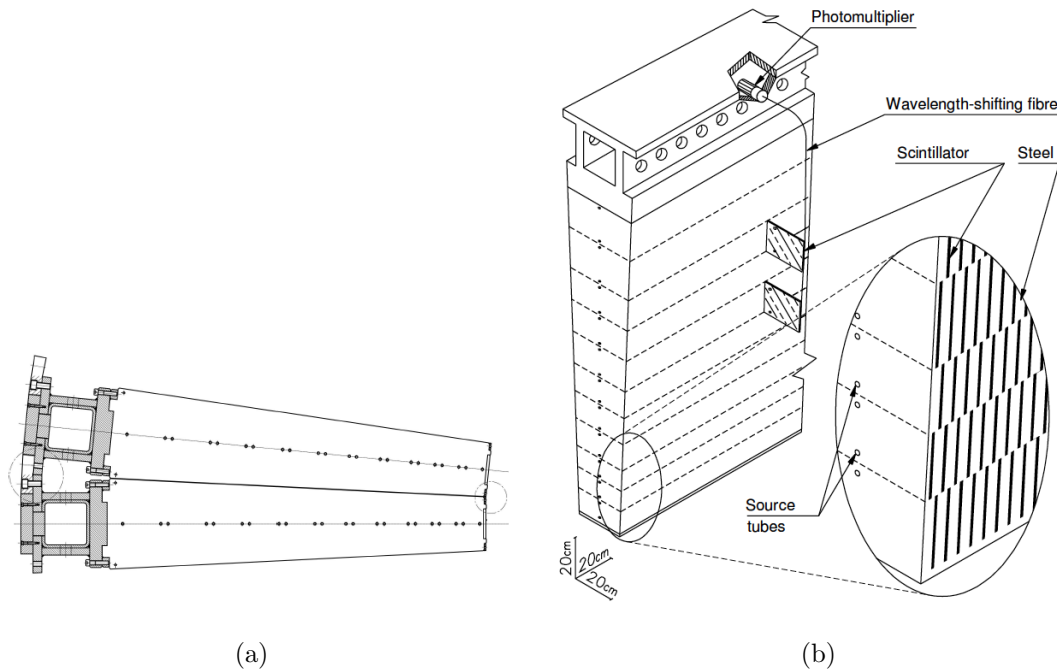


Figure 2.10 – (a) Schematic showing how the mechanical assembly and the optical readout of the tile calorimeter are integrated together. (b) Azimuthal view of the tile calorimeter module-to-module interface.

### 682 **LAr hadronic end-cap calorimeter**

683 The hadronic end-cap calorimeter (HEC) is a sampling hadronic calorimeter using  
 684 copper plates as absorbers and LAr as sampler. It has two independent wheels per  
 685 end-cap (front wheel HEC1 and rear wheel HEC2), sharing the same LAr cryostats  
 686 as the electromagnetic end-cap calorimeter (EMEC). Each wheel is divided into two  
 687 segmentations in depth, and has 32 identical wedge-shaped modules.

### 688 **LAr forward calorimeter**

689 The forward calorimeter (FCal) is designed to extend the acceptance of the calorime-  
 690 ter up to  $|\eta| = 4.9$ . The FCal is a sampling hadronic calorimeter using LAr as sampler.  
 691 In each end-cap, the FCal consists of three individual modules. the first layer uses  
 692 copper as absorber and is optimised for measuring the electromagnetic objects. The  
 693 other two layers use tungsten as absorbers, meant to measure the hadronic interactions.



### 694 2.2.3 Muon spectrometer

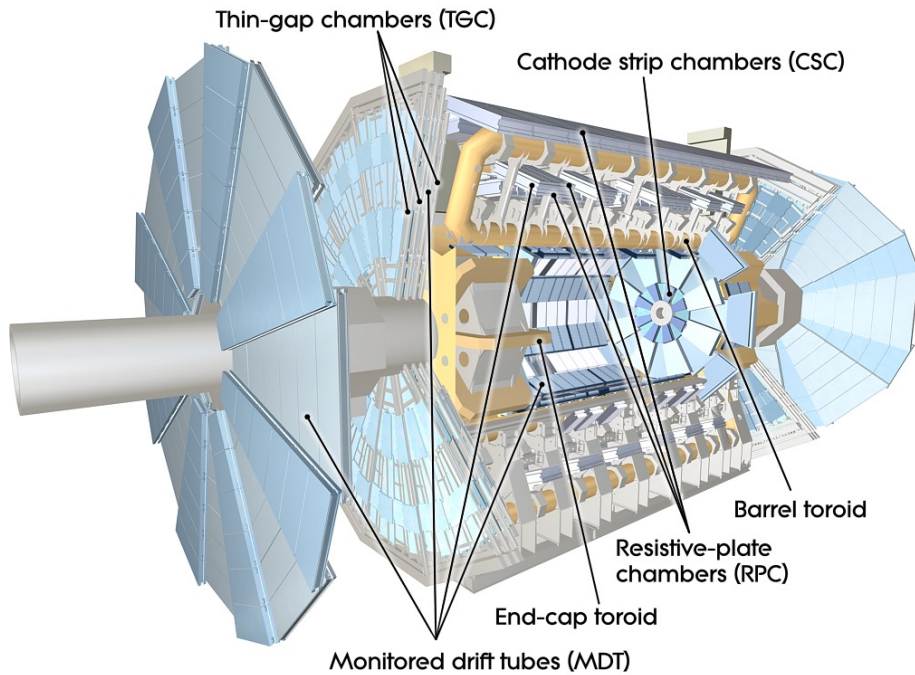


Figure 2.11 – Scheme of the ATLAS muon spectrometer.

695 As illustrated in Fig. 2.11, the Muon Spectrometer (MS) is the outermost part  
 696 of the ATLAS detector, surrounding the hadronic calorimeter. The coverage of the  
 697 Muon Spectrometer is  $|\eta| < 2.7$ . It is designed to detect the charged particles exiting  
 698 the calorimeters and to measure their momentum. For  $|\eta| < 2.4$ , the MS can also  
 699 provide the trigger capability, since the precision-tracking chambers can deliver the  
 700 track information within a few tens nanoseconds once a charged particle pass by. Four  
 701 different gaseous chambers are adopted in the MS depending on the usage and position:  
 702 the Monitored Drift Tubes (MDTs), the Cathode Strip Chambers (CSCs), the Resistive  
 703 Plate Chambers (RPCs) and the Thin Gap Chambers (TGCs). MDTs provide precise  
 704 measurement of the momentum up to  $|\eta| = 2$ . For  $2 < |\eta| < 2.7$ , the CSC are used in  
 705 the innermost tracking layer for higher rate capability and better time resolution. In  
 706 different  $|\eta|$  coverage, the RPCs ( $|\eta| < 1.05$ ) and the TGCs ( $1.05 < |\eta| < 2.4$ ) are used  
 707 separately by the trigger system.

### 708 2.2.4 Magnet system

709 ATLAS is equipped with the unique hybrid system of four large superconducting  
 710 magnets. The trajectories of the charged particles are bent in the magnetic field,  
 711 therefore the momenta can be measured by the detector. The magnetic system is 26 m  
 712 long and 22 m in diameter, with a stored energy of 1.6 GJ. The system consists of:

- 713 • **a solenoid:** the central solenoid aligned on the beam axis, providing a 2 T axial  
714 magnetic field for the Inner Detector.
- 715 • **a toroid:** there is one barrel toroid and two end-cap toroids, providing about  
716 0.5 T (barrel) and 1 T (end-cap) toroidal magnetic field for the Muon Detectors.

### 717 2.2.5 Forward detectors

718 In addition of the ATLAS main detectors, four smaller sets of detectors are built in  
719 the region  $|\eta| > 5$  in order to provide good coverage in the very forward region. The  
720 forward detectors are:

- 721 • **LUCID:** the Luminosity measurement using Cherenkov Integrating Detector  
722 (LUCID) is dedicated to online monitoring of the LHC luminosity. Two detector  
723 modules of LUCID are installed in both end-cap regions of the ATLAS detector,  
724 17 m away from the interaction point. The coverage of LUCID is  $5.5 < |\eta| < 5.9$ .  
725 Each module consists of 1.5 m long tubes that are filled with  $C_4F_{10}$  gas at a  
726 constant pressure, providing a Cherenkov threshold of 10 MeV for electrons and  
727 2.8 GeV for pions.
- 728 • **ZDC:** the Zero Degree Calorimeter (ZDC) is dedicated to the detection of the  
729 forward neutrons with  $|\eta| > 8.3$  in heavy-ion collisions, and to measure the  
730 centrality of such collisions. The ZDCs are located  $\pm 140$  m away from the  
731 interaction point, where the straight section of the beam pipe is divided back  
732 into two independent beam pipes. Four modules (one electromagnetic, three  
733 hadronic) are installed in each arm.
- 734 • **ALFA:** the Absolute Luminosity For ATLAS (ALFA) detector determines the  
735 absolute luminosity for the ATLAS using the elastic-scattering amplitude at  
736 small angles (around  $3 \mu\text{rad}$ ). ATLAS adopted the Roman-pot technique[31]  
737 for the measurements very close to circulating beams. The ATLAS Roman-pots  
738 are located  $\pm 240$  m away from the interaction point, two Roman-pot stations  
739 separated by four meters on each side.
- 740 • **AFP:** the ATLAS Forward Proton (AFP) detector is dedicated to tagging and  
741 measuring the momentum and emission angle of very forward protons (around  
742  $100 \mu\text{rad}$ ), in order to extend the physics reach of ATLAS. The AFP detector  
743 was installed in 2017,  $\pm 200$ m from the interaction point.

### 744 2.2.6 Trigger system

745 Limited by the reaction time, readout bandwidth, storage space, etc, it is impossible  
746 and redundant to store all the data collected by the ATLAS detector given such a

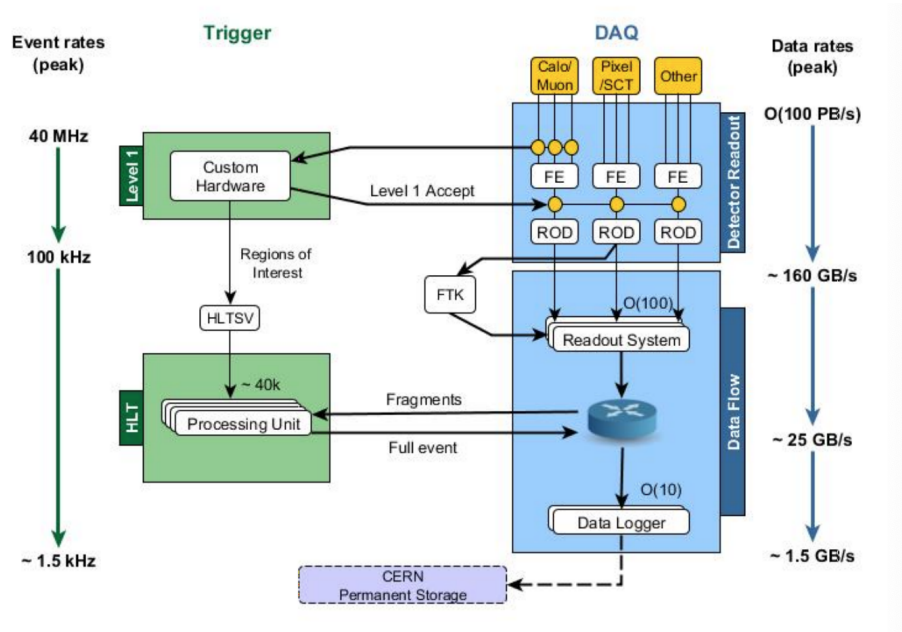


Figure 2.12 – The ATLAS Trigger and Data Acquisition (DAQ) System in LHC Run 2[32].

747 high designed luminosity. Therefore, ATLAS uses a trigger system to select only the  
 748 interesting events for offline analyses. The ATLAS trigger system can be divided  
 749 into three levels of event selection: Level-1 (L1), Level-2 (L2) and the event filter.  
 750 Each level only processes the events that already passed the previous level of selection.  
 751 The trigger system operates within the framework called the Data Acquisition (DAQ)  
 752 system, which receives and buffers the data from the readout electronics. An overview  
 753 of the ATLAS trigger and DAQ system during Run 2 is shown in Fig. 2.12.

- 754 • **Level-1 trigger:** the L1 is implemented using custom-made fast electronics,  
 755 using only the information from the calorimeters and the Muon Spectrometer.  
 756 It selects muons with high transverse momentum, electrons, photons, jets,  $\tau$   
 757 leptons decaying into hadrons and large missing transverse energy ( $E_T^{missing}$ ).  
 758 One or more Regions of Interest (RoI) is defined by the L1, in which exist the  
 759 potentially interesting signatures. The RoIs are later passed to the next levels of  
 760 trigger system. L1 reduces the event rate from 40 MHz to around 100 kHz.
- 761 • **High-level trigger:** the High-Level Trigger (HLT) is formed by the L2 and  
 762 the event filter. The software-based HLT system has access to the full detector  
 763 information within the RoI, and further reduces the event rate to around 1 kHz.  
 764 Once an event is accepted by the HLT, it is sent to the CERN permanent storage  
 765 via the Data Logger.

## 766 Chapter 3

# 767 Photon reconstruction and 768 performance

769 The ATLAS detector provides a precise measurement of photons that benefits a lot  
770 of physics analyses. This chapter will discuss all the necessary steps to reconstruct and  
771 identify a photon: the reconstruction and energy calibration procedure are introduced  
772 in Sec. 3.1 and Sec. 3.2 separately. The photon identification procedure, aiming  
773 to select prompt photon, which is defined as the photons produced from the hard  
774 scattering, in contrast to those produced from the decays of the hadrons, is described  
775 in Sec. 3.3. The photon isolation criteria aiming to further suppress the background  
776 contribution from hadronic decay is described in Sec. 3.4.

### 777 3.1 Photon reconstruction

778 Information from ATLAS Calorimeters is Inner Detectors are essential for photon  
779 reconstruction. As discussed in Sec. 2.2.1 and Sec. 2.2.2, photon candidates in ATLAS  
780 detector are reconstructed through:

- 781 • interactions with the electromagnetic (EM) calorimeters. Photons (and electrons)  
782 develop EM showers in the absorber in the LAr EM calorimeter, deposit their en-  
783 ergy in a region of the detector containing multiple cells, which are reconstructed  
784 as clusters.
- 785 • interactions upstream of the calorimeter. Photon conversions ( $\gamma \rightarrow e^+e^-$ ) might  
786 happen in the inner detector, leaving tracks that may be matched to EM clusters.

#### 787 3.1.1 Energy reconstruction

##### 788 Signal readout

789 The readout electronics of the ATLAS calorimetry is designed to measure the energy  
790 in each calorimeter cell, and provide the L1 trigger system with the deposited energy.

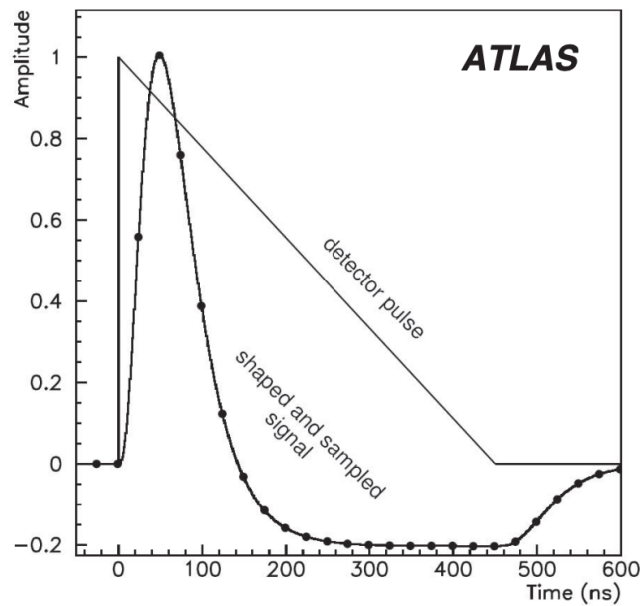


Figure 3.1 – Shapes of the LAr calorimeter current pulse in the detector and of the signal output from the shaper chip. The dots indicate an ideal position of samples separated by 25 ns.[33]

791 The signal readout begins when the electromagnetic showers ionize the LAr in the EM  
 792 calorimeter, resulting in drifting electrons which induce a triangular current pulse on  
 793 the copper electrodes. The amplitude of the triangular signal is proportional to the  
 794 deposited energy. The signal is then amplified, shaped and digitalized to optimise the  
 795 signal-to-noise ratio. The triangular input current pulse and the shaped output pulse  
 796 from the FEB are shown in Fig. 3.1.

797 The signals are then sampled at the LHC bunch crossing frequency of 40 MHz, and  
 798 temporarily stored here during the L1 trigger latency. Once the events are accepted,  
 799 the samples are read out and digitized by a 12-bit Analog to Digital Converter (ADC).  
 800 A Gain Selector chips (GSEL) is used to choose the most suitable gain for each channel  
 801 in each event, in order to optimize the precision of the energy measurement. In the  
 802 end, The digitized samples with the chosen gain are transmitted to the corresponding  
 803 readout drivers (ROD). Equation 3.1 shows the conversion of the reconstructed pulse  
 804 amplitude  $A$  to the deposited energy ( $E$ ) in MeV.

$$E = F_{\mu A \rightarrow \text{MeV}} \times F_{DAC \rightarrow \mu A} \times \frac{1}{\frac{M_{phys}}{M_{cali}}} \times G \times \sum_{j=1}^{N_{samples}} a_j(s_j - p) \quad (3.1)$$

805 The factor  $F_{\mu A \rightarrow \text{MeV}}$  converts the ionization current in the calorimeter to the  
 806 energy deposited.  $F_{DAC \rightarrow \mu A}$  converts the Digital-to-Analog Converter (DAC) counts  
 807 set of the calibration board to the injected current in  $\mu A$ .  $G$  is the gain of the channel,  
 808 and  $\frac{M_{phys}}{M_{cali}}$  is a correction factor of  $G$  where  $M_{phys}$  is the ionization pulse response,  
 809  $M_{cali}$  is the calibration pulse corresponding to the same input current, to adapt to

810 physics-induced signals. For the selected electronic gain,  $s_j$  are the samples of the  
 811 shaped signal.  $a_j$  are the optimal filtering coefficients (OFC), calculated according to  
 812 an optimal filtering algorithm for better energy and timing resolution.  $p$  denotes the  
 813 pedestal value, namely the mean value of the samples when no signal is present.

### 814 Clustering algorithm

815 After the energy is measured using Eq. 3.1, the calorimeter cells are clustered via  
 816 different clustering algorithms.

817 The first algorithm is called Sliding-window algorithm[34]. The calorimeter cells  
 818 are divided into towers of size  $S_{tower} = \Delta\eta \times \Delta\phi = 0.025 \times 0.025$ , each tower sums up  
 819 all the energy of the cells on the longitudinal layer. Then a fixed-size window scan  
 820 of  $3 \times 5$  towers is performed. A cell with total transverse energy above 2.5 GeV is  
 821 selected as the seed, around which the cluster is built by summing the energy of all  
 822 cells within a  $3 \times 7$  ( $5 \times 5$ )  $\Delta\eta \times \Delta\phi$  window in the barrel (end-cap) region. The cluster  
 823 reconstruction efficiency is given by the number of reconstructed EM clusters divided  
 824 by the number of produced particles. The efficiency varies as a function of  $E_T$  and  $|\eta|$ ,  
 825 and can reach above 99% for  $E_T > 15$  GeV.

826 The second algorithm is called Dynamical topological cell clustering algorithm[35].  
 827 This new clustering algorithm was implemented since 2017, with which one can easily  
 828 recover low-energy deposits from bremsstrahlung photons and associate them to the  
 829 electron cluster, together form a so-called “supercluster” as shown in Fig. 3.2.

830 The main idea of the topological cell clustering algorithm is to choose an initial  
 831 seed, and add the neighboring cells under certain rules. One important observable  
 832 that governs the seeding and growth of a topo-cluster, cell significance, is given by:

$$\zeta_{cell}^{EM} = \left| \frac{E_{cell}^{EM}}{\sigma_{noise,cell}^{EM}} \right| \quad (3.2)$$

833 where  $E_{cell}^{EM}$  is the cell energy,  $\sigma_{noise,cell}^{EM}$  is the expected cell noise.

834 The initial seed is chosen with  $\zeta_{cell}^{EM} \geq 4$ , around which all the immediate neighboring  
 835 cells with  $\zeta_{cell}^{EM} \geq 2$  are added. Then, all the cells which are immediate neighbors of  
 836 the first added ones are added. Finally, All cells that are immediate neighbors of those  
 837 added previously are added, regardless of the  $\zeta_{cell}^{EM}$  value. Following this procedure,  
 838 the constructed clusters are called EM topoclusters. From a seed topocluster, a  
 839 supercluster is built after satellite cluster candidates around the seed candidate are  
 840 resolved. There is no upper  $E_T$  threshold on the satellites, a cluster of cells is accepted  
 841 as a satellite only if it falls within a window of  $\Delta\eta \times \Delta\phi = 0.075 \times 0.125$  around the  
 842 seed cluster barycentre. An identified satellite can not be used for other clusters. The  
 843 whole satellite finding procedure is summarized in Fig. 3.3.

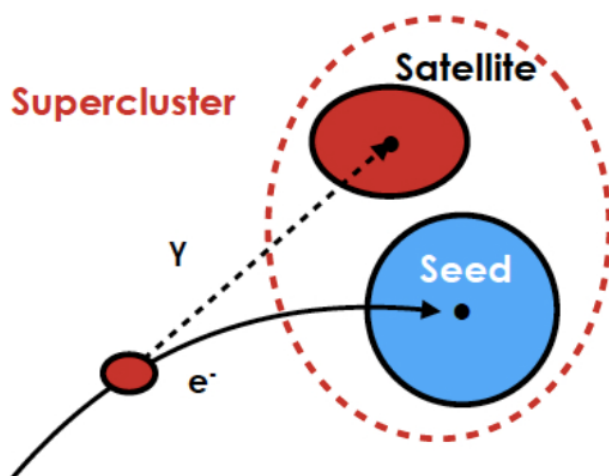


Figure 3.2 – Diagram of an example supercluster showing a seed electron cluster and a satellite photon cluster.

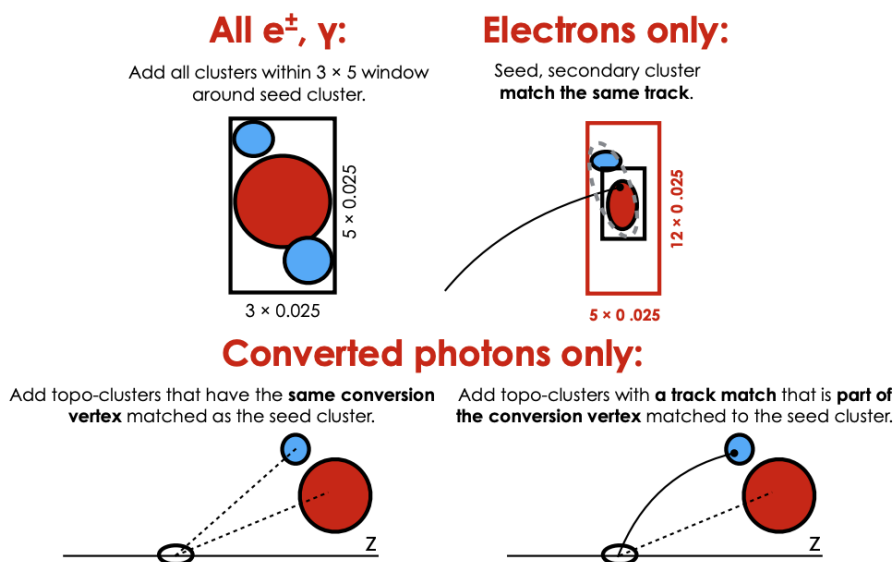


Figure 3.3 – Diagram of the dynamical topological cell clustering algorithm for electrons and photons.



844 The search region of the detector is not limited by the topo-cluster algorithm,  
 845 which means that cells from both the LAr and Tile calorimeters may be included in a  
 846 single topo-cluster. Another important value, the EM fraction is defined as:

$$f_{EM} = \frac{E_{L1} + E_{L2} + E_{L3} + w(E_{E4} + E_{PS})}{E_{cluster}}, w = \begin{cases} 1, & 1.37 < |\eta| < 1.63 \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \quad (3.3)$$

847  $E_{Lx}$  is the cluster energy in layer  $x$ , the term  $(E_{E4} + E_{PS})$  only considered for  
 848 clusters within the transition region  $1.37 < |\eta| < 1.63$ , where the energy deposition is  
 849 non-negligible in the pre-sampler and E4 scintillators. Only the topo-clusters with  
 850  $f_{EM} > 0.5$  and  $E_T > 400$  MeV are accepted.

### 851 3.1.2 Track matching

852 The electrons, unconverted and converted photons are characterized depending  
 853 on the number of reconstructed tracks and the matching situations: the electrons  
 854 are reconstructed with clusters matched to ID track from a vertex in the interaction  
 855 region. The converted photons are reconstructed with clusters matched to the track  
 856 (tracks) originating from a conversion vertex. Unconverted photons are reconstructed  
 857 with clusters without matching tracks. Figure 3.4 illustrates the path of an electron  
 858 through the detector [36].

859 The standard track-pattern reconstruction [37] is first performed everywhere in the  
 860 inner detector. A silicon track seed is searched within a certain region of interest, which  
 861 is a set of silicon detector hits used to start a track. If the standard pattern recognition  
 862 fails, a modified pattern recognition algorithm using a Kalman filter [38] is used, up to  
 863 30% energy loss at each material intersection is allowed. Track candidates are then fitted  
 864 with the global  $\chi^2$  fitter [39], allowing for additional energy loss when the standard track  
 865 fit fails. To improve track parameter estimation, the tracks with silicon hits loosely  
 866 matched to clusters are re-fitted using a Gaussian Sum Filter (GSF) algorithm[40]:  
 867 the loosely matched, re-fitted tracks are then matched with the seeded EM clusters by  
 868 extrapolating the track from the perigee to the second layer of the calorimeter, using  
 869 either the measured track momentum or rescaling the magnitude of the momentum to  
 870 match the cluster energy. A track is considered as matched if, with either measured or  
 871 rescaled momentum,  $|\eta| < 0.05$  and  $-0.10 < q \cdot (\phi_{track} - \phi_{cluster}) < 0.05$  ( $q$  represents  
 872 the sign of the reconstructed charge of the track). In case more than one tracks are  
 873 matched to the same cluster, tracks with hits in pixel detector are preferred, then  
 874 tracks with hits in the SCT only. For converted photons, both tracks with silicon hits  
 875 (Si tracks) and tracks reconstructed only in the TRT (TRT tracks) are used for the  
 876 conversion reconstruction. Two-track conversion vertices are reconstructed from two  
 877 opposite-charge tracks forming a vertex consistent with that of a massless particle.



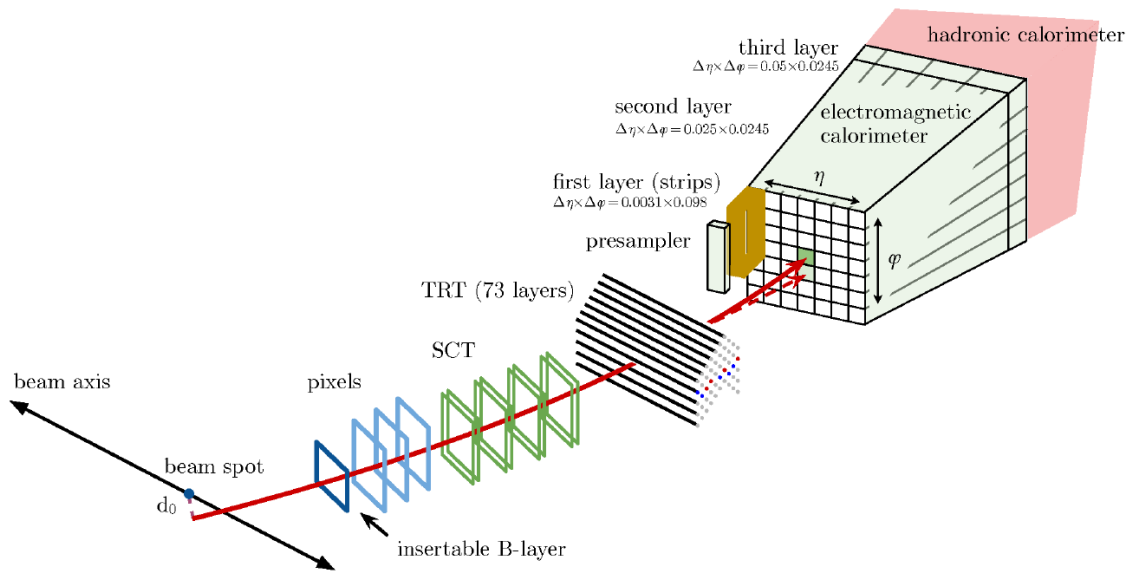


Figure 3.4 – A schematic illustration of the path of an electron through the detector. The red trajectory shows the hypothetical path of an electron, which first traverses the tracking system (pixel detectors, then silicon-strip detectors and lastly the TRT) and then enters the electromagnetic calorimeter. The dashed red trajectory indicates the path of a photon produced by the interaction of the electron with the material in the tracking system.

878 Single-track vertices are reconstructed from tracks without hits in the innermost  
879 sensitive layers.

## 880 3.2 Energy calibration

881 After summing up the energy of all the cells of the three layers of the EM calorime-  
882 ter and the pre-sampler, the photon energy is corrected by a dedicated calibration  
883 procedure. In general, the cluster energy is calibrated to the original electron or photon  
884 energy, and an absolute energy scale is obtained using data-driven method to correct  
885 for the data-MC difference using  $Z \rightarrow ee$  samples. Photon specific uncertainties are  
886 applied due to the difference of the shower shape between electrons and photons. As  
887 shown in Fig. 3.5, the calibration proceeds as follows:

888 The first step is the training of MC-based  $e/\gamma$  calibration. A multivariate (MVA)  
889 regression algorithm is trained based on Monte-Carlo (MC) simulation of the detector,  
890 in order to calibrate the EM cluster properties to the original electron and photon  
891 energy. The calibration constants are determined using the MVA, and its optimization  
892 is performed separately for electrons, converted and unconverted photons.

893 The following variables are used as an input to the MVA algorithm:

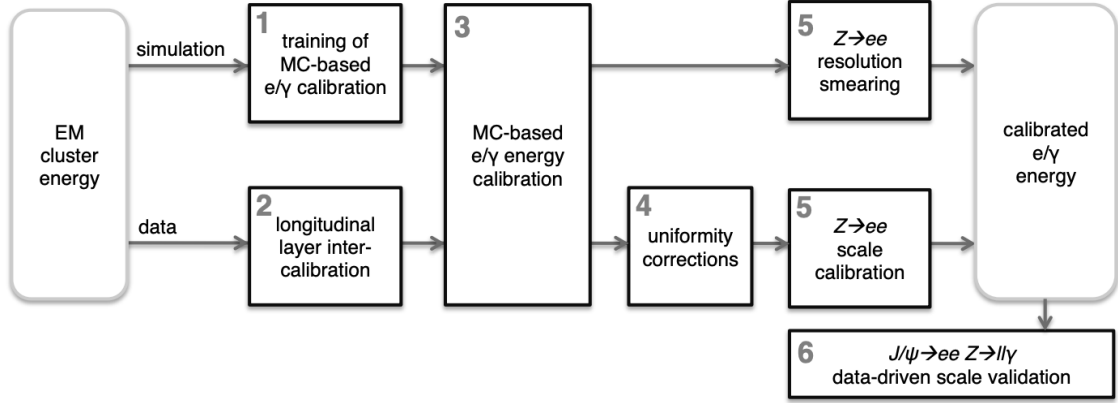


Figure 3.5 – Schematic overview of the procedure used to calibrate the energy response of electrons and photons in ATLAS.[41]

- 894 • total energy in the accordion,  $E_{acc} = E_1^{raw} + E_2^{raw} + E_3^{raw}$ , where  $E_x^{raw}$  is the  
895 uncalibrated energy of each layer.
- 896 • ratio of the energy in the pre-sampler to the energy in the accordion,  $E_0/E_{acc}$ ,  
897 only used for the clusters within the geometric range of the pre-sampler  $|\eta| < 1.8$ .
- 898 • ratio of the energy in the first layer to the energy in the second layer,  $E_1^{raw}/E_2^{raw}$ ,  
899 which provides the information of the longitudinal shower depth.
- 900 • pseudorapidity  $\eta_{cluster}$  in the ATLAS frame.
- 901 • cell index, an integer number defined as the integer part of  $\eta_{calo}/\Delta\eta$ , where  $\eta_{calo}$   
902 is the pseudorapidity of the cluster in the calorimeter frame, and  $\Delta\eta = 0.025$   
903 is the size of one cell in the middle layer. This variable is sensitive to the  
904 non-uniformities of the calorimeter.
- 905 •  $\eta$  with respect to the cell edge.
- 906 •  $\phi$  with respect to the lead absorbers.

907 Additional variables are used for converted photons:

- 908 • radius of the conversion  $R$ , used only for converted photon with  $p_T^{conv}$  larger than  
909 3 GeV, where  $p_T^{conv}$  is the sum of the transverse momentum of the conversion  
910 tracks.
- 911 • ratio of the conversion transverse energy to the transverse momentum in the  
912 accordion  $E_T^{acc}/p_T^{conv}$ , where  $E_T^{acc} = E_{acc}/\cosh(\eta_{cluster})$ .
- 913 • fraction of the conversion  $p_T$  carried by the highest- $p_T$  conversion track.

914 An essential requirement is that the detector geometry and interactions of particles  
915 with matter are accurately described in the MC simulation. Measuring  $E_1/E_2$  in data

916 allows a precise determination of the amount of material upstream of the calorimeters,  
 917 based on which the modifications of the detector material settings in simulation are  
 918 made.

919 Figure 3.6 illustrates the energy resolution  $\sigma_{E_{calib}/E_{gen}}$ , where  $E_{calib}$  is the recon-  
 920 structed energy after the algorithm is applied, and  $E_{gen}$  is the true energy. The  
 921 resolution is defined as the interquartile range of  $\sigma_{E_{calib}/E_{gen}}$ , i.e. the interval excluding  
 922 the first and last quartiles of the  $\sigma_{E_{calib}/E_{gen}}$  distribution in each bin, divided by 1.35  
 923 in order to convert to the equivalent standard deviation of a Gaussian distribution.

924 The second step is the longitudinal layer inter-calibration. Since the EM calorimeter  
 925 is longitudinally segmented into three layers, the scales of the different longitudinal  
 926 layers should be equalised in data with respect to simulation before the determination  
 927 of the overall energy scale, in order to ensure the correct extrapolation of the response  
 928 in the full  $p_T$  range. Any mismatch between data and the simulation of the relative  
 929 energy response of the different layers could bias the calibrated energy.

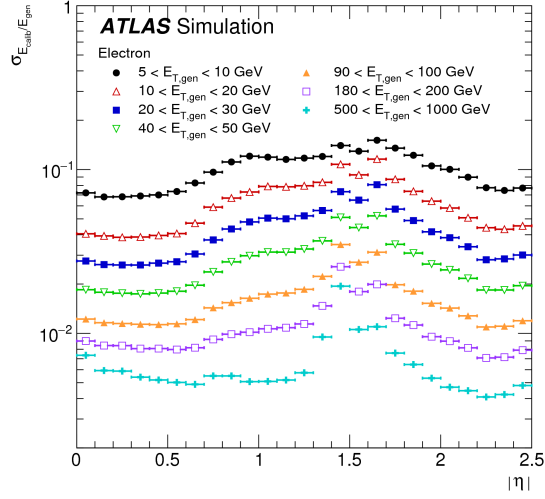
930 Muons from  $Z \rightarrow \mu\mu$  decays are used to study the relative calibration of the  
 931 first and second layers, since its deposited energy is insensitive to the amount of  
 932 passive material upstream of the calorimeters. The observed muon energy distribution  
 933 in each layer can be described by a convolution of a Landau distribution (energy  
 934 deposit) and a noise distribution. The relative calibration is calculated as  $\alpha_{1/2} =$   
 935  $(\langle E_1 \rangle^{data} / \langle E_1 \rangle^{MC}) / (\langle E_2 \rangle^{data} / \langle E_2 \rangle^{MC})$ , where  $\langle E_1 \rangle$  ( $\langle E_2 \rangle$ ) is the most probable value  
 936 (MPV) in the first (second) layer. MPV of the deposited energy can be obtained  
 937 with two methods: fit the muon energy distribution (“fit method”), or compute the  
 938 mean of energy over a restricted window to minimize the sensitivity to the tails of the  
 939 distribution (“truncated-mean method”). Figure 3.7 shows the  $\alpha_{1/2}$  obtained with the  
 940 two methods.

941 The third step is the MC-based  $e/\gamma$  energy calibration. After training and opti-  
 942 mization, the MC-based  $e/\gamma$  response calibration is applied to the cluster energies in  
 943 both data and simulated samples.

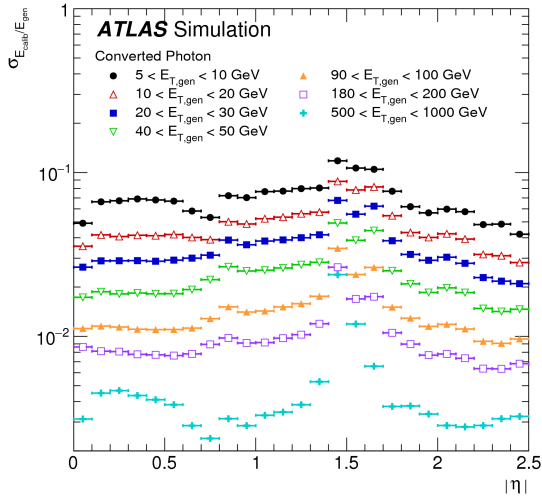
944 The fourth step is the uniformity corrections. The corrections are aimed to account  
 945 for energy response variations not included in the simulation due to some specific  
 946 reasons, for instance, non-optimal high voltage, geometric effects, or biases associated  
 947 with the LAr calorimeter electronic calibration.

948 The fifth step is  $Z \rightarrow ee$  scale calibration and resolution smearing. The overall  
 949 electron response in data is calibrated so that it agrees with the expectation from  
 950 simulation, using a large sample of electrons from  $Z$  boson decays. Per-electron scale  
 951 factors are extracted, and applied to both electron and photon candidates in data.  
 952 The resolution in data is slightly worse than that in simulation, therefore the energy  
 953 in MC simulation is smeared to match the data.

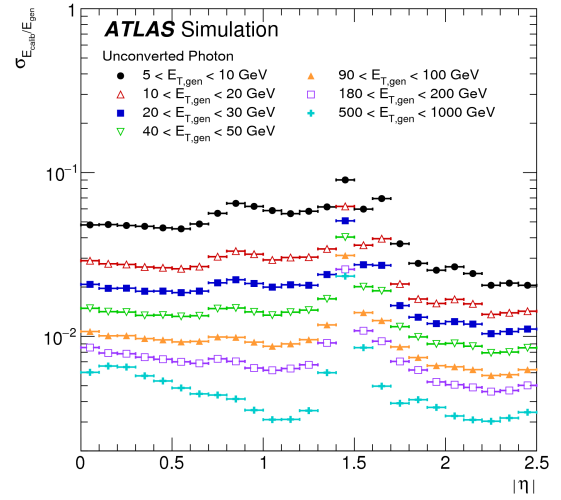
954 The difference in energy scale between data and simulation after all the corrections  
 955 on data mentioned above is defined as  $\alpha_i$ , where  $i$  corresponds to different region in



(a)



(b)



(c)

Figure 3.6 – Energy resolution,  $\sigma_{E_{calib}}/E_{gen}$ , estimated from the interquartile range of  $\sigma_{E_{calib}}/E_{gen}$  as a function of  $|\eta|$  for (a) electrons, (b) converted photons and (c) unconverted photons, for different  $E_T$  ranges.[42]

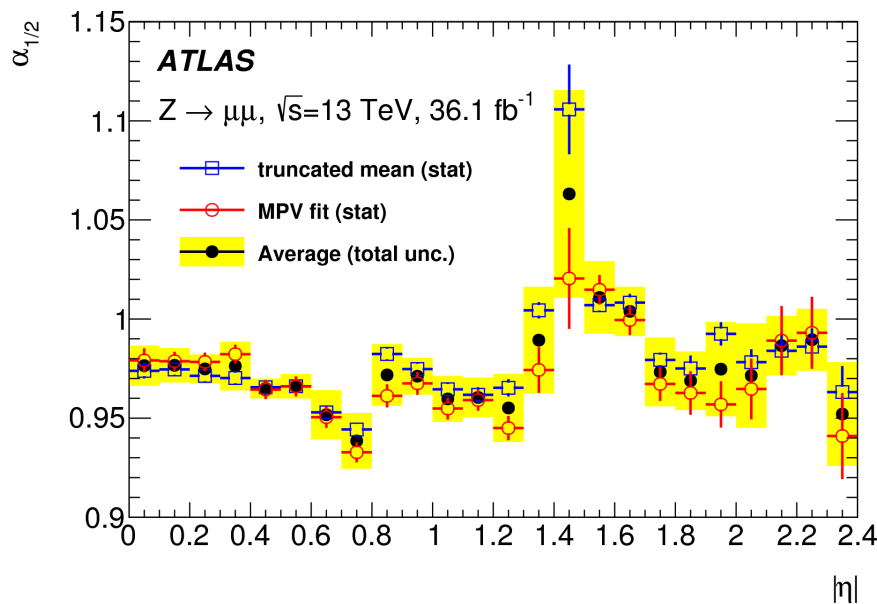


Figure 3.7 – Ratio  $\alpha_{1/2} = (\langle E_1 \rangle^{data} / \langle E_1 \rangle^{MC}) / (\langle E_2 \rangle^{data} / \langle E_2 \rangle^{MC})$  as a function of  $|\eta|$ , as obtained from the study of the muon energy deposits in the first two layers of the calorimeters. The results from the two methods are shown with their statistical uncertainties. The final average measurement is shown with its total uncertainty including the statistical and systematic uncertainties.[42]

956  $\eta$ . The difference in energy resolution between data and simulation is defined as an  
 957 additional constant term  $c_i$  in the energy resolution, also depending on  $\eta$ :

$$E_{scale}^{data} = E_{scale}^{MC} (1 + \alpha_i), \left(\frac{\sigma E}{E}\right)^{data} = \left(\frac{\sigma E}{E}\right)^{MC} \oplus c_i \quad (3.4)$$

958 where  $i$  represents bins of pseudorapidity, and  $\oplus$  denotes a sum in quadrature. For  
 959  $Z \rightarrow ee$  decays with the two electrons falling in regions  $i$  and  $j$  in  $|\eta|$ , the difference in  
 960 average di-electron invariant mass and in mass resolution is given by:

$$m_{ij}^{data} = m_{ij}^{MC} (1 + \alpha_{ij}) \quad (3.5)$$

$$\left(\frac{\sigma m}{m}\right)_{ij}^{data} = \left(\frac{\sigma m}{m}\right)_{ij}^{MC} \oplus c_{ij} \quad (3.6)$$

961 where  $\alpha_{ij} = (\alpha_i + \alpha_j)/2$ ,  $c_{ij} = (c_i \oplus c_j)/2$ , obtained from comparison between the  
 962 shape of the invariant mass distributions in data and in simulation, separately for each  
 963  $(i, j)$  region. Two methods are considered as cross-checks of each other: shift the mass  
 964 scale in simulation distributions by  $\alpha_{ij}$  and apply an extra resolution contribution of  
 965  $c_{ij}$ , where the best estimation of the two values are obtained by minimizing the  $\chi^2$   
 966 of the difference between data and simulation templates (“template fit method”), or  
 967 fit both data and simulated invariant mass distribution in each bin by an analytic

968 fuction, extract the parameters from a simultaneous fit of all  $i - j$  regions (“lineshape  
969 method”).

970 Figure 3.8 shows the energy scale and resolution corrections measured with 2015-  
971 2016 data. The energy scale corrections are about  $-3\%$  to  $2\%$  depending on pseu-  
972 dorapidity, the uncertainty is about  $0.02\%$  to  $1\%$ . The additional constant term of  
973 the resolution  $c_i$  is typically smaller than  $1\%$  in the barrel region, and is up to  $2\%$  in  
974 end-cap region. Figure 3.9 shows the  $Z \rightarrow ee$  invariant mass distribution of data and  
975 simulations after applying the energy scale and resolution corrections. The stability of  
976 the reconstructed peak position as a function of the average number of interactions  
977 per bunch crossing is also presented.

978 The sources uncertainty are listed below, computed separately in each  $\eta$  interval:

- 979 • accuracy of the main method (template fit method). Pseudo-data samples  
980 generated from the simulation samples are used to validate the procedure of  
981 estimation of  $\alpha_i$  and  $c_i$ . The residual bias of the method in the estimation is  
982 computed, comparing the values used to generate the pseudo-data samples with  
983 the extracted values. The bias is assigned as a systematic uncertainty.
- 984 • method comparison. The difference between the results of the two methods is  
985 assigned as a systematic uncertainty.
- 986 • mass range used to perform the comparison between data and simulation. Mass  
987 range is changed from 80-100 GeV (nominal) to 87-94.5 GeV, and the difference  
988 is assigned as a systematic uncertainty.
- 989 • region selection. The choice of the invariant mass range of the two electrons can  
990 introduce bias if non-Gaussian tails of the energy resolution are not correctly  
991 modeled. An  $\eta$ -dependent invariant mass range selection is applied to remove  
992 such biased  $i - j$  region. The difference obtained by varying this criteria is  
993 assigned as a systematic uncertainty.
- 994 • background with prompt electrons. The small contributions of backgrounds from  
995  $Z \rightarrow \tau\tau$ , diboson pair production and top-quark production is neglected in the  
996 parameter extraction. The difference between including and neglecting them is  
997 assigned as a systematic uncertainty.
- 998 • with/without election isolation requirement, as described in Sec. 3.4.
- 999 • Tight/Medium election identification, as described in Sec. 3.3.
- 1000 • electron bremsstrahlung probability. Before reaching the calorimeter, electrons  
1001 can lose a significant fraction of energy by bremsstrahlung. Electrons with higher  
1002 momentum loss due to bremsstrahlung have worse resolution. The fraction of  
1003 momentum loss through bremsstrahlung is defined as  $f_{brem} = 1 - \frac{(q/p)^{IP}}{(q/p)^{outofTD}}$ .

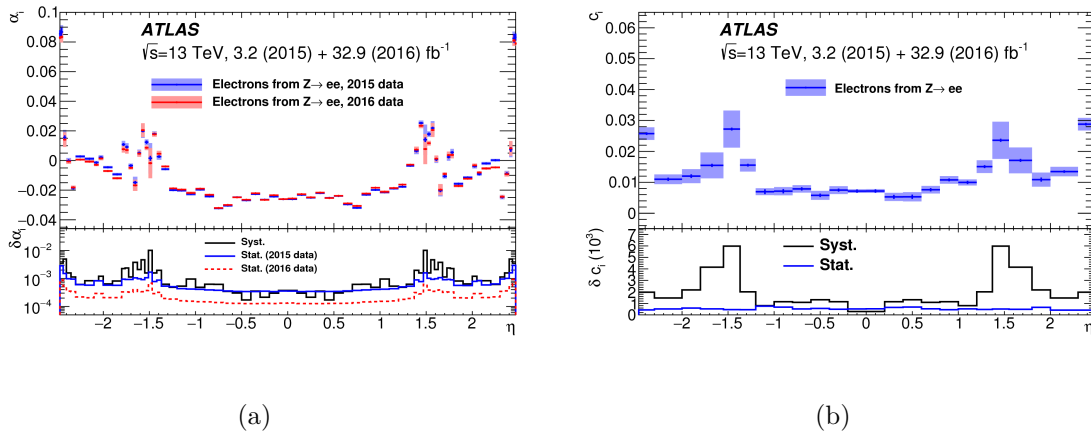


Figure 3.8 – Measured (a) energy scale and (b) resolution corrections as a function of  $\eta$  using  $Z \rightarrow ee$  events in 2015 and 2016 data. The systematic and statistical uncertainties are shown separately in the bottom panels.

The ratio  $q/p$  is estimated from the tracking algorithm, where  $q$  is the charge of the particle and  $p$  is the momentum at the interaction point (IP) and when the particle is leaving the inner detector (out of ID). The additional requirement  $f_{brem} < 0.5$  is performed on electrons, and the difference in results obtained with/without the requirement is assigned as uncertainty.

- corrections on the electron reconstruction, trigger, identification and isolation efficiencies, which can slightly change the shape of the invariant mass distribution predicted by the simulation.

The sixth step is data-driven scale validation of the extrapolation of the calibration to low- $E_T$  electrons using  $J/\Psi \rightarrow ee$  events, and to photons using  $Z \rightarrow ll\gamma$  events in data. The electron-to-photon extrapolation is performed assuming that the energy scale corrections obtained from  $Z \rightarrow ee$  are also valid for photons within the uncertainties. As an additional correction, the residual photon energy scale difference correction factor  $\Delta\alpha$  is parameterized and then applied to photon energy. The residual corrections are shown in Fig. 3.10 as function of the photon energy. The additional sources of uncertainty for the photon energy scale are listed below. They will be explained in details in the next chapter, which describes the work I performed at the beginning of my Ph.D. in order to qualify as an ATLAS author.

- photon conversion classification. The MVA algorithm is trained separately for electrons, converted and unconverted photons. Misclassification of the conversion type may bias the calibration, typically result in uncertainties of about 0.05% at  $E_T = 60$  GeV.
- modeling of the lateral shower shape. The difference of lateral energy leakage outside of the cluster between electron and photon is taken as an uncertainty,

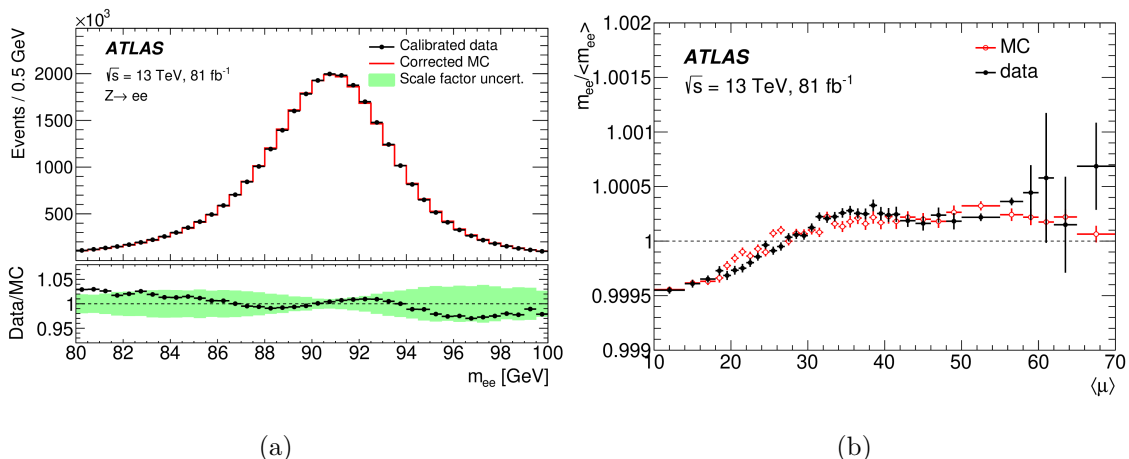


Figure 3.9 – (a) Comparison between data and simulation of the invariant mass distribution of the two electrons in the selected  $Z \rightarrow ee$  candidates, after the calibration and resolution corrections are applied. The total number of events in the simulation is normalized to the data. The uncertainty band of the bottom plot represents the impact of the uncertainties in the calibration and resolution correction factors. (b) Relative variation of the peak position of the reconstructed di-electron mass distribution in  $Z \rightarrow ee$  events as a function of the average number of interactions per bunch crossing. The error bars represent the statistical uncertainties.[43]

1028 coming from the difference between electron and photon showers related to the  
 1029 interaction probabilities with the material upstream of the calorimeter.

### 1030 3.3 Photon identification

1031 After the reconstruction, the sample of photon candidates contains a significant  
 1032 number of background candidates (“fake” photons from jets). It is important to  
 1033 distinguish prompt photons (produced in hard scattering process) from the faked  
 1034 ones, originating from the neutral hadrons decays (mostly  $\pi^0 \rightarrow \gamma\gamma$ ) or QCD jets  
 1035 depositing a large energy fraction in the EM calorimeter. As shown in Fig. 3.11,  
 1036 prompt photons deposit narrower showers in the EM calorimeter and leak less in the  
 1037 hadron calorimeter. Therefore, a set of discriminating variables (DVs) that characterize  
 1038 the lateral and longitudinal electromagnetic shower development in the EM calorimeter  
 1039 and the leakage fraction of showers in the hadron calorimeter is defined, listed in Tab.  
 1040 3.1 and Fig. 3.12. The photon identification is constructed from one-dimensional  
 1041 selection criteria (cut-based selection) applied on the discriminating variables.

1042 There are three photon identification working points: the primary identification  
 1043 selection is labelled as Tight, and the Medium and Loose selections are less restrictive  
 1044 ones mainly used for the trigger system. In 2015 and 2016, Loose selection was the main



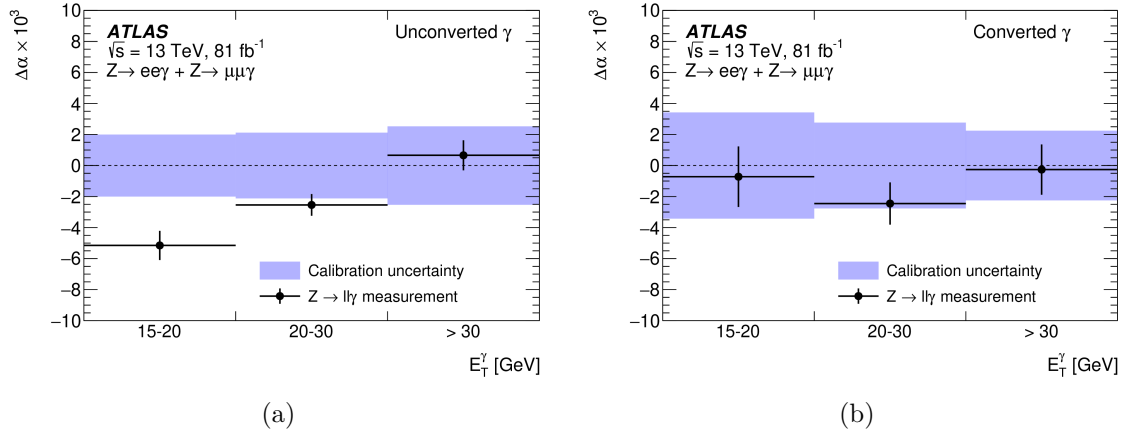


Figure 3.10 – Residual photon energy scale factors,  $\Delta\alpha$ , for (a) unconverted and (b) converted photons as a function of the photon transverse energy  $E_T^\gamma$ , respectively. The points show the measurement with its total uncertainty and the band represents the full energy calibration uncertainty for photons from  $Z \rightarrow ll\gamma$  decays.[43]

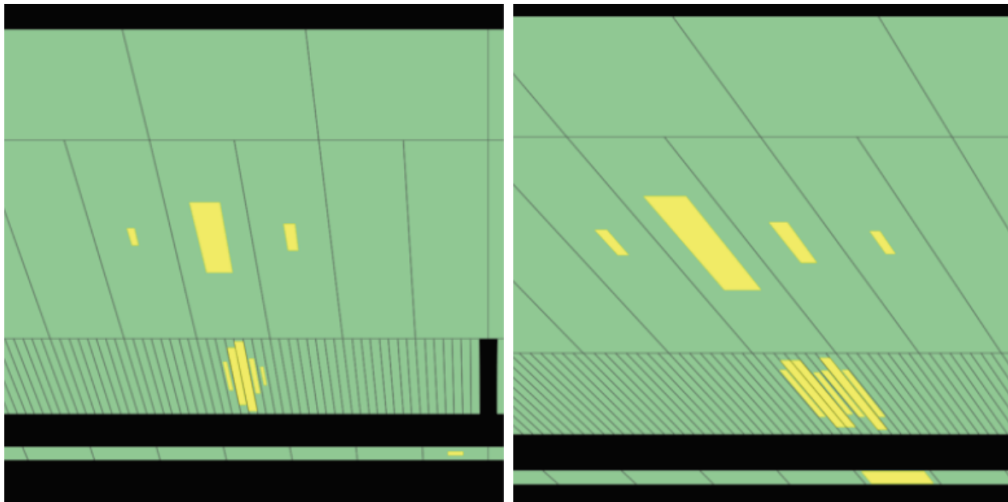


Figure 3.11 – Event display of a prompt photon candidate (left) and of a fake photon candidate (right).

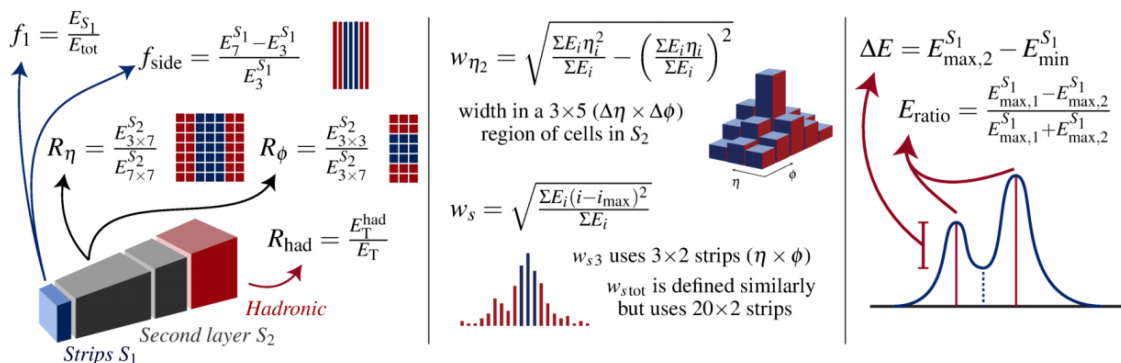


Figure 3.12 – Schematic representation of the photon identification discriminating variables, from Ref. [8].  $E_C^{S_N}$  denotes the electromagnetic energy collected in the  $N$ -th longitudinal layer of the electromagnetic calorimeter in a cluster of properties  $C$ , identifying the number and/or properties of selected cells.  $E_i$  is the energy in the  $i$ -th cell,  $\eta_i$  is the pseudorapidity centre of that cell.

1045 selection for photon and di-photon event events triggering, using only  $R_{had}$ ,  $R_{had1}$ ,  $R_\eta$   
 1046 and  $w_{\eta 2}$  variables. Since 2017[43], the Medium selection, which adds a loose cut on  
 1047  $E_{ratio}$ , became the main trigger selection in order to maintain an acceptable trigger  
 1048 rate. The Loose and Medium selections are the same for converted and unconverted  
 1049 photons. The Tight identification criteria are optimized separately for converted and  
 1050 unconverted photons using the TMVA algorithm<sup>1</sup>, since the shower shape of them are  
 1051 different due to the opening angle of  $e^+e^-$  conversion pairs which is amplified by the  
 1052 magnetic field.

1053 The efficiency of the photon identification is measured in both data and simulation  
 1054 using three methods: a directly measurement using photons from radiative  $Z$  boson  
 1055 decays, a matrix method based on inclusive photon production, and measurement  
 1056 using  $Z \rightarrow ee$  decays with the shower shape of electrons modified to resemble photons.  
 1057 The final estimation of photon identification efficiency is the combination of the three  
 1058 methods. The difference between data and simulation is used as a correction factor  
 1059 for simulation. Generally, the photon identification efficiency is better than 90% for  
 1060 photons with  $E_T > 40$  GeV, varying with respect to  $\eta$  and  $E_T$  of the photon candidate.  
 1061 Figure 3.13 shows the Tight identification efficiencies efficiencies for unconverted and  
 1062 converted photons (in region  $0.6 < |\eta| < 1.37$ ) as measured with the three efficiency  
 1063 methods.

<sup>1</sup>The Toolkit for Multivariate Data Analysis with ROOT (TMVA) is a ROOT-integrated project providing a machine learning environment for the processing and evaluation of multivariate classification, both binary and multi class, and regression techniques targeting applications in high-energy physics.

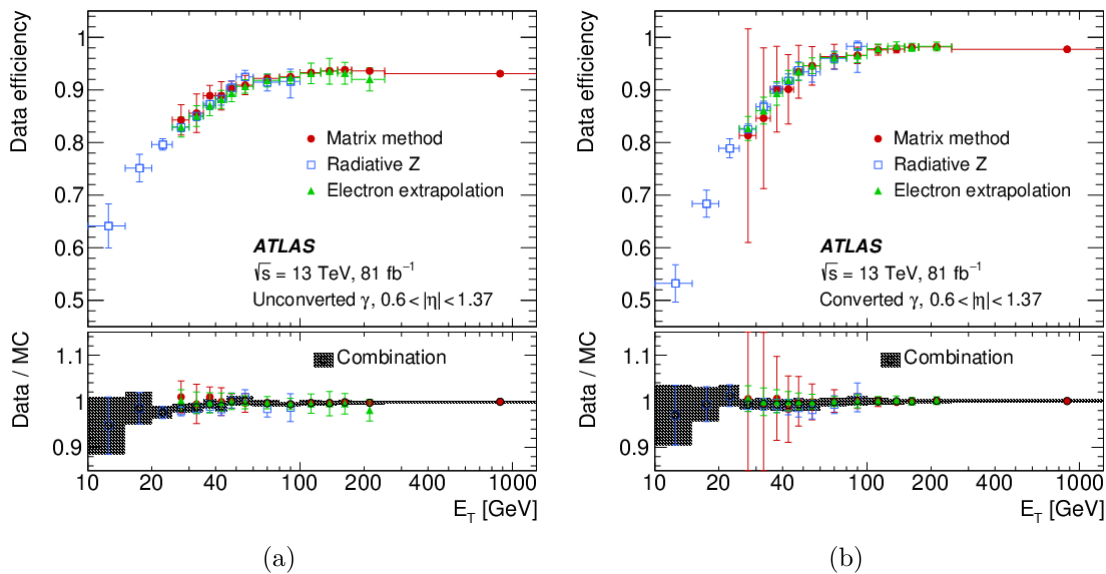


Figure 3.13 – The photon identification efficiency, and the ratio of data to MC efficiencies, for (a) unconverted photons and (b) converted photons with a Loose isolation requirement applied as preselection, as a function of  $E_T$ . The combined scale factor, obtained using a weighted average of scale factors from the individual measurements, is also presented; the band represents the total uncertainty.[44]

### 3.4 Photon isolation

One signature of the prompt photons is that they are usually isolated with little energy activity around them. Therefore, to further suppress the background from hadronic decay, the isolation criteria is often required. Two kinds of isolation variables are built to construct the isolation criteria: the calorimeter isolation variable  $E_T^{coneXX}$  and the track isolation variable  $p_T^{coneXX}$ . The variables are defined as the sum of the calorimeter cell  $E_T$  or track  $p_T$  inside a cone (namely isolation cone) of a given radius around the electron or photon cluster barycentre, where XX refers to the size of the cone (e.g,  $XX = 40$  for a cone size of 0.4). The detailed definition will be given later.

In order to compute the calorimeter isolation variable, a raw isolation transverse energy,  $E_{T,raw}^{isol}$  is first computed by summing the transverse energy of positive-energy topological clusters whose barycentre falls within the isolation cone. Figure 3.14 is a scheme of the isolation cone with the core contribution shown in yellow, which is the raw EM particle energy that needs to be subtracted from the sum. The subtraction is made by simply removing the energy of the cells contained in a  $5 \times 7$  (in units of middle layer cell sizes) rectangular cluster around the barycentre of the EM particle cluster. An additional leakage correction is needed to correct for the energy leakage outside of the  $5 \times 7$  window into the isolation cone. The leakage is parameterized as a function of  $E_T$  and  $|\eta|$  using single particle simulated samples without pile-up. The

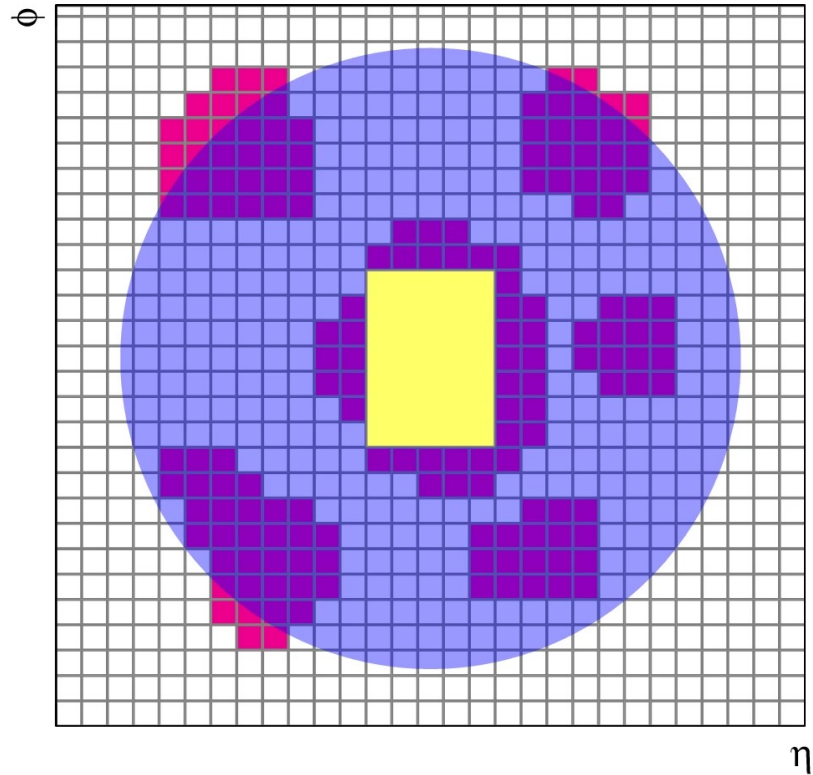


Figure 3.14 – Schema of the calorimeter isolation method: the grid represents the second-layer calorimeter cells in the  $\eta$  and  $\phi$  directions. The candidate electron is located in the centre of the purple circle representing the isolation cone. All topological clusters, represented in red, for which the barycentres fall within the isolation cone are included in the computation of the isolation variable. The  $5 \times 7$  cells (which cover an area of  $\Delta\eta \times \Delta\phi = 0.125 \times 0.175$ ) represented by the yellow rectangle correspond to the subtracted cells in the core subtraction method.

1083 contribution from pile-up and underlying-event is estimated and subtracted as well.  
 1084 The final calorimeter isolation variable is given by:

$$E_T^{coneXX} = E_{T,raw}^{isolXX} - E_{T,core} - E_{T,leakage}(E_T, \eta, \Delta R) - E_{T,pileup}(\eta, \Delta R) \quad (3.7)$$

1085 where  $\Delta R = XX/100$ . Both cone size  $\Delta R = 0.2$  and  $0.4$  are used for photon  
 1086 isolation working points.

1087 The track isolation variable  $p_T^{coneXX}$  is computed by summing the transverse  
 1088 momentum of the selected tracks within a cone centred around the electron or the  
 1089 photon cluster direction, excluding the tracks matched to the EM cluster. Only tracks  
 1090 that have  $p_T > 1$  GeV,  $|\eta| < 2.5$ , at least seven silicon (Pixel+SCT) hits, at most one  
 1091 shared hit (defined as  $n_{Pixel}^{sh} + n_{SCT}^{sh}/2$ , where  $n$  are the numbers of hits assigned to  
 1092 tracks in the Pixel and SCT detectors), at most two silicon holes (missing hits in the  
 1093 pixel and SCT detectors) and at most one pixel hole are considered. The cone size  
 1094 varies with respect to the transverse momentum of the electron or photon candidate,  
 1095 since the other decay products tend to be very close to the candidate direction in the  
 1096 boosted case. The cone size is defined as:

$$\Delta R = \min\left(\frac{10}{p_T [GeV]}, \Delta R_{max}\right) \quad (3.8)$$

1097 where  $\Delta R_{max}$  is the maximum cone size, typically  $0.2$ .

1098 Three working points of the photon isolation selection are summarized in Tab.  
 1099 [3.2](#), each has different efficiency and rejection ability. The efficiency of the photon  
 1100 isolation is measured using photons from  $Z \rightarrow ll\gamma$  events ( $10 < E_T < 100$  GeV) and  
 1101 inclusive photons ( $25 < E_T < 1500$  GeV). In general, isolation efficiency is higher for  
 1102 photons with higher transverse momentum. With increasing pile-up activity, the  
 1103 decrease of efficiency is observed (about 10% when increasing  $\langle\mu\rangle$  from 15 to 60).  
 1104 There is a slight disagreement (about 5%) of the measured efficiencies in data and  
 1105 simulation, due to the mismodelling of the lateral profile development of the EM  
 1106 showers in simulation. Data-driven shifts are therefore applied to the calorimeter  
 1107 isolation variables in simulation, computed from the difference in the fitted peak  
 1108 values of the calorimeter isolation variable distributions between data and simulation.  
 1109 The isolation efficiencies for unconverted and converted photons as function of  $\eta$  and  
 1110  $E_T$  are illustrated in Fig. [3.15](#) and Fig. [3.16](#). In both barrel and end-cap regions of  
 1111 the detector, the isolation efficiencies tend to increase with  $|\eta|$  due to an imperfect  
 1112 pile-up correction. The efficiencies also increase with  $E_T$  in general as we have less  
 1113 fake photons (e.g.  $\pi^0$  decays) in high- $E_T$  region. Figure [3.17](#) shows the decrease of  
 1114 efficiency with increasing pile-up activity.

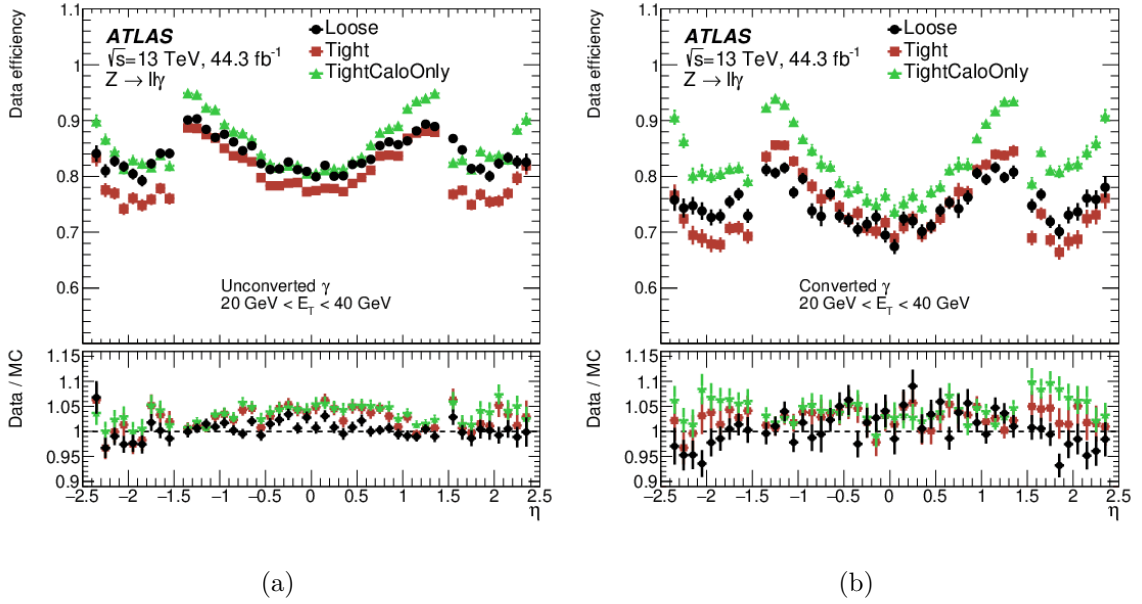


Figure 3.15 – Efficiency of the isolation working points defined in Tab. 3.2, using  $Z \rightarrow ll\gamma$  events, for (a) unconverted and (b) converted photons as a function of photon  $\eta$ . The lower panel shows the ratio of the efficiencies measured in data and in simulation. The total uncertainties are shown, including the statistical and systematic components[44].

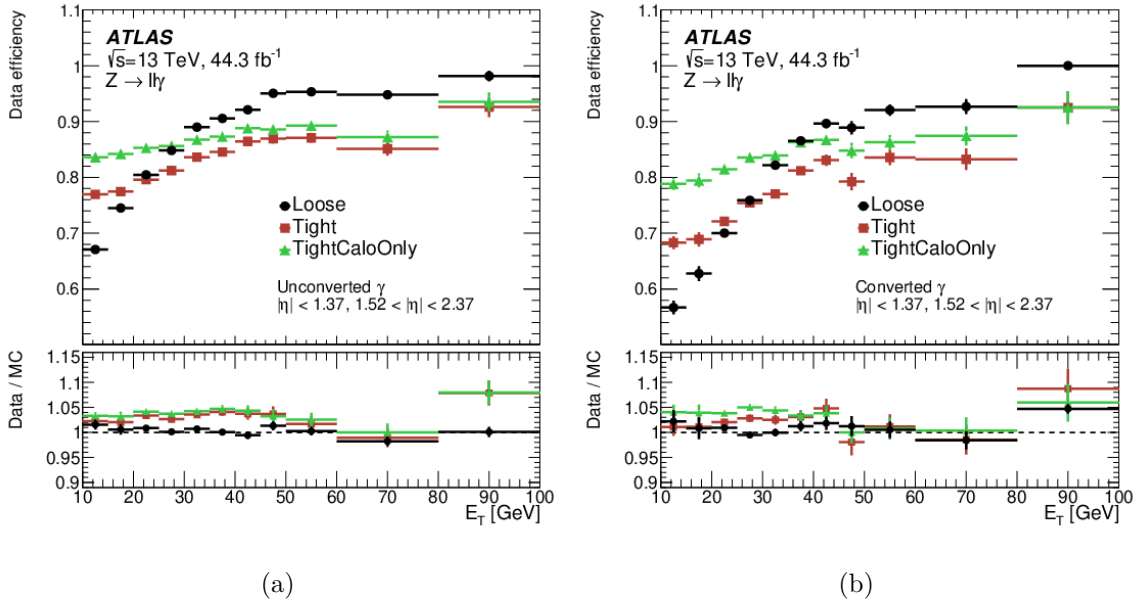


Figure 3.16 – Efficiency of the isolation working points defined in Tab. 3.2, using  $Z \rightarrow ll\gamma$  events, for (a) unconverted and (b) converted photons as a function of photon  $E_T$ . The lower panel shows the ratio of the efficiencies measured in data and in simulation. The total uncertainties are shown, including the statistical and systematic components[44].

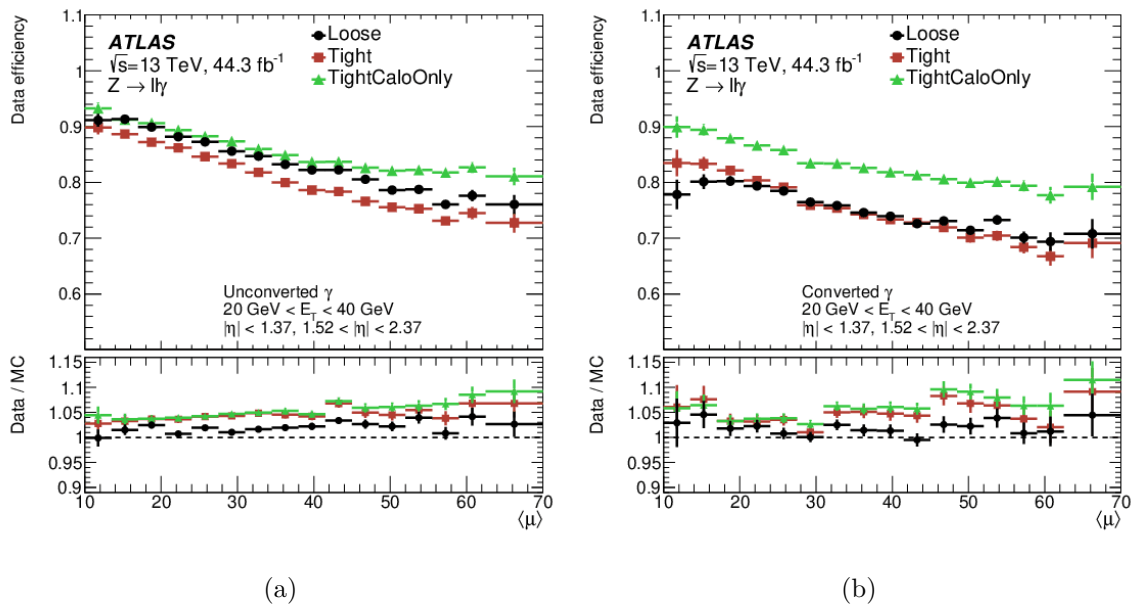


Figure 3.17 – Efficiency of the isolation working points defined in Tab. 3.2, using  $Z \rightarrow ll\gamma$  events, for unconverted (left) and converted (right) photons as a function of  $\langle \mu \rangle$ . The lower panel shows the ratio of the efficiencies measured in data and in simulation. The total uncertainties are shown, including the statistical and systematic components[44].

Category	Description	Name	<i>loose</i>	<i>tight</i>
Acceptance	$ \eta  < 2.37$ , with $1.37 <  \eta  < 1.52$ excluded	-	✓	✓
Hadronic leakage	Ratio of $E_T$ in the first sampling layer of the hadronic calorimeter to $E_T$ of the EM cluster (used over the range $ \eta  < 0.8$ or $ \eta  > 1.52$ )	$R_{had1}$	✓	✓
	Ratio of $E_T$ in the hadronic calorimeter to $E_T$ of the EM cluster (used over the range $0.8 <  \eta  < 1.37$ )	$R_{had1}$	✓	✓
EM middle layer	Ratio of the energy in $3 \times 7 \eta \times \phi$ cells over the energy in $7 \times 7$ cells centered around the photon cluster position	$R_\eta$	✓	✓
	Lateral shower width, $\sqrt{(\sum E_i \eta_i^2)/(\sum E_i) - ((\sum E_i \eta_i^2)/(\sum E_i))^2}$ , where $E_i$ is the energy and $\eta_i$ is the pseudorapidity of cell $i$ and the sum is calculated within a window of $3 \times 5$ cells	$w_{\eta 2}$	✓	✓
	Ratio of the energy in $3 \times 3 \eta \times \phi$ cells over the energy of $3 \times 7$ cells centered around the photon cluster position	$R_\phi$		✓
EM strip layer	Lateral shower width, $\sqrt{(\sum E_i (i - i_{max})^2)/(\sum E_i)}$ , where $i$ runs over all strips in a window of $3 \times 2 \eta \times \phi$ strips, and $i_{max}$ is the index of the highest-energy strip calculated from three strips around the strip with maximum energy deposit	$w_{s3}$		✓
	Total lateral shower width, $\sqrt{(\sum E_i (i - i_{max})^2)/(\sum E_i)}$ , where $i$ runs over all strips in a window of $20 \times 2 \eta \times \phi$ strips, and $i_{max}$ is the index of the highest-energy strip measured in the strip layer	$w_{tot}$		✓
	Energy outside the core of the three central strips but within seven strips divided by energy within the three central strips	$f_{side}$		✓
	Difference between the energy associated with the second maximum in the strip layer and the energy reconstructed in the strip with the minimum value found between the first and second maxima	$\Delta E_s$		✓
	Ratio of the energy difference between the maximum energy deposit and the energy deposit in the secondary maximum in the cluster to the sum of these energies	$E_{ratio}$		✓
	Ratio of the energy in the first layer to the to the total energy of the EM cluster	$f_1$		✓

Table 3.1 – Discriminating variables used for loose and tight photon identification.



Working point	Calorimeter isolation	Track isolation
Loose	$E_T^{cone20} < 0.065 \times E_T$	$p_T^{cone20}/E_T < 0.05$
Tight	$E_T^{cone40} < 0.022 \times E_T + 2.45 GeV$	$p_T^{cone20}/E_T < 0.05$
TightCaloOnly	$E_T^{cone40} < 0.022 \times E_T + 2.45 GeV$	-

Table 3.2 – Definition of the photon isolation working points.

# 1115 Chapter 4

## 1116 Photon energy calibration 1117 uncertainties from shower leakage 1118 mismodeling

1119 Studies described in this chapter were my qualification task in order to become an  
1120 ATLAS author. In this chapter, one of the photon-specific systematic uncertainties on  
1121 the energy calibration is discussed. The shower shape in EM calorimeter is mismodeled  
1122 [45] by the simulation. This mismodeling can slightly bias the energy estimation, as it  
1123 is possible that the energy leaking outside of an electromagnetic cluster is different  
1124 between electrons and photons, or varies with respect to  $p_T$ . For electrons of certain  
1125  $E_T$ , the loss of energy is corrected by the in-situ energy scales. However, the correction  
1126 might not hold for other transverse energies or photons anymore.

1127 To study the electron to photon leakage mismodeling, the photons are selected  
1128 from the  $Z \rightarrow \mu\mu\gamma$  and diphoton samples, and the electrons are selected from the  
1129  $Z \rightarrow ee$  samples. To be consistent with the energy calibration procedure, the results  
1130 obtained with photons from the radiative  $Z$  decay channel are used to quantify the  
1131 photon-specific systematic uncertainty, while the results obtained with photons in  
1132 diphoton samples are used as a cross-check in the high  $p_T$  region. In addition, single  
1133 particle MC samples are used to study the impact of detector material and conversion  
1134 reconstruction mismodeling. Section 4.1 introduces the method and the data and  
1135 simulated samples used in the analysis. The measured variables are presented in  
1136 Sec. 4.2, and some further studies are discussed in Sec. 4.3. Finally, two important  
1137 corrections and the final results of this analysis are summarized in Sec. 4.4.

### 1138 4.1 Method

1139 This study is based on clusters reconstructed by the sliding-window algorithm  
1140 described in Sec. 3.1.1. In the electromagnetic calorimeter, the cluster energy is first

1141 reconstructed using the hits in the second layer, where cells within a certain window  
 1142 around the cell with the highest energy are clustered together. For other layers, all  
 1143 cells intersecting the geometrical projection of this window are included. In practice,  
 1144 energy collected within a  $7 \times 11$  window in  $\eta \times \phi$  in the middle layer is taken as the  
 1145 reference energy. Once this  $7 \times 11$ -cell cluster and its centre have been found, it is  
 1146 possible to build clusters of arbitrary sizes, as long as they are smaller.

1147 The variables used to describe the energy leaking outside a given cluster are defined  
 1148 in Sec. 4.1.1. The data and simulated samples are discussed in Sec. 4.1.2. Particularly,  
 1149 the background component (jet faking photons) needs to be removed when using the  
 1150 diphoton samples. A dedicated subtraction method is described in Sec. 4.1.3.

### 1151 4.1.1 Definition of leakage variables

1152 Two main quantities are studied in this analysis. The first one is the fraction of  
 1153 energy leaking outside a given cluster (namely  $l$ ):

$$l = \frac{E_{s2}(7 \times 11) - E_{s2}(size)}{E_{s2}(size)} \quad (4.1)$$

1154 where  $E_{s2}$  represents the energy collected in layer 2 for a given cluster size. The  
 1155 size might depend on the type of particle (electron or photon) and its position in the  
 1156 detector (barrel or end-cap). However, in Run 2, the size is identical for electrons,  
 1157 converted photons and unconverted photons and is  $3 \times 7$  in the barrel and is  $5 \times 5$  in  
 1158 the end-cap region.

1159 Next, in order to quantify the difference between data and MC, electrons and  
 1160 photons, the “double difference” is defined as:

$$\Delta((e - \gamma)^{\text{data}} - (e - \gamma)^{\text{MC}}) = (l^{\text{el}} - l^{\text{ph}})^{\text{data}} - (l^{\text{el}} - l^{\text{ph}})^{\text{MC}} \quad (4.2)$$

1161 where  $l$  is the energy leakage as defined in Eq. 4.1, and the superscripts indicate  
 1162 the sample it is estimated from (electrons or photons, in data or MC). The absolute  
 1163 value of double difference is used as a photon-specific systematic uncertainty, as the  
 1164 result of the subtractions in Eq. 4.2 could be positive or negative.

1165 In addition, two other variables are calculated to study the lateral energy leakage  
 1166 along  $\eta$  and  $\phi$  directions:

$$l_{\eta} = \frac{E_{s2}(7 \times 7) - E_{s2}(3 \times 7)}{E_{s2}(size)} \quad (4.3)$$

$$l_{\phi} = \frac{E_{s2}(7 \times 11) - E_{s2}(7 \times 7)}{E_{s2}(size)} \quad (4.4)$$

1167 The energy leaking outside a given cluster is calculated separately for electrons,  
 1168 converted photons and unconverted photons. Since the thickness of absorbers changes  
 1169 in the calorimeter at  $|\eta| = 0.8$ , three  $\eta$  bins are set:  $|\eta| < 0.8$  (namely “inner barrel  
 1170 region”),  $0.8 < |\eta| < 1.37$  (“outer barrel region”) and  $1.52 < |\eta| < 2.37$  (“end-cap  
 1171 region”). The double difference may also depend on the  $p_T$  of the candidates or on  
 1172 pile-up conditions. In order to check the dependence, the data-MC simple differences  
 1173 for photons and electrons are calculated separately in selected  $p_T$  bins, while the  
 1174 double differences are calculated only in the common bins. As for pile-up, the double  
 1175 differences are calculated in different bins of number of interactions per bunch crossing.

## 1176 4.1.2 Data and simulated samples

1177 Radiative  $Z$  decaying to a lepton pair and one photon provides a photon sample  
 1178 of high purity, although it is limited in statistics and the available kinematic range.  
 1179 In this study, the lateral leakage for electrons is extracted from a sample of  $Z \rightarrow ee$   
 1180 events. To avoid the electron to photon ambiguity, the  $Z \rightarrow ee\gamma$  channel is not used,  
 1181 while a  $Z \rightarrow \mu\mu\gamma$  event selection is applied to provide low- $p_T$  photon samples. Photons  
 1182 with higher  $p_T$  coming from QCD production of photon pairs are also studied as a  
 1183 cross-check and an extension.

1184 By the time the study was done, the data taking of Run 2 was not finished and  
 1185 only a dataset of  $33 \text{ fb}^{-1}$  collected in 2016 is used in the analysis (the results may still  
 1186 be referred as “Run 2 results” when they are compared with Run 1 results). For both  
 1187  $Z \rightarrow \mu\mu\gamma$  and  $Z \rightarrow ee$  processes, the simulated samples are generated and showered  
 1188 with Powheg, Pythia8, EvtGen and Photospp generators. The diphoton events are  
 1189 generated with the Sherpa generator. The simulation is performed in slices of the  
 1190 diphoton invariant mass  $M_{\gamma\gamma}$ , therefore the samples for all slices are then merged with  
 1191 the proper normalization to match the luminosity corresponding to the one in the  
 1192 data.

1193 When the Monte Carlo samples are produced, one can only put a best-guess of the  
 1194 data pile-up conditions as they are generated during (or even before) the data-taking  
 1195 period. The pile-up condition might have significant impact especially when the  
 1196 luminosity is high. Therefore, the MC pile-up condition needs to be reweighted to  
 1197 what is found in data. This weight is usually computed using the distributions of the  
 1198 average number of pile-up interactions for a given dataset and for MC as inputs.

1199 The  $Z \rightarrow \mu\mu\gamma$  candidate events must pass the double muon trigger requirement  
 1200 (the events must contain two muons with  $p_T^\mu > 10 \text{ GeV}$ ) and at least one single muon  
 1201 trigger requirement (loosest ones require a muon with  $p_T^\mu > 40 \text{ GeV}$ , or a muon with  
 1202  $p_T^\mu > 20 \text{ GeV}$  which passes loose identification). Similarly, the  $Z \rightarrow ee$  candidates must  
 1203 pass the double electron trigger requirement (two electrons with  $p_T^e > 15 \text{ GeV}$ , both

1204 pass loose identification<sup>1</sup>) or at least one single electron trigger requirements (loosest  
 1205 ones require a electron with  $p_T^e > 24$  GeV which passes tight identification, or electron  
 1206 with  $p_T^e > 60$  GeV which passes medium identification). The diphoton candidates must  
 1207 pass one of the following diphoton trigger requirements:

- 1208 •  $p_T^{leading} > 35$  GeV,  $p_T^{sub-leading} > 25$  GeV, both leading (the photon with higher  
 1209  $p_T$ ) and sub-leading photons pass the loose identification requirement.
- 1210 •  $p_T^{leading,sub-leading} > 50$  GeV, both leading and sub-leading photons pass the loose  
 1211 identification requirement.
- 1212 •  $p_T^{leading,sub-leading} > 20$  GeV, both leading and sub-leading photons pass the tight  
 1213 identification requirement.

1214 The criteria used to select the objects and the events for the energy leakage  
 1215 measurement are listed below:

1216  $Z \rightarrow e^+e^-$ : the electrons are required to have  $p_T > 18$  GeV and  $|\eta| < 2.47$ , excluding  
 1217 the crack region ( $1.37 < |\eta| < 1.52$ ). They are also required to pass the likelihood-  
 1218 based LHMedium identification criteria, and a gradient<sup>2</sup> isolation requirement.

1219  $Z \rightarrow \mu^+\mu^-\gamma$ : the muons are required to have  $p_T > 10$  GeV and  $|\eta| < 2.4$ . They are  
 1220 also required to have a reconstructed track with small impact parameter with  
 1221 respect to the primary vertex,  $|d_0|/\sigma_{d_0} < 10$  and  $|z_{pv}| < 10$  mm<sup>3</sup>.

1222 The photons are required to have  $p_T > 10$  GeV and  $|\eta| < 2.37$ , excluding the  
 1223 crack region ( $1.37 < |\eta| < 1.52$ ). They are required to pass the tight photon  
 1224 identification requirement and the Tight isolation requirement, as defined in  
 1225 Tab. 3.2.

1226 diphotons: photons are required to have  $p_T > 25$  GeV and  $|\eta| < 2.37$ , excluding the  
 1227 crack region ( $1.37 < |\eta| < 1.52$ ). The tight photon identification requirement and  
 1228 the tight isolation requirement are also applied.

---

<sup>1</sup>The baseline electron identification algorithm used in Run 2 is the likelihood-based (LH) method. When making a selection decision, several properties of the electron candidates are evaluated simultaneously. Three levels of identification working points (loose, medium, tight with increasing the background rejection ability) are provided. Each of them uses the same variables to define the LH discriminant while the selection on the discriminant is different. The online selections are kept as close as possible to the offline ones, except for some important differences on variables such as the impact parameter,  $\Delta p/p$ ,  $E/p$ , etc.

<sup>2</sup>The gradient working point is a set of requirements on  $E_T^{cone20}$  and  $p_T^{cone20}$  (defined similarly as in Sec. 3.4), designed to give a fixed value of efficiency of 90% at  $p_T = 25$  GeV and 99% at  $p_T = 60$  GeV, uniform in  $\eta$ . [44]

<sup>3</sup>The transverse impact parameter,  $d_0$ , is defined as the shortest distance between a track and the beam line in the transverse plane. The significance of the transverse impact parameter is defined as the ratio of  $d_0$  to its uncertainty. The longitudinal impact parameter,  $z_{pv}$ , is defined as the distance in  $z$  between the primary vertex and the point on the track used to evaluate  $d_0$ .

1229 For the  $Z$  decay events, the following event-level selection is applied:

- 1230 • exactly two electrons or two muons, passing the object selection criteria described
- 1231 above. Exactly one additional photon is required for the  $Z \rightarrow \mu^+ \mu^- \gamma$  channel;
- 1232 • the two leptons are required to have opposite charges;
- 1233 • the two leptons must match the objects, on which the trigger decision was made;
- 1234 • for the  $Z \rightarrow \mu^+ \mu^- \gamma$  channel, the invariant mass must lie within the following
- 1235 ranges:  $40 \text{ GeV} < M_{\mu\mu} < 83 \text{ GeV}$  and  $83 \text{ GeV} < M_{\mu\mu\gamma} < 100 \text{ GeV}$ .
- 1236 • for the  $Z \rightarrow e^+ e^-$  channel, the mass window should be  $75 \text{ GeV} < M_{ee} < 105 \text{ GeV}$ .

1237 Figure 4.1 shows the  $p_T$  distributions for photons from the  $Z \rightarrow \mu^+ \mu^- \gamma$  channel  
 1238 and electrons from the  $Z \rightarrow e^+ e^-$  channel. After all the selection requirements, the  
 1239  $p_T$  spectrum for electrons is peaked around 45 GeV while for photons it is much softer.  
 1240 The  $\eta$  distributions are shown in Fig. 4.2. Figure 4.3 shows the transverse momentum  
 1241 distribution of both leading- $p_T$  and sub-leading- $p_T$  photons.

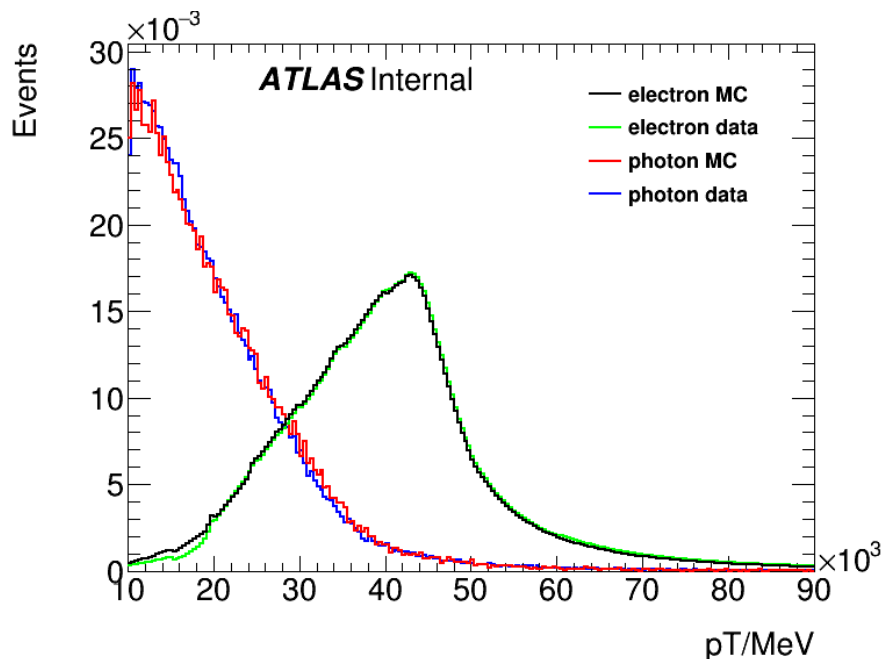


Figure 4.1 – The distributions of  $p_T$  for electrons in MC (black), electrons in data (green), photons in MC (red) and photons in MC sample (blue line). The distributions from MC samples are scaled to the same normalization as the distributions in data.

1242 In order to check the contamination from fake photons and fake electrons, the  
 1243 background contamination of the selected samples is estimated. For  $Z \rightarrow \mu\mu\gamma$  events,  
 1244 the  $M_{\mu\mu\gamma}$  distribution is fitted in the range  $[45 \text{ GeV}, 125 \text{ GeV}]$  and the signal region  
 1245 is defined as  $[83 \text{ GeV}, 100 \text{ GeV}]$ . The signal is modeled with the convolution of a

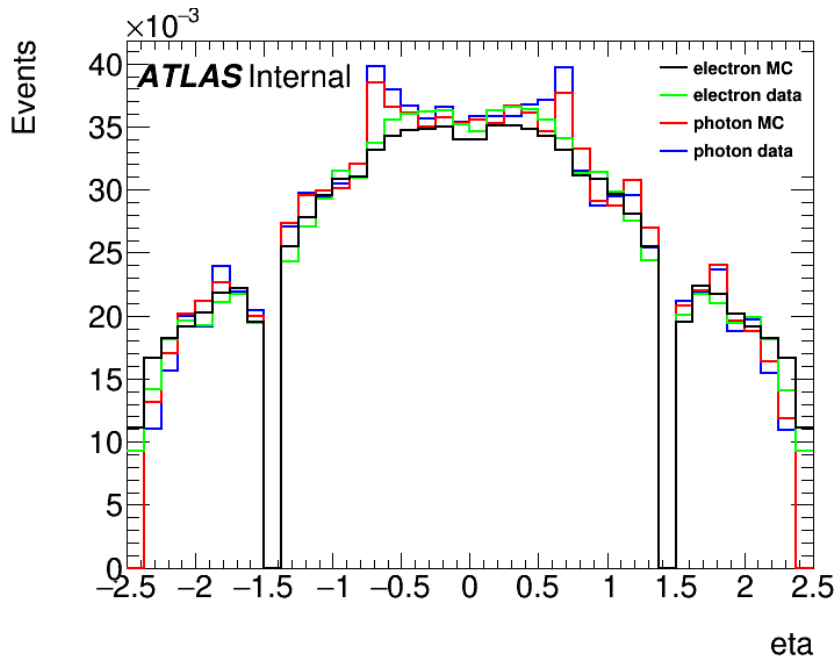


Figure 4.2 – The distributions of  $\eta$  for electrons in MC sample (black line), electrons in data sample (green line), photons in MC sample (red line) and photons in MC sample (blue line). The distributions from MC samples are scaled to the same normalization as the distributions in data.

1246 Breit-Wigner function and a Crystal Ball function while a polynomial is used to  
 1247 describe the background. For  $Z \rightarrow ee$  events, the  $M_{ee}$  distribution is fitted in the range  
 1248 [66 GeV, 116 GeV] and the signal region is defined as [75 GeV, 105 GeV]. The signal is  
 1249 modeled with a Voigt function while a polynomial is used to describe the background.  
 1250 The results are shown in Fig. 4.4. The fraction of background in the signal region is  
 1251 estimated to 1.96% in the  $Z \rightarrow \mu\mu\gamma$  channel and 0.08% in the  $Z \rightarrow ee$  channel. Since  
 1252 the sample purities are high, the background is neglected in the following.

1253 In the diphoton channel however, one cannot simply neglect the background  
 1254 contamination. As an example, distributions of energy leakage of leading converted  
 1255 photon falling into the inner barrel region are shown in Fig. 4.5 for two  $p_T$  regions. After  
 1256 normalization to the luminosity in data, the number of events in data is about twice  
 1257 as much as in  $\gamma\gamma$  simulated samples. In addition, energy leakage distributions in data  
 1258 tend to have longer tails and larger central values, most likely due to background from  
 1259 jets faking photons, which are more likely to have larger leakage in the second layer of  
 1260 the calorimeter. One can also see in Fig. 4.5 that the purity of the photons sample  
 1261 increases with respect to  $p_T$ . For photons with  $p_T$  larger than about 100 GeV, the  
 1262 background contribution is negligible. However in the low  $p_T$  region, the background  
 1263 contamination must be subtracted.

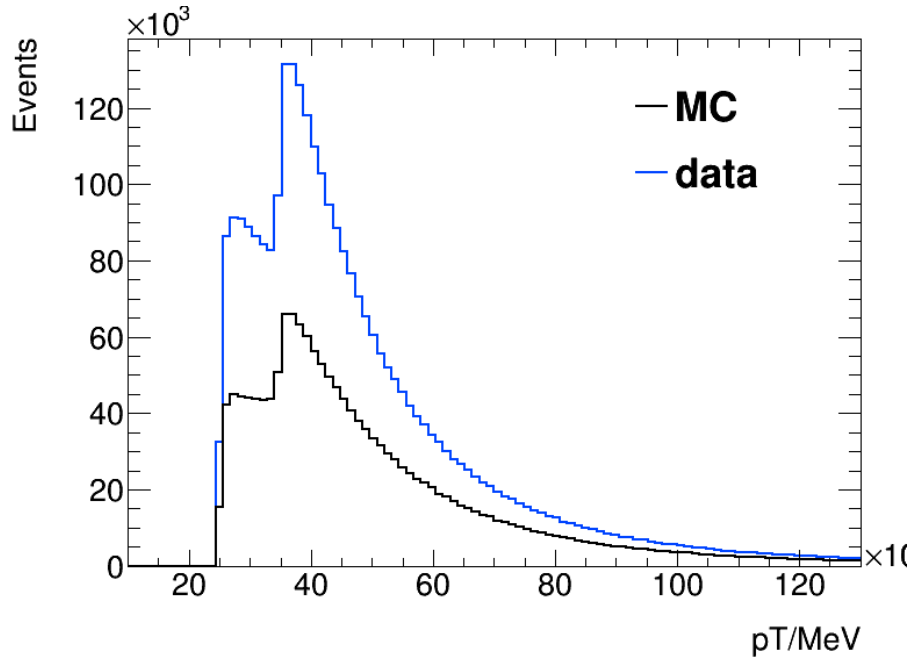


Figure 4.3 – The distributions of  $p_T$  for photons after normalization in MC (black) and in data (blue).

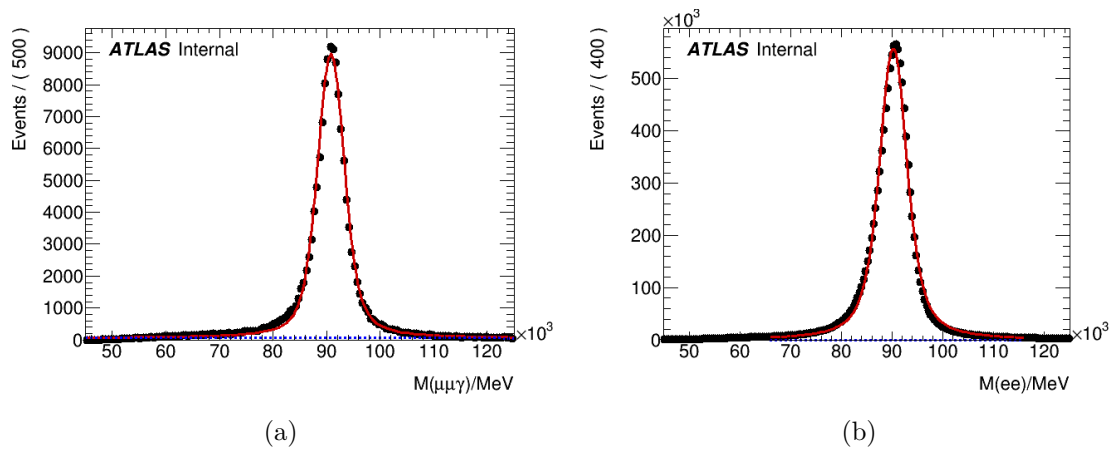


Figure 4.4 – Invariant mass distribution for (a) the  $Z \rightarrow \mu\mu\gamma$  sample and (b) the  $Z \rightarrow ee$  sample. The black dots represent the distributions from the data samples. The red line is the result of the signal+background fit described in the text.

### 1264 4.1.3 Background subtraction in the diphoton sample

1265 There are four components in the diphoton data sample: the signal component ( $\gamma\gamma$ ),  
 1266 and three background components: photon-jet pairs ( $\gamma jet$ ,  $jet\gamma$ ) and jet pairs ( $jetjet$ ).  
 1267 A standard method to extract the fraction of each component is to fit the distributions  
 1268 of the isolation variables. In this study, however, a fit to the boolean variable indicating



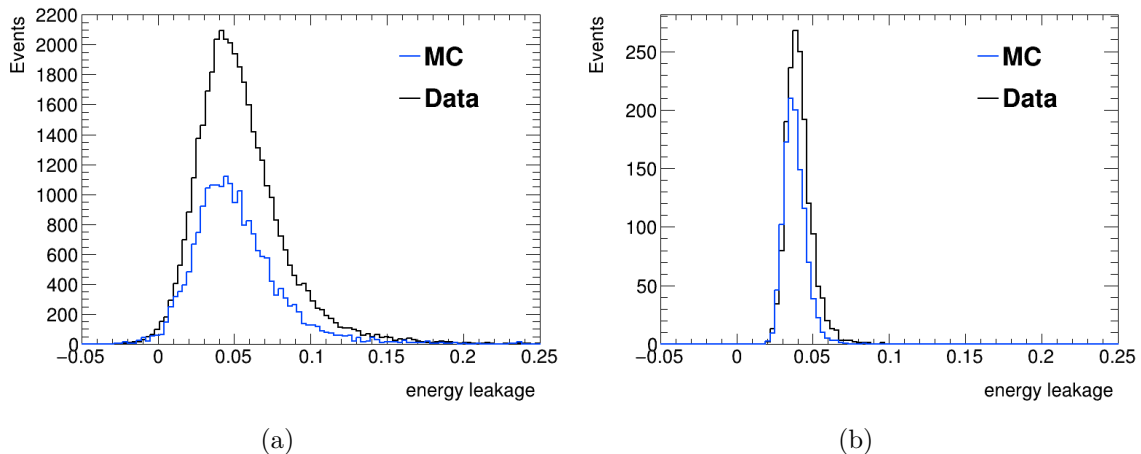


Figure 4.5 – Energy leakage distribution of leading converted photon with  $|\eta| < 0.8$ , (a)  $35 < p_T < 45$  GeV and (b)  $150 < p_T < 200$  GeV.

1269 if the candidate photon passes or not the isolation criteria is preferred in order to  
 1270 reduce the impact of the correlation between isolation and leakage.

1271 It was not possible to directly use  $\gamma jet$  simulation samples to build the fitting  
 1272 templates for two reasons: it was seen in the past that the jet-to-photon fake rate is  
 1273 not modeled accurately in the simulation, and the amount of simulated events is not  
 1274 enough, especially after applying the tight photon identification and isolation criteria.  
 1275 A control region (CR) from data is therefore used. It is defined by reverting at least  
 1276 one criterion on two shower shape variables (so-called “Loose’2” selection): the second  
 1277 maximum difference ( $\Delta E$ ) and the maximum relative ratio ( $E_{ratio}$ ), as illustrated in  
 1278 Fig. 3.12. The signal template is built from  $\gamma\gamma$  MC samples, applying the selection  
 1279 described in Sec. 4.1.2. Definitions of signal and control regions are summarized in  
 1280 Tab. 4.1. Note that the fit is performed on the isolation status of the leading photons,  
 1281 while the isolation criteria is still applied on the sub-leading photons in order to reduce  
 1282 the background.

Region	Candidate	photon ID
Signal	Leading	Tight
	Sub-leading	Tight
Background	Leading	Loose’2
	Sub-leading	Loose

Table 4.1 – Definition of the control and signal regions.

1283 The boolean variable “PassIsolation” is set to 1 (0) if the leading candidate passes  
 1284 (fails) the tight isolation requirement as mentioned before. The two-bin histograms of

1285 PassIsolation obtained from signal MC and background CR are then used as signal  
 1286 and background templates to fit the data. Then, the fraction of background  $f_{bkg}$  (or  
 1287 conversely, the purity) in the PassIsolation=1 bin is extracted. The purity of the  
 1288 diphoton sample is shown in Fig. 4.6. The purity increases with respect to photon  
 1289  $p_T$  as expected, and is slightly higher for unconverted photons (except for the inner  
 1290 barrel region). For photons with  $p_T$  larger than 100 GeV, the purity is above 95%,  
 1291 therefore the background is neglected in such case. The fractions obtained from the fit  
 1292 are used to normalize the energy leakage of the background, which is later subtracted  
 1293 from data.

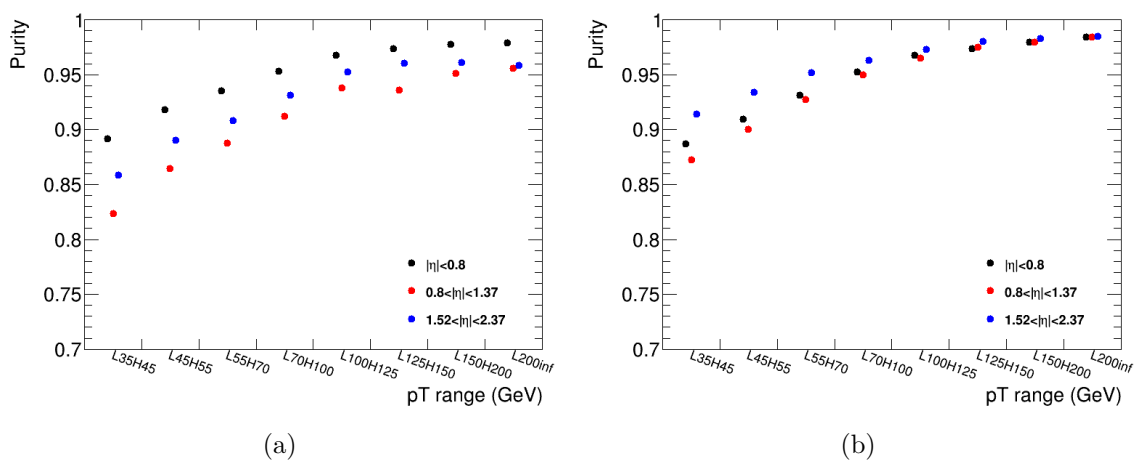


Figure 4.6 – Purity for samples with (a) converted and (b) unconverted leading photon. The black dots represent  $|\eta| < 0.8$ , red corresponds to  $0.8 < |\eta| < 1.37$ , and blue to  $1.52 < |\eta| < 2.37$ . The statistical uncertainty is negligible.

## 1294 4.2 Measurement of the lateral leakage and double 1295 difference

### 1296 4.2.1 Measurement of the lateral leakage

1297 Since the  $p_T$  distributions are quite different for electrons and photons, the photon  
 1298 sample from the  $Z$  decays is split according to two  $p_T$  bins:  $15 < p_T < 25$  GeV and  
 1299  $p_T > 25$  GeV in order to better compare with electrons. The distributions of the energy  
 1300 leakage for converted, unconverted photons and electrons are shown in Fig. 4.7, Fig. 4.8  
 1301 and Fig. 4.9 respectively. One can see that the profiles of electrons are narrower, while  
 1302 for photons with low  $p_T$ , the profiles are wide especially in the barrel region.

1303 For the high- $p_T$  diphoton sample, more  $p_T$  bins are defined: 35-45, 45-55, 55-70,  
 1304 70-100, 100-125, 125-150, 150-200,  $>200$  GeV. Similarly to the photons and electrons

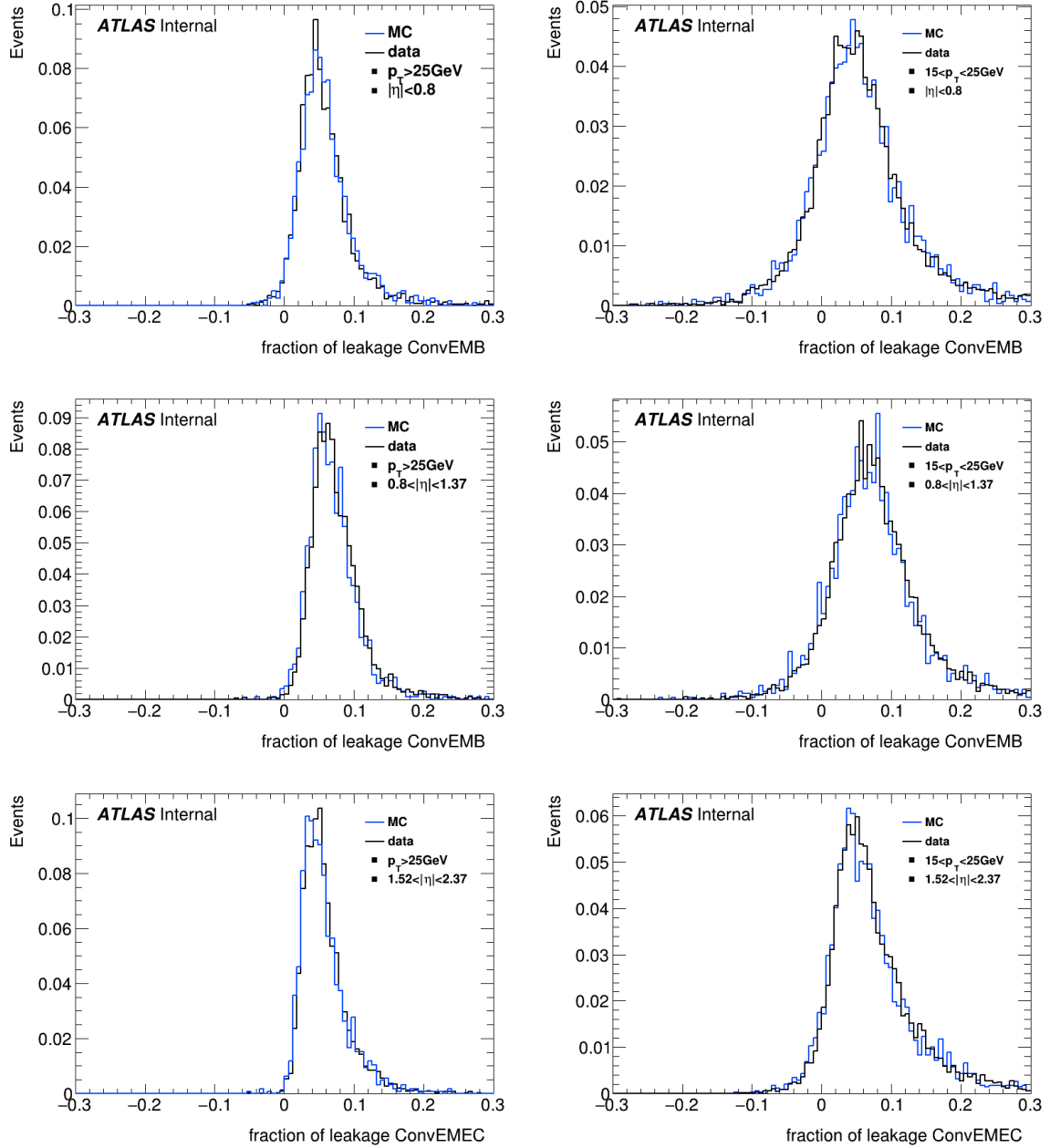


Figure 4.7 – Distributions of the shower leakage for converted photons in  $|\eta| < 0.8$  (top row),  $0.8 < |\eta| < 1.37$  (middle) and  $1.52 < |\eta| < 2.37$  (bottom), for photon candidates with  $p_T > 25 \text{ GeV}$  (left) and  $15 < p_T < 25 \text{ GeV}$  (right). Data and MC distributions are shown in black and blue respectively.

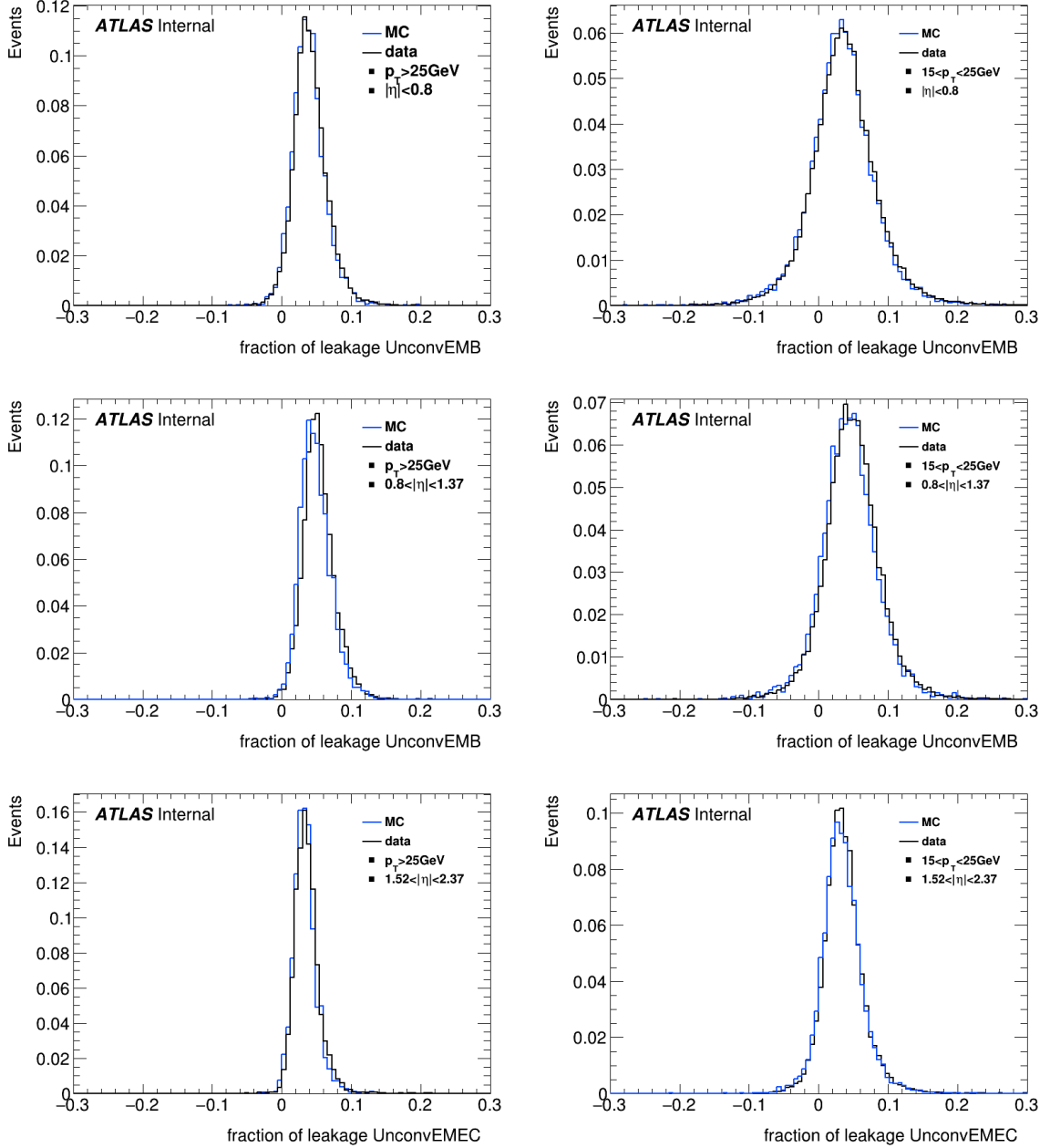


Figure 4.8 – Distributions of the shower leakage for unconverted photons in  $|\eta| < 0.8$  (top row),  $0.8 < |\eta| < 1.37$  (middle) and  $1.52 < |\eta| < 2.37$  (bottom), when the photon candidates has  $p_T > 25 \text{ GeV}$  (left) or  $p_T < 25 \text{ GeV}$  (right). Data and MC distributions are shown in black and blue respectively.

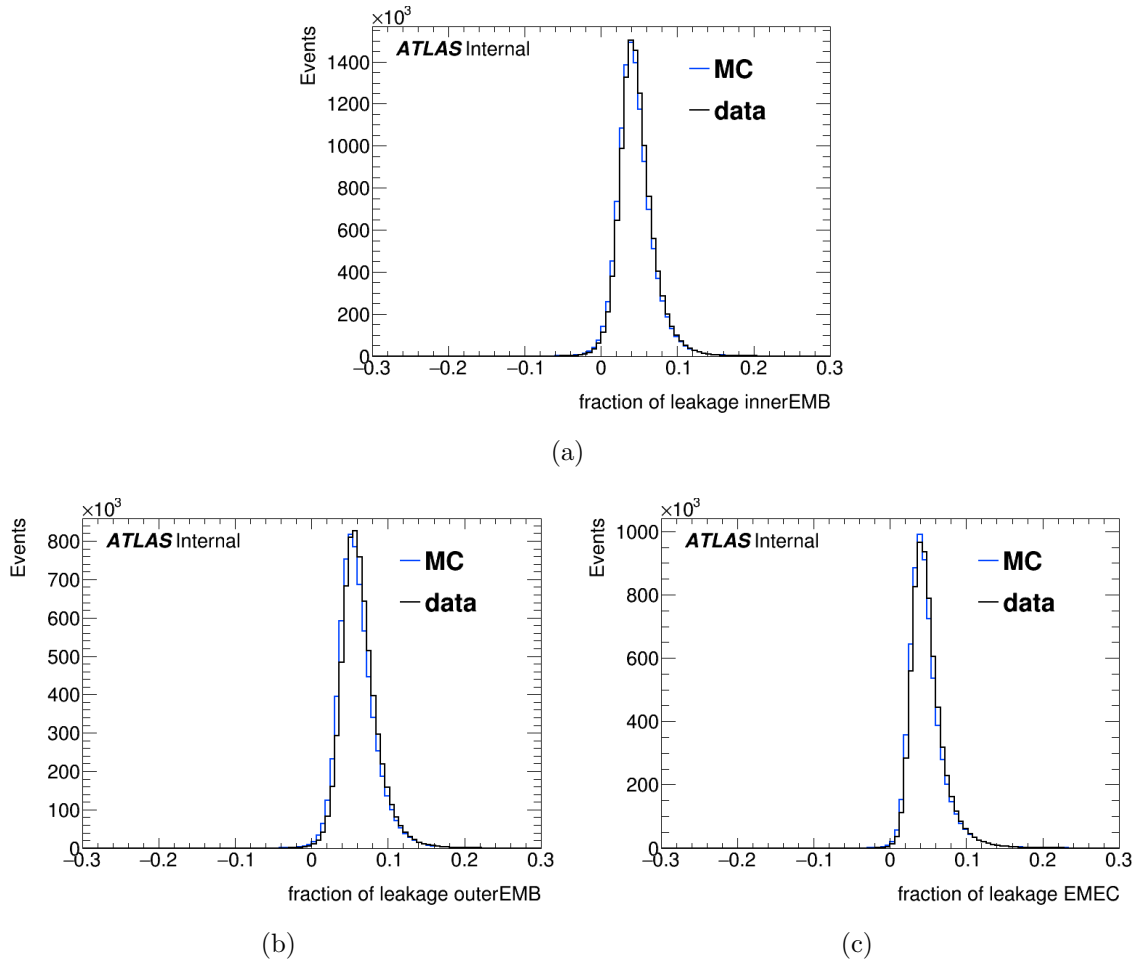


Figure 4.9 – Distributions of the shower leakage for electrons in (a)  $|\eta| < 0.8$ , (b)  $0.8 < |\eta| < 1.37$  and (c)  $1.52 < |\eta| < 2.37$ . The blue histogram represents the MC samples and the black histogram represents data.

1305 from the  $Z$  decay, mean and spread of the energy leakage decreases as  $p_T$  increases.  
 1306 As an example, the distributions of energy leakage in MC and data in the region  
 1307  $35 < p_T < 45$  GeV are shown in Fig.4.10, after the subtraction procedure described  
 1308 in Sec. 4.1.3. Comparing to Fig.4.5, one can see that the background is efficiently  
 1309 suppressed by the dedicated method.

## 1310 4.2.2 Measurement of the double difference

1311 The mean values of the leakage distributions in Sec. 4.2.1 are used to calculate the  
 1312 double difference using Eq. 4.2. Figure 4.11 shows the results without any correction,  
 1313 obtained with photons from radiative  $Z$  decays in three  $\eta$  bins:  $|\eta| < 0.8$ ,  $0.8 < |\eta| < 1.37$ ,  
 1314  $1.52 < |\eta| < 2.37$ . Here all electrons have  $p_T > 25$  GeV and all photons have  $p_T > 15$  GeV.  
 1315 The Run 1 results are also plotted for comparison. Generally, the double difference is  
 1316 smaller than 0.2% with large statistical uncertainties. The mean value and statistical  
 1317 uncertainties of the double difference are listed in Tab. 4.2.

Double difference(%)	$ \eta  < 0.8$	$0.8 <  \eta  < 1.37$	$1.52 <  \eta  < 2.37$
El - Conv, $p_T^\gamma > 25\text{GeV}$	$0.273 \pm 0.095$	$-0.056 \pm 0.089$	$-0.014 \pm 0.080$
El - Unconv, $p_T^\gamma > 25\text{GeV}$	$-0.072 \pm 0.033$	$-0.164 \pm 0.040$	$-0.092 \pm 0.035$
El - Conv, $15 < p_T^\gamma < 25$ GeV	$0.196 \pm 0.114$	$-0.031 \pm 0.112$	$-0.138 \pm 0.093$
El - Unconv, $15 < p_T^\gamma < 25$ GeV	$-0.158 \pm 0.038$	$-0.087 \pm 0.046$	$-0.026 \pm 0.037$

Table 4.2 – Double difference measured for converted and unconverted photons from  $Z$  decay. Electrons have  $p_T > 25$  GeV.

1318 As a cross check, the double difference calculated using the energy leakage of  
 1319 photons from diphoton channel is shown in Fig. 4.12. Results are also shown in three  
 1320  $\eta$  regions separately. Before background subtraction, the double difference tends to  
 1321 be negative due to the large value of energy leakage of fake photons. This effect is  
 1322 obvious in the low  $p_T$  region due to lower photon purity. In the high  $p_T$  region, the  
 1323 background contamination is negligible. After background subtraction, the double  
 1324 difference is generally around zero. Only statistical uncertainty is shown here, which  
 1325 is much smaller compared to the results obtained with  $Z$  decay photons. However  
 1326 non-negligible systematic uncertainty coming from the background subtraction must  
 1327 be considered, introduced later in Sec. 4.4.2.

## 1328 4.3 Studies on the double difference

1329 In order to further understand the results in Sec. 4.2.2 and to study potential biases,  
 1330 a few checks on the double difference are performed and described in this section.

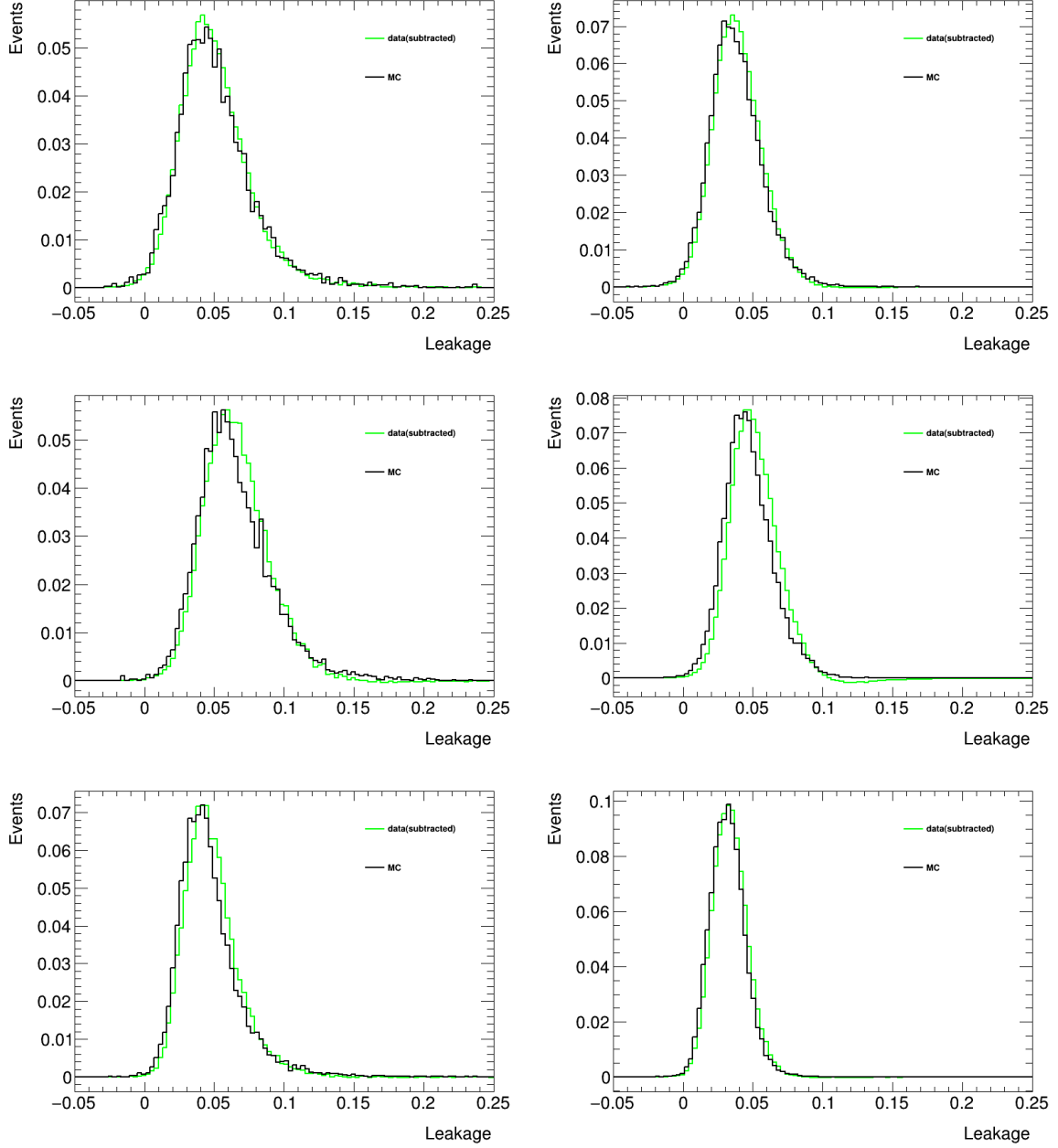


Figure 4.10 – Distributions of the shower leakage for converted (left) and unconverted (right) photons in  $|\eta| < 0.8$  (top row),  $0.8 < |\eta| < 1.37$  (middle) and  $1.52 < |\eta| < 2.37$  (bottom). The black histogram represents MC, and the green represents data after background subtraction.

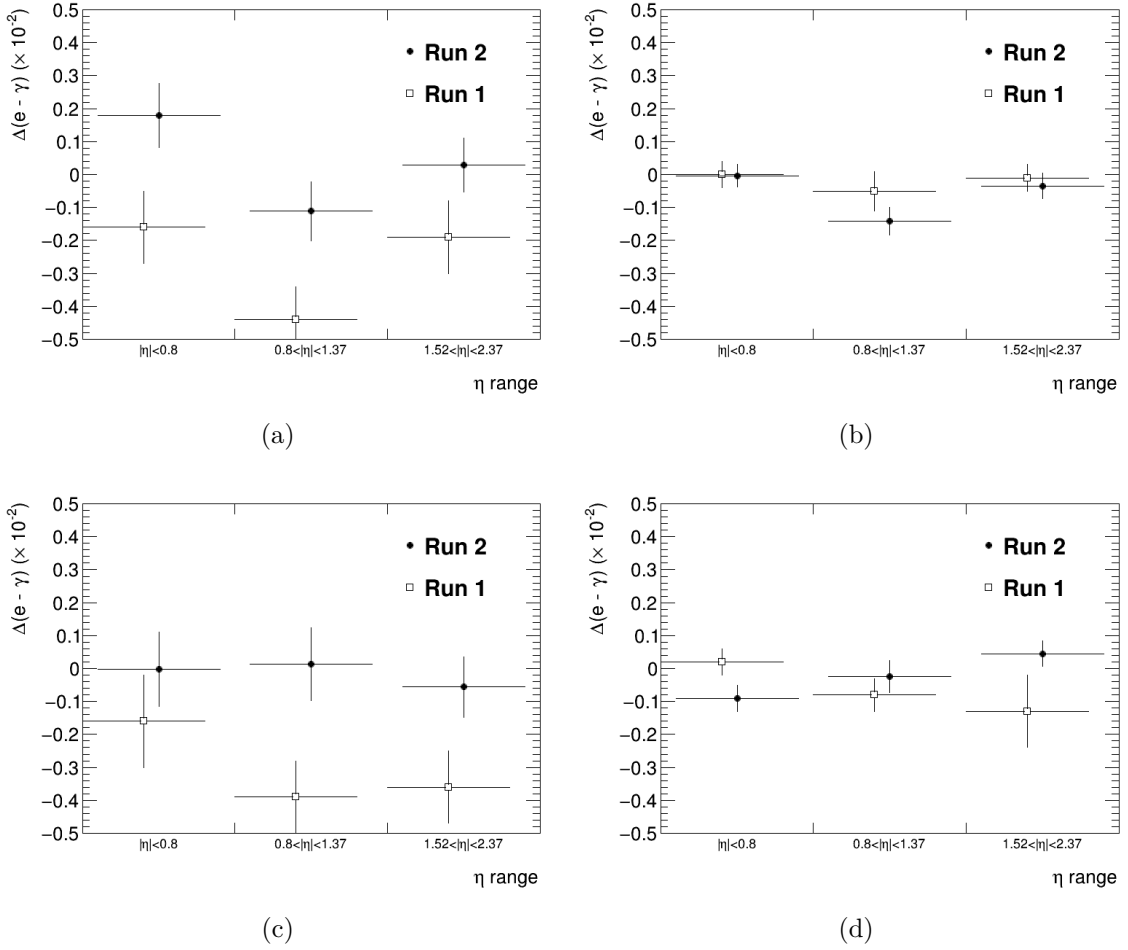


Figure 4.11 – Double difference measured with  $Z \rightarrow \mu\mu\gamma$  sample in three  $\eta$  regions (x-axis), for converted photons (left) and unconverted photons (right), with  $p_T > 25$  GeV (top row) or  $15 < p_T < 25$  GeV (bottom row). Electrons have  $p_T > 25$  GeV. Open squares represent Run 1 numbers and black dots represent Run 2 results.



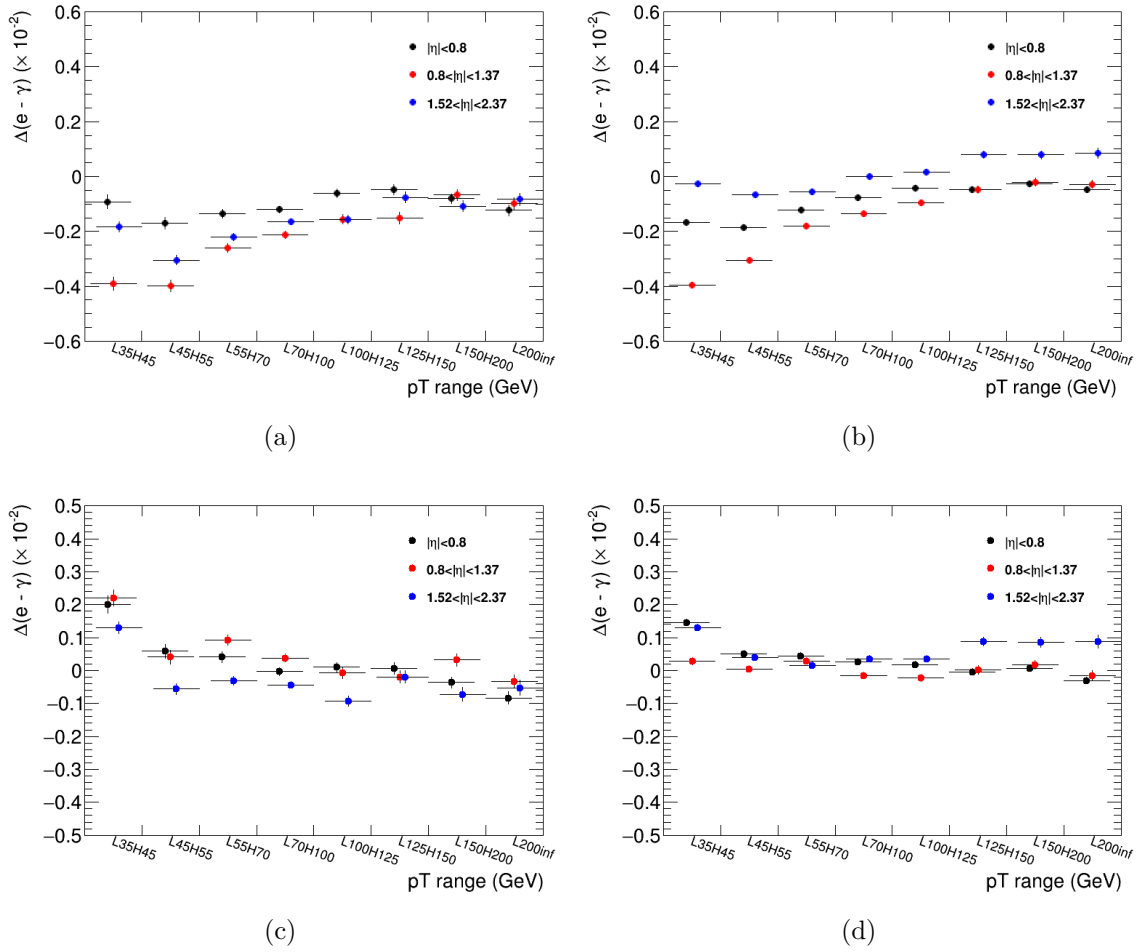


Figure 4.12 – Double difference measured with diphoton sample in eight  $p_T$  regions (x-axis), for converted photons (left) and unconverted photons (right). The upper row shows the results before subtracting background. The black dots represent  $|\eta| < 0.8$ , red corresponds to  $0.8 < |\eta| < 1.37$ , and blue to  $1.52 < |\eta| < 2.37$ .

1331 Only photons and electrons from  $Z$  decay channels are used in the following checks,  
 1332 the conclusions are therefore limited by the statistical accuracy.

### 1333 4.3.1 $p_T$ and $\eta$ dependence

1334 The EM shower shape varies a lot with respect to the transverse momentum of  
 1335 the photon and electron candidates, and this shift is not perfectly modeled by the  
 1336 MC simulation. The dependence on  $p_T$  of the data-MC differences of energy leakage  
 1337 is studied in three  $\eta$  bins ( $|\eta| < 0.8$ ,  $0.8 < |\eta| < 1.37$  and  $1.52 < |\eta| < 2.37$ ). The  
 1338 requirement on the electron  $p_T$  is relaxed to 18 GeV, in order to be better compare to  
 1339 photons. Given the  $p_T$  spectra shown in Fig. 4.1, three finer  $p_T$  bins are chosen for  
 1340 photons ( $10 - 18, 18 - 25, > 25$  GeV) and six bins for electrons ( $18 - 25, 25 - 35, 35 -$   
 1341  $45, 45 - 50, 50 - 55, > 55$  GeV).

1342 The data-MC differences are shown in Fig. 4.13 and 4.14 for photons and electrons  
 1343 separately. Generally, the data-MC difference in the outer barrel region ( $0.8 < |\eta| < 1.37$ )  
 1344 is larger than in the other two bins. Figure 4.14 shows that the data-MC difference is  
 1345 lower when  $p_T^e < 25$  GeV. One explanation is that this region suffers from larger fake  
 1346 electron background for which the mismodeling of shower shape is significant.

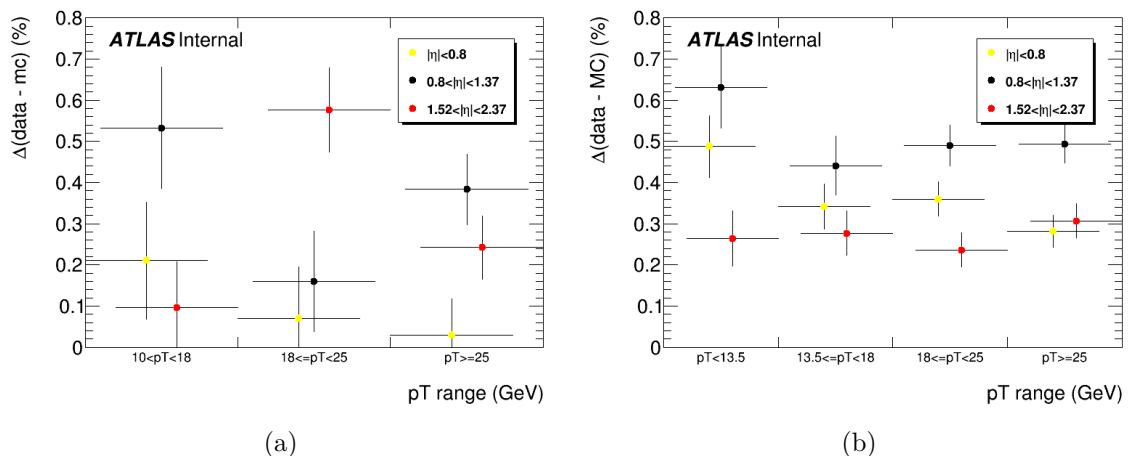


Figure 4.13 – Data-MC difference of leakage for (a) converted photon and (b) unconverted photon in three  $p_T$  bins (x-axis) and three  $\eta$  regions ( $|\eta| < 0.8$  in yellow,  $0.8 < |\eta| < 1.37$  in black and  $1.52 < |\eta| < 2.37$  in red).

1347 There are two  $p_T$  bins common to electrons and photons: 18 to 25 and 25 to  
 1348 35 GeV in which the double difference can be calculated. The results are shown in  
 1349 Fig. 4.15. Except for converted photons in the end-cap region (mainly due to large  
 1350 data-MC difference in leakage for electrons), the double difference is around 0.2% or  
 1351 below. The double differences and their statistical uncertainties are listed in Tab.4.3,  
 1352 and are consistent with the results in Tab. 4.2 within the statistical uncertainties.

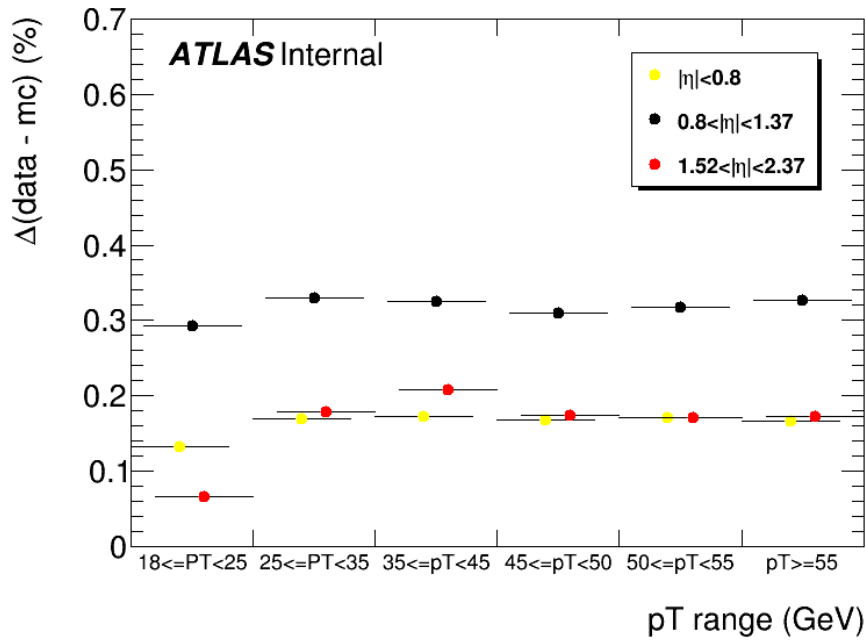


Figure 4.14 – Data-MC difference for electrons in six  $p_T$  bins (x-axis) and three  $\eta$  regions ( $|\eta| < 0.8$  in yellow,  $0.8 < |\eta| < 1.37$  in black and  $1.52 < |\eta| < 2.37$  in red).

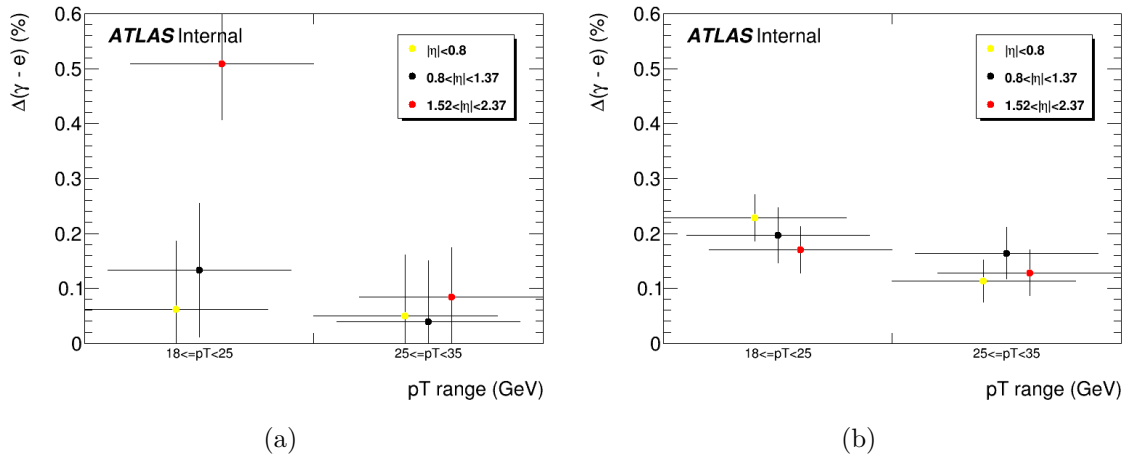


Figure 4.15 – Double difference for electron and (a) converted photon, (b) unconverted photon in two  $p_T$  bins (x-axis) and three  $\eta$  regions ( $|\eta| < 0.8$  in yellow,  $0.8 < |\eta| < 1.37$  in black and  $1.52 < |\eta| < 2.37$  in red).

### 4.3.2 Leakage along $\eta$ and $\phi$ directions

Because of the electromagnetic field provided by the ATLAS magnet system, the energy leakage along  $\phi$  and  $\eta$  directions could be different. Figure 4.17 shows the initial  $7 \times 11$  ( $\eta \times \phi$ ) window (barrel case) in which the results discussed so far were estimated. The region in yellow corresponds to a  $3 \times 7$  window, from which the energy

Double difference(%)	$ \eta  < 0.8$	$0.8 <  \eta  < 1.37$	$1.52 <  \eta  < 2.37$
El - Conv, $18 < p_T < 25$ GeV	$0.058 \pm 0.126$	$0.138 \pm 0.121$	$0.511 \pm 0.102$
El - Conv, $25 < p_T < 35$ GeV	$0.057 \pm 0.112$	$0.030 \pm 0.111$	$0.079 \pm 0.091$
El - Unconv, $18 < p_T < 25$ GeV	$0.230 \pm 0.042$	$0.203 \pm 0.050$	$0.168 \pm 0.042$
El - Unconv, $25 < p_T < 35$ GeV	$0.112 \pm 0.039$	$0.159 \pm 0.047$	$0.127 \pm 0.042$

Table 4.3 – Double difference measured for converted and unconverted photons in two  $p_T$  regions.

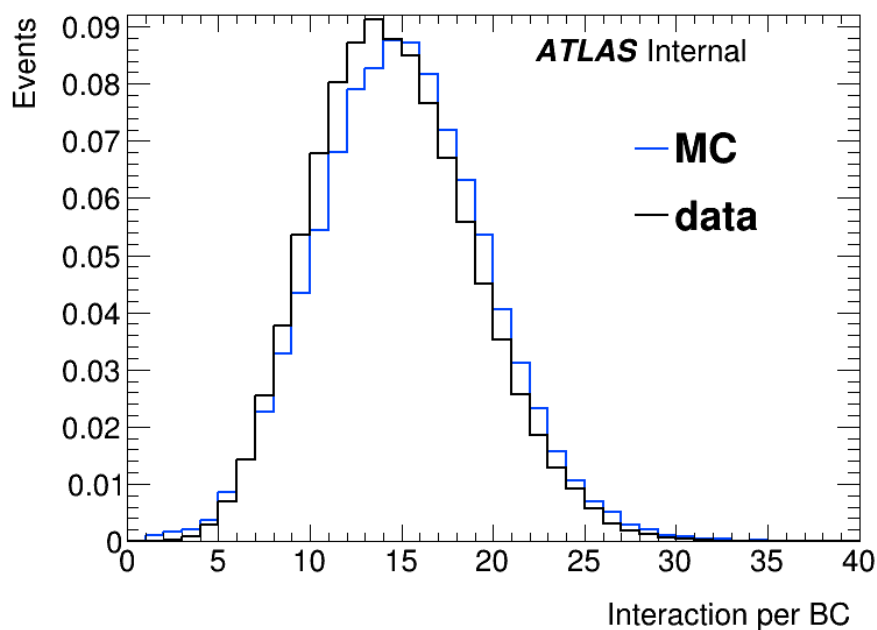


Figure 4.16 – Number of interactions per bunch crossing in data and MC samples.

1358 of the cluster is calculated. Outside of this window, the regions in green and blue  
1359 correspond to the energy leakage.

1360 For the  $\phi$  direction, the actual square window one want to study is the light blue  
1361 part in Fig. 4.17. However in the studied samples only the  $(7 \times 11) - (7 \times 7)$  window  
1362 energy is available and therefore is used in the following. The total leakage equals to  
1363 the  $\eta$  leakage plus  $\phi$  leakage.

1364 For the end-cap region, since the cluster size being used now is  $5 \times 5$ , the actual  
1365 variables that are used to calculate  $\eta$  and  $\phi$  leakage should be different from that used  
1366 in the barrel region. However, the correct variables are also not available and the  $\eta$   
1367 and  $\phi$  leakage for the end-cap region are calculated assuming the size of the cluster is  
1368  $3 \times 7$ .

1369 Fig. 4.18 and 4.19 show the photon  $\eta$  and  $\phi$  leakage respectively, while the total  
1370 leakage is the same in both figures. The results for electrons are shown in Fig. 4.20.

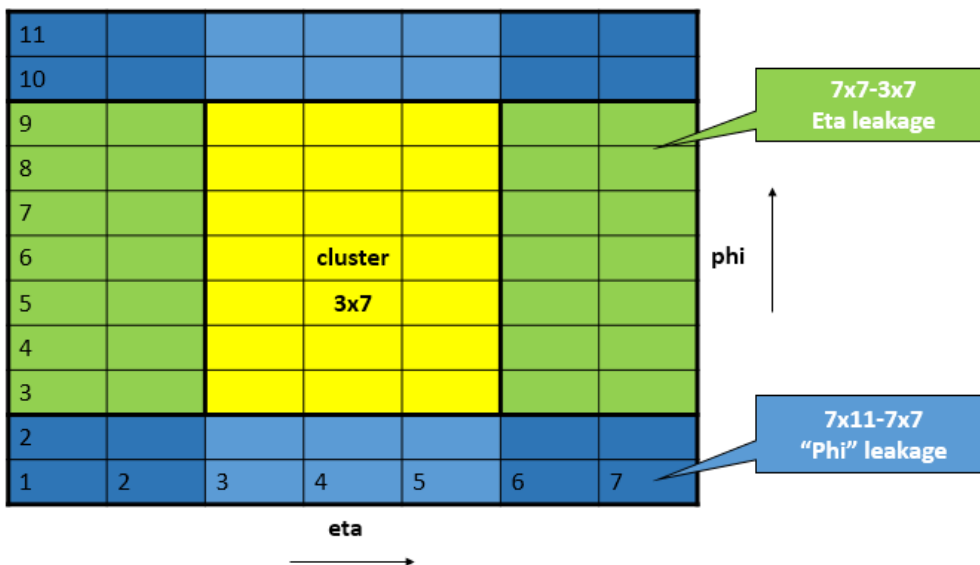


Figure 4.17 – An illustration of the regions used to calculate the energy cluster and leakages in the middle layer of the barrel calorimeter.

1371 The average leakage is very close between data and MC, except for the outer barrel  
 1372 region ( $0.8 < |\eta| < 1.37$ ). For the  $\phi$  leakage the data and MC are even closer. The  
 1373 leakage along  $\eta$  is much larger than leakage along  $\phi$ .

### 1374 4.3.3 Pile-up dependence

1375 The pile-up rate in Run 2 is larger than in Run 1, which may lead to different  
 1376 performance of the double difference. Figure 4.16 shows the number of interactions  
 1377 per bunch crossing in data and MC samples used in the Run 2 study. Four bins are  
 1378 set accordingly: ( $< 12, 12 - 15, 15 - 18, > 18$ ), and the results are given in three  $\eta$  bins  
 1379 (Fig. 4.21). Electrons have  $p_T > 25$  GeV and photons have  $p_T > 10$  GeV. Although  
 1380 the measurement is limited by statistics, the double difference is generally stable with  
 1381 respect to the pile-up rate.

### 1382 4.3.4 Impact of additional material

1383 Another important check is to measure the impact coming from the amount of  
 1384 simulated detector material. The shape of electromagnetic showers changes with  
 1385 respect to the amount of the material that the particle travels through in the detector.  
 1386 Considering the imperfect simulation, this effect is studied by altering the configuration  
 1387 of material upstream of the calorimeter using single particle samples generated by  
 1388 the event generator named ParticleGun. All the particles are selected with  $50 < p_T <$   
 1389  $150$  GeV, and tight identification requirement for the photons.

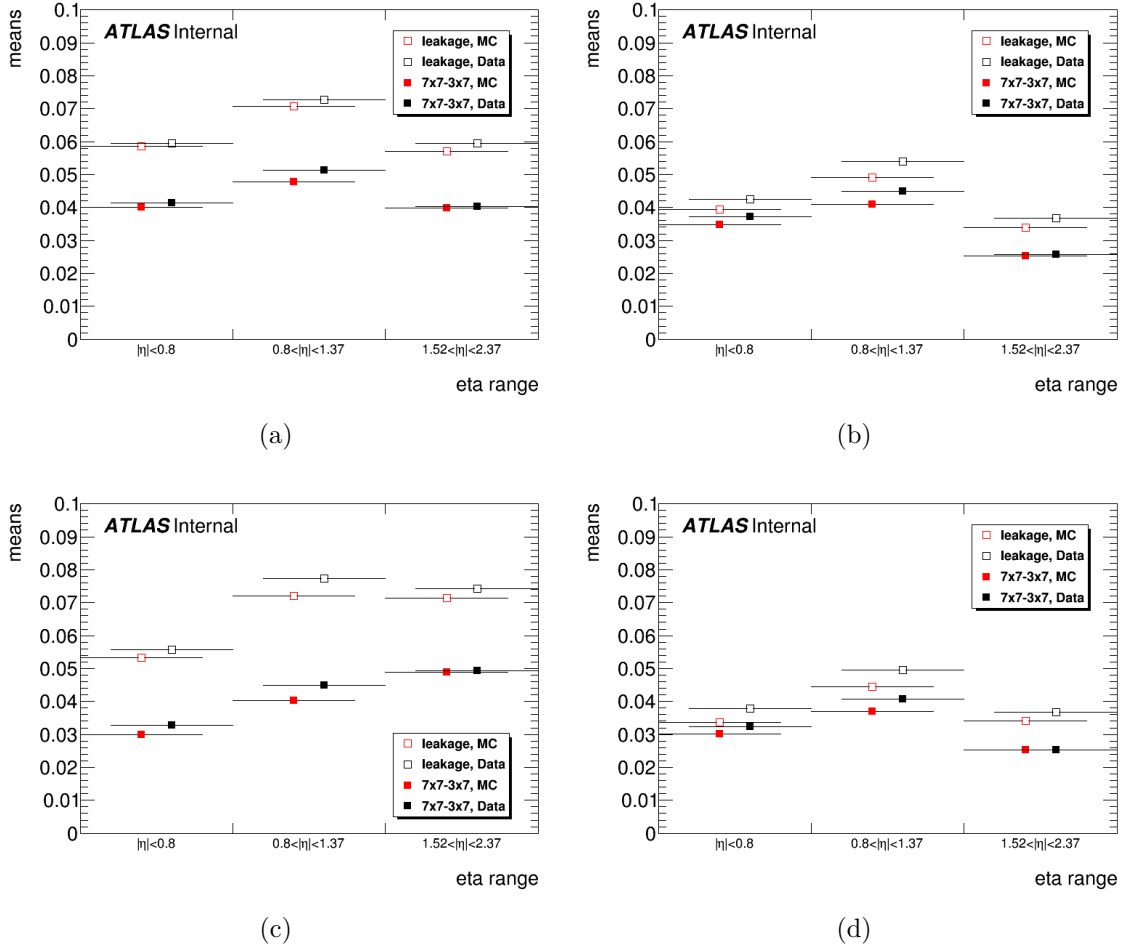


Figure 4.18 – Average leakage along  $\eta$  (solid squares) for converted photons (left) and unconverted photons (right) in three bins of  $\eta$  (x-axis), with  $p_T > 25$  GeV (top row) or  $p_T < 25$  GeV (bottom row). The total leakage is shown with open squares for comparison.

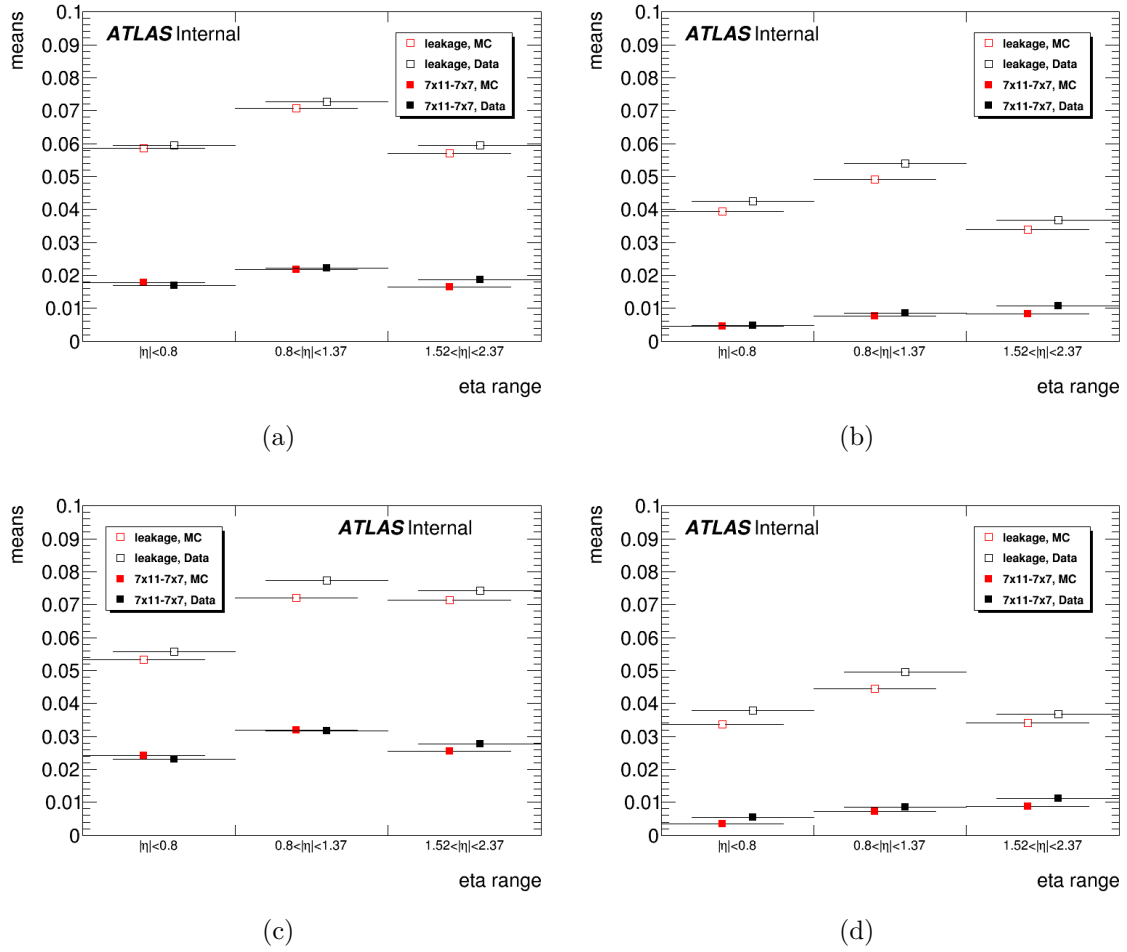


Figure 4.19 – Average leakage along  $\phi$  (solid squares) for converted photons (left) and unconverted photons (right) in three bins of  $\eta$  (x-axis), with  $p_T > 25$  GeV (top row) or  $p_T < 25$  GeV (bottom row). The total leakage is shown with open squares for comparison.

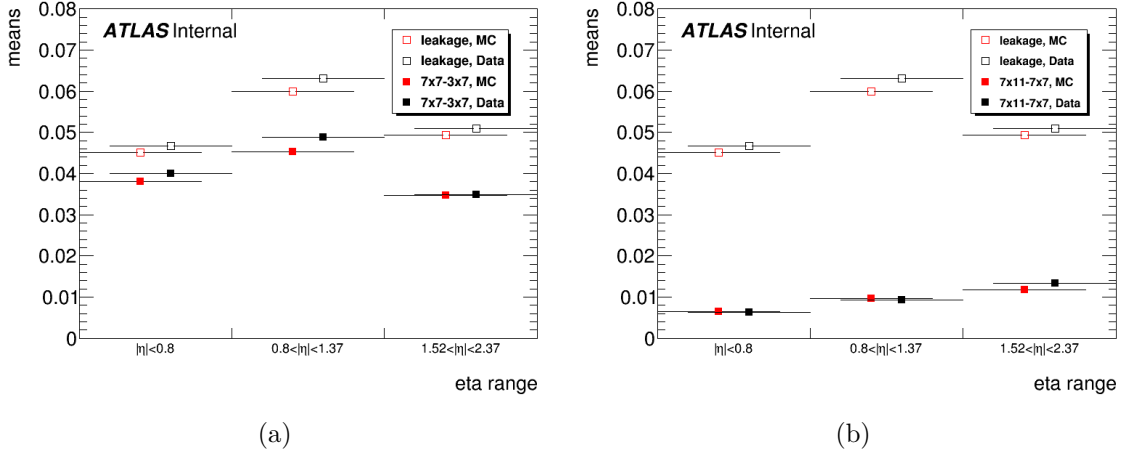


Figure 4.20 – Average leakage along  $\eta$  (solid squares, a) and along  $\phi$  (solid squares, b) for electrons in three bins of  $\eta$  (x-axis). The total leakage is shown with open squares for comparison.

1390 Six different configurations are considered: Config N<sup>4</sup> (s2764), Config C'+D'<sup>5</sup>  
 1391 (s2765), Config E'+L'<sup>6</sup> (s2766), Config F'+M+X<sup>7</sup> (s2767), Config G'<sup>8</sup> (s2768), Increase  
 1392 PP0 (patch panel 0, containing the optoboards in the detector cryostat) Pixel services  
 1393 (s2889). The difference in energy leakage with respect to the nominal configuration is  
 1394 shown in Fig.4.22 for converted photons, unconverted photons and electrons. To check  
 1395 the overall effect, another double difference between distorted and nominal samples,  
 1396 electrons and photons is defined as:

$$\Delta(e - \gamma) = (l^{distorted} - l^{nominal})_{El} - (l^{distorted} - l^{nominal})_{Conv,Unconv} \quad (4.5)$$

1397 The results are shown in Fig.4.23. It can be seen that the most significant difference  
 1398 in barrel region appears when Config G' is applied. In particular, for the end-cap  
 1399 region, the largest effect arises when increasing the material of the PP0 of pixel services.  
 1400 The largest difference here is below 0.2%, and the double difference is around 0.1%.

1401 Although the discrepancy induced by the additional material is not negligible, it  
 1402 gives smaller electron to photon difference than the difference between MC and data.

<sup>4</sup>Config N in simulation: +5% $X_0$  PS-layer1 end-cap.

<sup>5</sup>Config C'+D' in simulation: +10% Pixel (including IBL) services and +10% SCT services.

<sup>6</sup>Config E'+L' in simulation: 5% extra material for whole inner detector, +7.5% $X_0$  at SCT/TRT end-cap, +5% $X_0$  radial barrel cryostat.

<sup>7</sup>Config F'+M+X in simulation: +7.5% $X_0$  inner detector endplate, +5% $X_0$  radial PS-Layer1, +30% $X_0$  in front of the end-cap calorimeter.

<sup>8</sup>Config G' in simulation: 5% extra material for whole inner detector, 15% relative increase of SCT and Pixel services (ie 10% extra on top of +5% whole ID), +7.5% $X_0$  at SCT/TRT end-cap, 7.5% $X_0$  at ID end plate, +5% $X_0$  radial PS-Layer1 barrel, +5% $X_0$  PS-layer1 end-cap and Transition distortion.



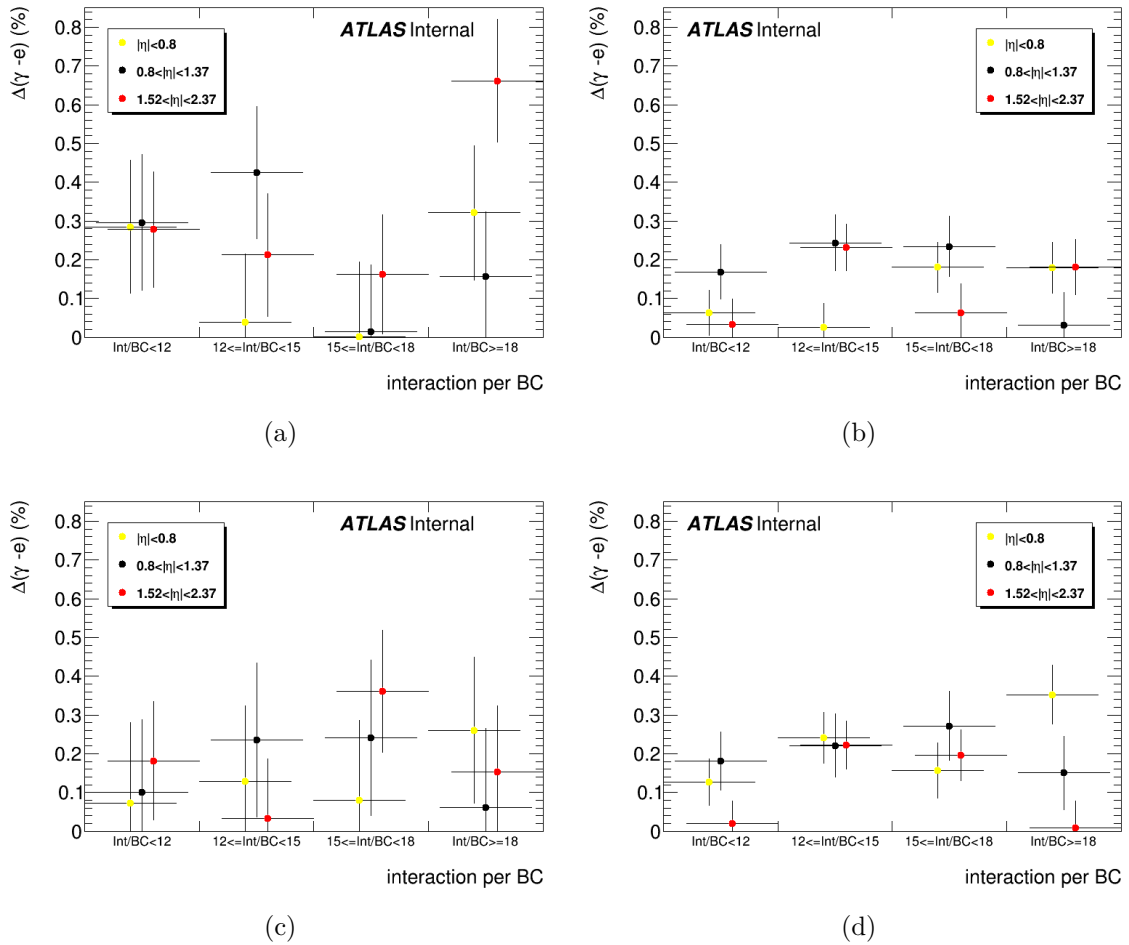


Figure 4.21 – Double difference as a function of the number of interactions per bunch crossing and for three  $\eta$  bins, for converted photons (left) and unconverted photons (right), with  $p_T > 25$  GeV (top row) or  $p_T < 25$  GeV (bottom row).

1403 Therefore, additional material should not be considered as an important source of  
1404 lateral leakage as a photon-specific uncertainty.

### 1405 4.3.5 Other effects

1406 A few more studies are performed to ensure that the strategy of the measurement is  
1407 reliable. Negligible impact on the double difference is found compared to the statistical  
1408 uncertainty, as summarized below:

- 1409 • pile-up reweighting. The pile-up reweighting is not applied when the raw results is  
1410 obtained (Sec. 4.2). By comparing the results before and after pile-up reweighting,  
1411 one can see small shifts of double difference which are still within the statistical  
1412 uncertainty. This reweighting is applied in the final results.
- 1413 • background in  $Z$  decay channel. By altering the invariant mass cuts on  $M_{ee}$  for  
1414  $Z \rightarrow ee$  events and  $M_{\mu\mu\gamma}$  for  $Z \rightarrow \mu\mu\gamma$  events, more or less background events  
1415 are included in the signal sample since no dedicated background removal is  
1416 applied. To check this effect, the measurement is repeated three times with  
1417 different invariant mass criteria while keeping other selections unchanged, and  
1418 no significant effect is observed. The tightest invariant mass selection is applied  
1419 in the main studies, as introduced earlier.
- 1420 • shape of energy leakage distribution. The mean value of the energy leakage is  
1421 used in the measurement. To check if there is any significant impact coming  
1422 from the different profiles between the distribution of electrons and photons of  
1423 different conversion type, the median value is taken as an alternative way to  
1424 calculate the energy leakage. No obvious change in double difference is observed,  
1425 therefore the median value is not used in the main studies.
- 1426 • energy leakage in first layer of the EM calorimeter. The energy leakage in layer  
1427 1 is much smaller than in layer 2, since the electromagnetic shower is mainly  
1428 developed in the second layer. The double difference results obtained with  
1429 leakage in both layer 1 and 2 or layer 2 only are very similar. It is therefore  
1430 decided to keep the current definition of the energy leakage, i.e. use only the  
1431 layer 2 value.
- 1432 • definition of cluster size. To compare the Run 1 and Run 2 results, double  
1433 difference is also measured by changing the definition of cluster size ( $3 \times 7$  in  
1434 the barrel,  $5 \times 5$  in the end-cap region) back to the definition in Run 1 ( $3 \times 5$ ,  
1435 only for unconverted photon in barrel region). The change in double difference  
1436 is negligible within the statistical uncertainty.

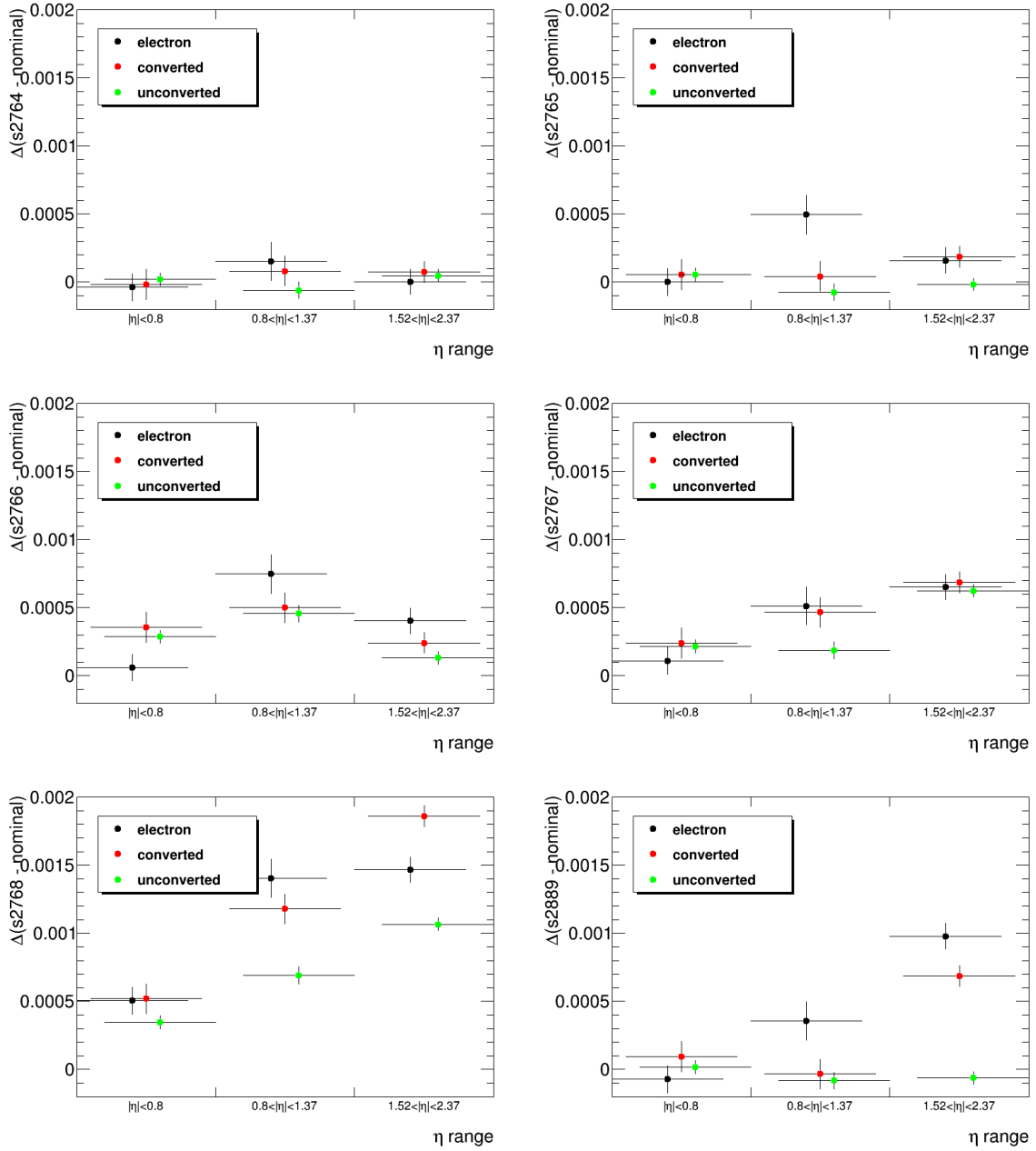


Figure 4.22 – Difference of energy leakage between distorted and nominal samples for electron (black), converted photon (red) and unconverted photon (green). The tags of samples used in left 3 plots are (from top to bottom): Config N (s2764), Config E'+L' (s2766), Config G' (s2768); the tags of samples used in right 3 plots are (from top to bottom): Config C'+D' (s2765), Config F'+M+X (s2767), Increase PP0 pixel services (s2889).

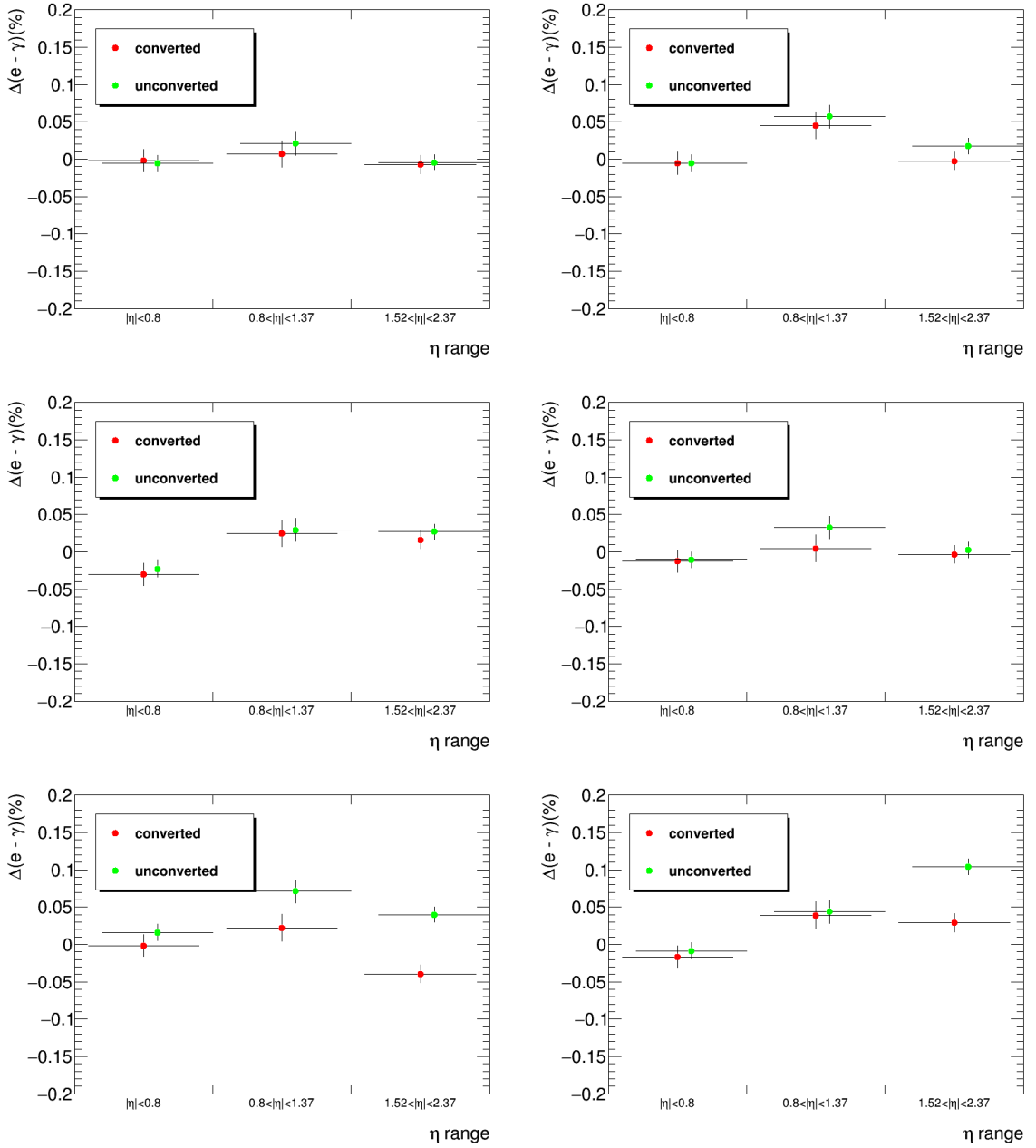


Figure 4.23 – Double difference of energy leakage between distorted and nominal samples, electron and photon (converted photon in red and unconverted photon in green). The tags of samples used in left 3 plots are (from top to bottom): Config N (s2764), Config E'+L' (s2766), Config G' (s2768); the tags of samples used in right 3 plots are (from top to bottom): Config C'+D' (s2765), Config F'+M+X (s2767), Increase PP0 pixel services (s2889).

### 1437 4.3.6 Conclusion

1438 One can draw the following conclusions about the performance of the measurement  
 1439 of the double difference from the studies described in this section. The total energy  
 1440 leakage is the sum of leakage along  $\eta$  and  $\phi$  directions, and the leakage along  $\eta$  is  
 1441 much larger due to the way of clustering. The EM shower and its energy leakage  
 1442 varies with respect to the transverse momentum, and this effect is different for data  
 1443 and simulated sample. However, the difference between the energy leakage in data  
 1444 and MC is always constant with  $p_T$ , therefore the final results of double difference can  
 1445 still be safely given in only two  $p_T$  bins. The pile-up rate does not have a significant  
 1446 effect on double difference in the current (2016 data taking) condition. There is a non-  
 1447 negligible discrepancy introduced by additional simulated detector material, however  
 1448 its impact on electron-to photon difference is relatively small and is not considered as  
 1449 an important source of photon-specific uncertainty.

1450 The measurement is limited by the available statistics of the photon samples.  
 1451 Although slight biases of the energy leakage can be introduced by the effects discussed  
 1452 above, they are not considered as sources of systematic uncertainty since the variations  
 1453 in double difference is negligible within the statistical uncertainty.

## 1454 4.4 Refined double difference measurement and fi- 1455 nal results

1456 This section describes two important corrections needed to be applied before the  
 1457 double difference result is taken as systematic uncertainty of photon calibration: the  
 1458 pedestal shift correction and the conversion mismodeling correction. In addition,  
 1459 systematic uncertainties from the background subtraction method applied in the  
 1460 diphoton channel are introduced as well. However, as mentioned before, the results  
 1461 obtained with diphoton samples are not included in the final photon-specific systematic  
 1462 uncertainty in order to be consistent with the energy calibration. The final numbers  
 1463 of double difference and the comparison between the  $Z$  decay and diphoton results are  
 1464 given at the end of this chapter.

### 1465 4.4.1 Corrections on the double difference

#### 1466 Pedestal shift

1467 There is a global small but not negligible energy difference between data and MC  
 1468 observed comparing “ZeroBias” triggered events (events triggered randomly in filled  
 1469 bunches proportionally to the luminosity) with empty bunches. The difference can be  
 1470 explained by a global pedestal shift in the simulation. In order to take it into account,  
 1471 a small energy has to be added to the cell energy in MC samples.

1472 With pedestal correction in MC samples, the energy leaking outside a cluster of  
 1473 size *size* reads:

$$l^{MC} = \frac{E_{s2}(7 \times 11) + E_{\text{shift}}(\eta, \mu) - E_{s2}(\text{size})}{E_{s2}(\text{size})} \quad (4.6)$$

1474 where  $E_{\text{shift}}$  is the pedestal shift, calculated as a small energy (per cell) times the  
 1475 total number of cells. It also depends on the pseudorapidity of the particle and on the  
 1476 average number of interactions per bunch crossing  $\mu$ .

1477 After pedestal correction, the value of double difference slightly increases<sup>9</sup>, as can  
 1478 be seen in Tab. 4.4. The statistical uncertainty is not affected and still dominant.

Double difference(%)	$ \eta  < 0.8$	$0.8 <  \eta  < 1.37$	$1.52 <  \eta  < 2.37$
Before pedestal correction			
El - Conv, $p_T^\gamma > 25\text{GeV}$	$0.273 \pm 0.095$	$-0.056 \pm 0.089$	$-0.014 \pm 0.080$
El - Unconv, $p_T^\gamma > 25\text{GeV}$	$-0.072 \pm 0.033$	$-0.164 \pm 0.040$	$-0.092 \pm 0.035$
El - Conv, $15 < p_T^\gamma < 25 \text{ GeV}$	$0.196 \pm 0.114$	$-0.031 \pm 0.112$	$-0.138 \pm 0.093$
El - Unconv, $15 < p_T^\gamma < 25 \text{ GeV}$	$-0.158 \pm 0.038$	$-0.087 \pm 0.046$	$-0.026 \pm 0.037$
After pedestal correction			
El - Conv, $p_T^\gamma > 25\text{GeV}$	$0.270 \pm 0.095$	$-0.001 \pm 0.089$	$0.037 \pm 0.080$
El - Unconv, $p_T^\gamma > 25\text{GeV}$	$-0.082 \pm 0.033$	$-0.128 \pm 0.040$	$-0.060 \pm 0.035$
El - Conv, $15 < p_T^\gamma < 25 \text{ GeV}$	$0.208 \pm 0.114$	$0.086 \pm 0.112$	$-0.077 \pm 0.093$
El - Unconv, $15 < p_T^\gamma < 25 \text{ GeV}$	$-0.155 \pm 0.038$	$-0.024 \pm 0.046$	$0.031 \pm 0.038$

Table 4.4 – Double difference obtained using Z decay photons for converted and unconverted photons, before and after pedestal correction.

### 1479 Conversion reconstruction mismodeling

1480 The MVA algorithm used for the calibration has been trained separately for  
 1481 converted and unconverted photons, as mentioned in Sec. 3.2. Therefore, if a photon  
 1482 is flagged with the wrong conversion status, its energy will be improperly calibrated.  
 1483 This could happen easily for converted photons where the conversion tracks are not  
 1484 reconstructed, especially if the conversion occurs at large radius. Unconverted photons  
 1485 can also be classified as converted when a track from pile-up is wrongly assigned to  
 1486 the candidate photon.

1487 The reconstruction efficiency and conversion fake rate is measured with the ratio of  
 1488 the deposited energy in layer 1 and layer 2 of the EM calorimeter,  $E_{1/2}$ . The number  
 1489 of photons reconstructed as converted  $N_{conv}^{reco}$  (unconverted  $N_{unconv}^{reco}$ ) is given by:

<sup>9</sup>This does not mean that the overall difference increases due to the pedestal shift: only the absolute value of double difference is taken as systematic uncertainty.

$$N_{conv}^{reco} = N f_{Conv} \times f_{Reco} + N(1 - f_{Conv}) \times f_{Fake} \quad (4.7)$$

$$N_{unconv}^{reco} = N(1 - f_{Conv}) \times (1 - f_{Fake}) + N f_{Conv} \times (1 - f_{Reco}) \quad (4.8)$$

1490 where  $N$  is the total number of photons, and  $f_{Conv}$  is the probability of a photon  
 1491 to convert,  $f_{Reco}$  is the conversion reconstruction efficiency, i.e. the efficiency of  
 1492 reconstructing a true converted photon as converted. Finally,  $f_{Fake}$  is the conversion  
 1493 fake rate, i.e. the probability to reconstruct an unconverted photon as converted.  
 1494  $f_{Conv}$ ,  $f_{Reco}$  and  $f_{Fake}$  are extracted from simulation and data.

1495 In order to correct for the difference between simulation and data, weights that  
 1496 correct for conversion reconstruction mismodeling are applied to the energy leakage  
 1497 in simulation. Four weights are computed depending on the true and reconstruction  
 1498 conversion status of the candidate photon:

- 1499 • for a true converted photon reconstructed as unconverted:  $\frac{f_{Conv}^{DATA}(1-f_{Reco}^{DATA})}{f_{Conv}^{MC}(1-f_{Reco}^{MC})}$
- 1500 • for a true unconverted photon reconstructed as unconverted:  $\frac{(1-f_{Conv}^{DATA})(1-f_{Fake}^{DATA})}{(1-f_{Conv}^{MC})(1-f_{Fake}^{MC})}$
- 1501 • for a true converted photon reconstructed as converted:  $\frac{f_{Conv}^{DATA} f_{Reco}^{DATA}}{f_{Conv}^{MC} f_{Reco}^{MC}}$
- 1502 • for a true unconverted photon reconstructed as converted:  $\frac{(1-f_{Conv}^{DATA})f_{Fake}^{DATA}}{(1-f_{Conv}^{MC})f_{Fake}^{MC}}$

1503 The weights are given in Tab. 4.5. The uncertainties on  $f_{Conv}^{Data}$ ,  $f_{Reco}^{Data}$  and  $f_{Fake}^{Data}$  are  
 1504 propagated as uncertainties on the weights (Tab. 4.6), used to calculate the systematic  
 1505 uncertainty of the double difference after reweighting.

Weight	Reco U/True C	Reco U/True U	Reco C/True C	Reco C/True U
$ \eta  < 0.8$	1.935	0.963	0.920	1.703
$0.8 <  \eta  < 1.37$	1.286	1.001	0.873	1.709
$1.52 <  \eta  < 1.81$	2.460	1.004	0.861	0.765
$1.81 <  \eta  < 2.37$	1.213	0.976	0.910	0.081

Table 4.5 – Weights applied on MC samples to correct for conversion reconstruction mismodeling.

1506 The value of the double difference obtained using  $Z$  decay photons after conversion  
 1507 reweighting are given in Tab. 4.7. The pedestal correction detailed in Section 4.4.1 is  
 1508 included. The systematic uncertainties on the double difference are given in Tab. 4.8.

Weight	Reco U/True C	Reco U/True U	Reco C/True C	Reco C/True U
$ \eta  < 0.8$	0.228	0.010	0.048	0.053
$0.8 <  \eta  < 1.37$	0.082	0.011	0.030	0.185
$1.52 <  \eta  < 1.81$	0.120	0.011	0.016	0.118
$1.81 <  \eta  < 2.37$	0.021	0.0083	0.014	0.049

Table 4.6 – Uncertainty on the weights applied on MC samples to correct for conversion reconstruction mismodeling.

1509 Conversion reconstruction reweighting generally reduces the mean of the absolute  
1510 value of double difference in the region  $|\eta| < 0.8$ . For the other two  $\eta$  bins, the double  
1511 difference increases slightly.

1512 Since the effect of conversion mismodeling is not negligible, the final number taken  
1513 as photon-specific uncertainty should consider both the double difference before and  
1514 after the conversion mismodeling reweighting.

Double difference(%)	$ \eta  < 0.8$	$0.8 <  \eta  < 1.37$	$1.52 <  \eta  < 2.37$
Before conversion reweighting			
El - Conv, $p_T > 25\text{GeV}$	$0.270 \pm 0.095$	$-0.001 \pm 0.089$	$0.037 \pm 0.080$
El - Unconv, $p_T > 25\text{GeV}$	$-0.082 \pm 0.033$	$-0.128 \pm 0.040$	$-0.060 \pm 0.035$
El - Conv, $15 < p_T < 25 \text{ GeV}$	$0.208 \pm 0.114$	$0.086 \pm 0.112$	$-0.077 \pm 0.093$
El - Unconv, $15 < p_T < 25 \text{ GeV}$	$-0.155 \pm 0.038$	$-0.024 \pm 0.046$	$0.031 \pm 0.038$
After conversion reweighting			
El - Conv, $p_T > 25\text{GeV}$	$0.133 \pm 0.096$	$-0.042 \pm 0.089$	$0.050 \pm 0.080$
El - Unconv, $p_T > 25\text{GeV}$	$-0.058 \pm 0.033$	$-0.115 \pm 0.040$	$-0.001 \pm 0.036$
El - Conv, $15 < p_T < 25 \text{ GeV}$	$-0.021 \pm 0.115$	$0.034 \pm 0.113$	$-0.051 \pm 0.093$
El - Unconv, $15 < p_T < 25 \text{ GeV}$	$-0.113 \pm 0.038$	$-0.002 \pm 0.046$	$0.060 \pm 0.038$

Table 4.7 – Double difference obtained using  $Z$  decay photons for converted and unconverted photons, before and after conversion reweighting.

#### 1515 4.4.2 Systematic uncertainty of background subtraction method 1516 for diphoton sample

1517 During the background subtraction procedure applied in the studies of the diphoton  
1518 channel, the control region used to estimate the background contribution may have  
1519 different characteristics from the real jet component, depending on how the control  
1520 region is built. To cover this difference, two sources of systematical uncertainty are



Systematic uncertainty	$ \eta  < 0.8$	$0.8 <  \eta  < 1.37$	$1.52 <  \eta  < 2.37$
El - Conv, $p_T > 25\text{GeV}$	0.014	0.0027	0.00058
El - Unconv, $p_T > 25\text{GeV}$	0.0049	0.0032	0.0027
El - Conv, $15 < p_T < 25 \text{ GeV}$	0.022	0.0033	0.0010
El - Unconv, $15 < p_T < 25 \text{ GeV}$	0.0088	0.0058	0.00084

Table 4.8 – Systematic uncertainties on the double difference due to the error of the weights.

1521 considered: the uncertainty on the background fraction and the uncertainty on the  
 1522 mean value of the energy leakage of the background. In order to quantify these  
 1523 uncertainties, another control region named “Loose’4” is built. The Loose’4 selection  
 1524 requires the photon candidate to pass loose ID while failing at least one of the four  
 1525 cuts on the following shower shape variables:  $\Delta E$ ,  $E_{ratio}$ ,  $F_{side}$  or  $w_{eta1}$ , as illustrated  
 1526 in Fig. 3.12.

1527 In order to estimate the systematic uncertainty due to fraction of background, the  
 1528 passIsolation variable is fitted again with the signal template described in Sec. 4.1.3  
 1529 and the background template obtained from the Loose’4 sample. The new set of  
 1530 background fractions is used to normalize the background energy leakage from the  
 1531 Loose’2 control region. A new signal leakage distribution is extracted and the difference  
 1532 between the mean values of the distribution and the nominal one is taken as systematic  
 1533 uncertainty. Figure 4.24 shows the double difference with error bands corresponding  
 1534 to the systematic uncertainties.

1535 In order to estimate the systematic uncertainty due to the profile of energy leakage,  
 1536 the background leakage distribution is now built from the Loose’4 control region and  
 1537 subtracted from data while keeping the fractions computed with Loose’2 background  
 1538 unchanged. Again the difference of the mean value of photon energy leakage in data  
 1539 with the nominal one is taken as systematic uncertainty. Figure 4.25 shows the double  
 1540 difference with error bands corresponding to the systematic uncertainties due to the  
 1541 shape of the background energy leakage distribution.

1542 Finally, Fig. 4.26 shows the double difference with error bands corresponding to the  
 1543 total systematic uncertainties due to the fraction of background and energy leakage  
 1544 shape. It can be seen that the systematic uncertainties decrease with  $p_T$ . The statistic  
 1545 in control region runs out in high  $p_T$  region as the photon purity goes high, and  
 1546 the difference of how the control region is built (with Loose’4 or Loose’2) becomes  
 1547 negligible.

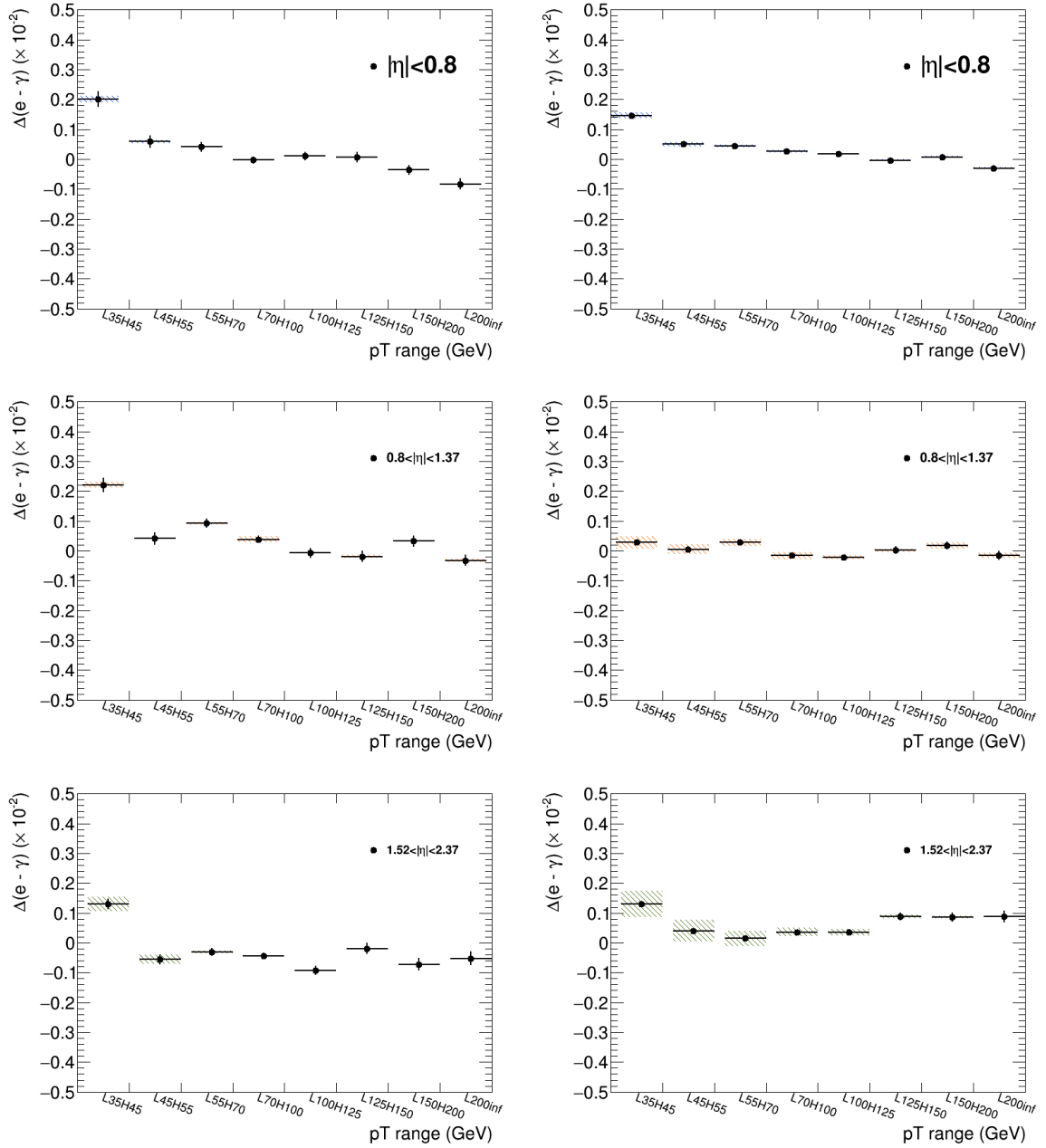


Figure 4.24 – Double difference for leading converted photon (left) and unconverted photon (right) in  $|\eta| < 0.8$  (top row),  $0.8 < |\eta| < 1.37$  (middle) and  $1.52 < |\eta| < 2.37$  (bottom). The error bar corresponding to statistical uncertainty. The error band corresponding to systematic uncertainty due to unknown fraction of background component.

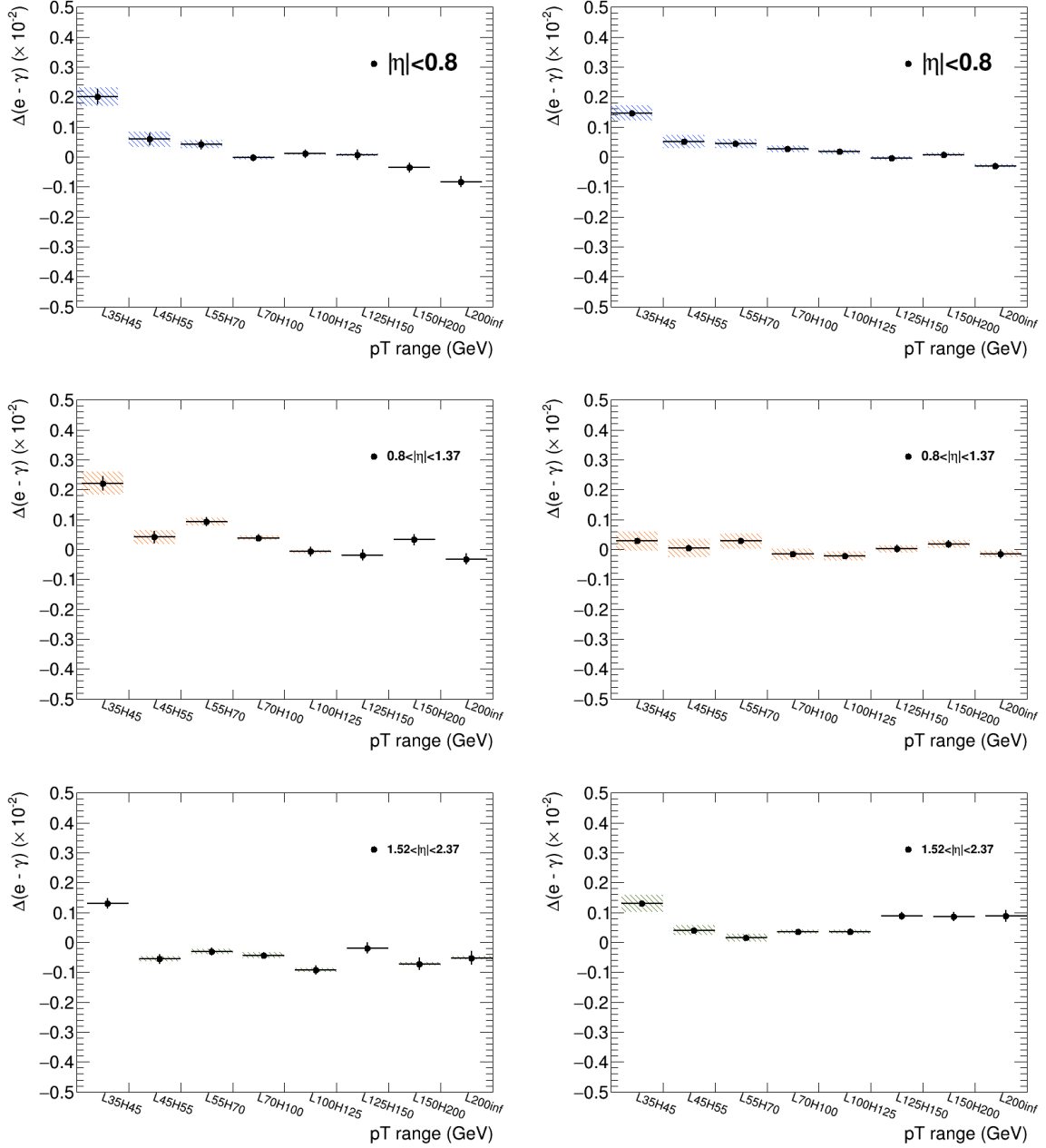


Figure 4.25 – Double difference for leading converted photon (left) and unconverted photon (right) in  $|\eta| < 0.8$  (top row),  $0.8 < |\eta| < 1.37$  (middle) and  $1.52 < |\eta| < 2.37$  (bottom). The error bar corresponding to statistical uncertainty. The error band corresponding to systematic uncertainty due to unknown shape of background component.

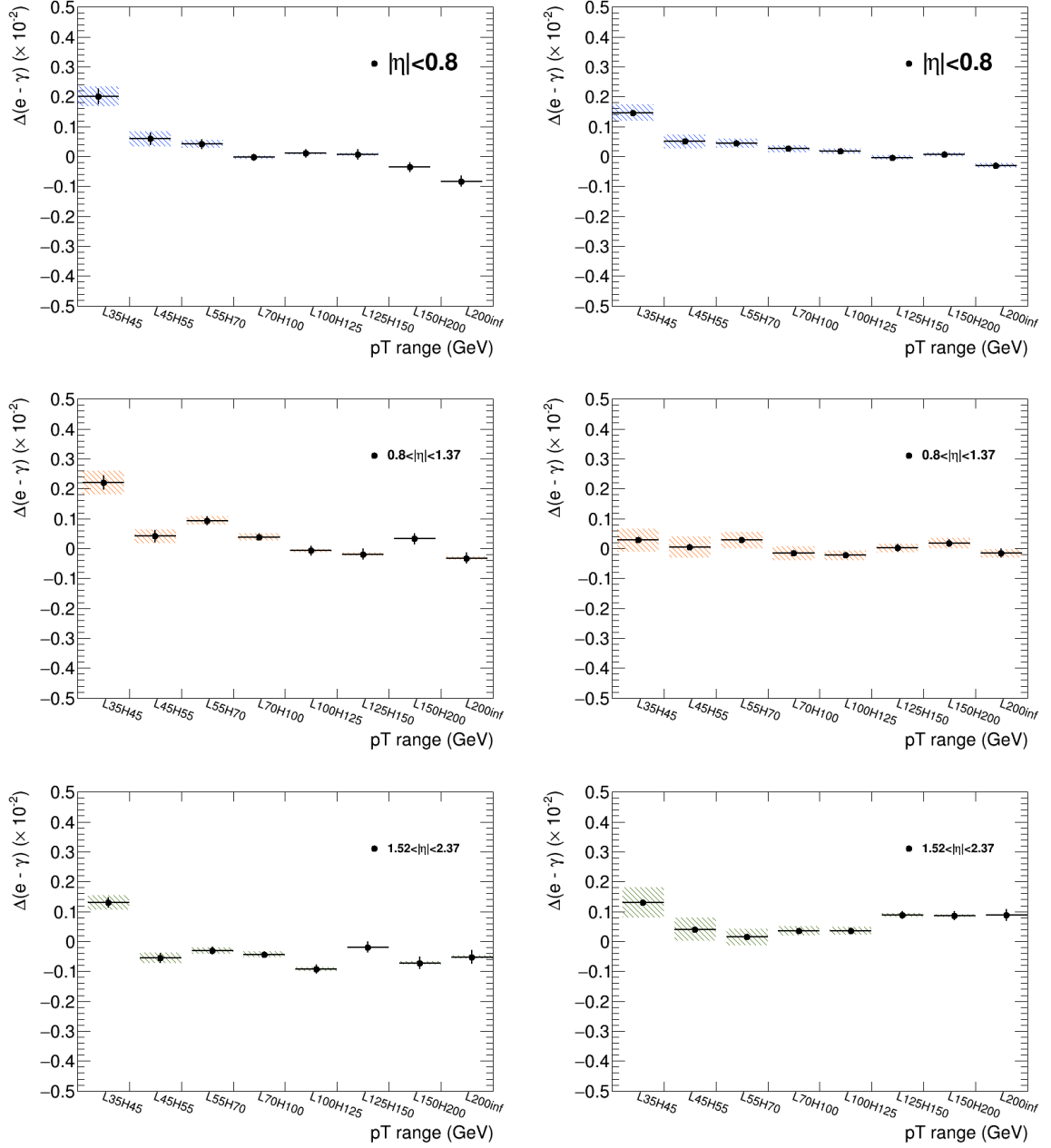


Figure 4.26 – Double difference for leading converted photon (left) and unconverted photon (right) in  $|\eta| < 0.8$  (top row),  $0.8 < |\eta| < 1.37$  (middle) and  $1.52 < |\eta| < 2.37$  (bottom). The error bar corresponding to statistical uncertainty, and the error band corresponding to the total systematic uncertainty.

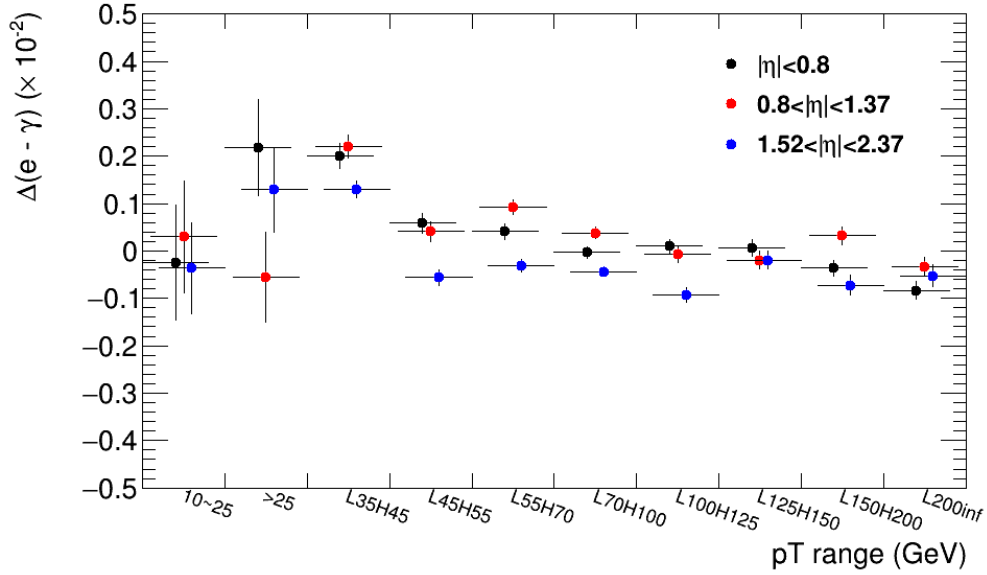
### 1548 4.4.3 Final results

1549 The final uncertainty coming from the energy leakage difference between electron  
 1550 and photon is quoted as the maximum between the absolute value of the double  
 1551 difference (after pedestal correction) before conversion mismodeling reweighting, after  
 1552 reweighting, and the statistical uncertainties. Table. 4.9 shows the final outputs of this  
 1553 study. These numbers are assigned as one of the photon-specific systematic uncertainty  
 1554 of photon energy calibration of the ATLAS collaboration. Note that only the numbers  
 1555 obtained with the  $Z \rightarrow ee$  and the  $Z \rightarrow \mu\mu\gamma$  events enter the main calibration results.

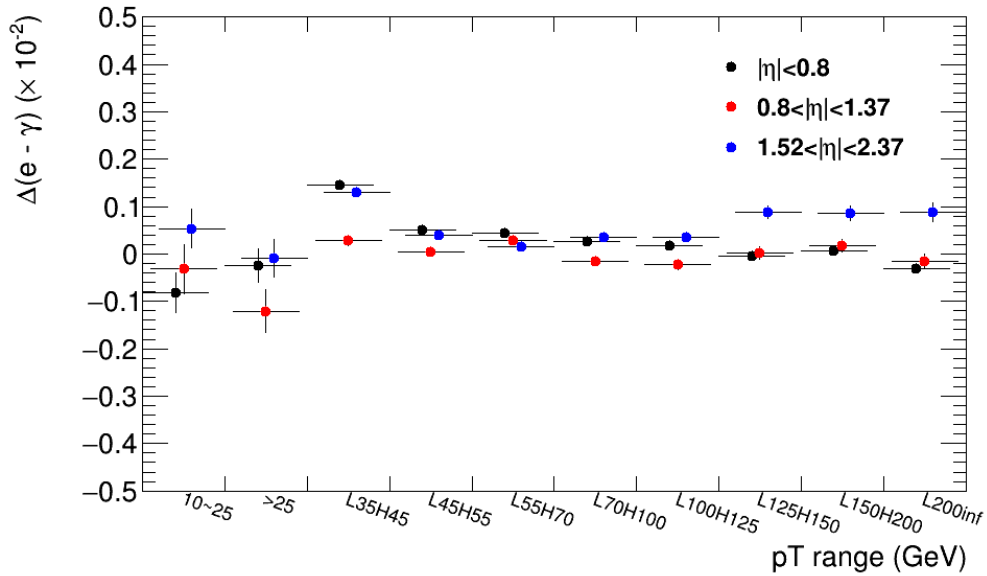
Systematic uncertainty	$ \eta  < 0.8$	$0.8 <  \eta  < 1.37$	$1.52 <  \eta  < 2.37$
El - Conv, $p_T > 25\text{GeV}$	0.270	0.089	0.080
El - Unconv, $p_T > 25\text{GeV}$	0.082	0.128	0.060
El - Conv, $15 < p_T < 25 \text{ GeV}$	0.208	0.113	0.093
El - Unconv, $15 < p_T < 25 \text{ GeV}$	0.155	0.046	0.060

Table 4.9 – Systematic uncertainty coming from lateral energy leakage measured with photons from  $Z \rightarrow \mu\mu\gamma$  events, quoted as the maximum between the absolute value of the double difference before and after conversion reweighting, and the statistical uncertainties.

1556 Studies with diphoton events provide a cross-check of the results above and complete  
 1557 the measurement in higher transverse momentum region. As a summary, Figure 4.27  
 1558 shows the double difference in three  $\eta$  bins, with  $p_T$  of candidates from 10 GeV to  
 1559 above 200 GeV. Error bars represent the statistical uncertainties. The first two bins of  
 1560 the x-axis correspond to photons from  $Z \rightarrow \mu\mu\gamma$  events, while the rest corresponds to  
 1561 photons from diphoton events. All electrons come from  $Z \rightarrow ee$  events. Generally, the  
 1562 absolute value of double difference is smaller than 0.2%. No obvious trend with respect  
 1563 to  $p_T$  is observed. The uncertainty on the results from the radiative  $Z$  sample is  
 1564 dominated by statistics, while the systematic uncertainty due to the limited knowledge  
 1565 of the background leakage distribution shape and fraction dominate the error on the  
 1566 results from diphoton events.



(a)



(b)

Figure 4.27 – Double difference in different  $p_T$  regions (x-axis), for (a) converted photons and (b) unconverted photons. The black dots represents  $|\eta| < 0.8$ , red is  $0.8 < |\eta| < 1.37$ , and blue is  $1.52 < |\eta| < 2.37$ . Left two bins (on x-axis): results with photon from radioactive  $Z$  decay channel. Right eight bins: results with photon from diphoton channel.



# Chapter 5

## Search for diphoton resonances

This chapter describes two analyses that search for diphoton resonances in different invariant mass ranges: a low-mass range of 60 to 110 GeV using 80  $fb^{-1}$  of  $pp$  collision data collected at  $\sqrt{s} = 13$  TeV with the ATLAS detector, published as a conference note at ICHEP in 2018[46]; and a high-mass range above 160 GeV using the full Run 2 dataset corresponding to an integrated luminosity of 139  $fb^{-1}$ .

The diphoton final state is very important for searches for physics beyond the Standard Model. This final state is sensitive to new resonances thanks to a smoothly falling background that is relatively easy to model, and an excellent invariant mass resolution that can be used to distinguish the signal from the Standard Model background. Two signal models, a spin-0 resonant state ( $X$ ) and a spin-2 graviton excitation ( $G^*$ ) are searched for. As introduced in Sec. 1.2, the spin-0 resonances are predicted in many extensions of the Standard Model[47][48][49][50][51]. They are searched for in a model-independent way in both low and high-mass ranges. The spin-2 graviton resonances are predicted by the Randall-Sundrum model[15][16] with one warped extra dimension (RS1). The lightest Kaluza-Klein (KK) graviton excitation state with mass  $m_{G^*}$  and a coupling  $k/\bar{M}_{pl}$  is searched for, where  $k$  is the curvature of the extra dimension and  $\bar{M}_{pl}$  is the reduced Planck scale. The spin-2 resonances are only searched for in the high-mass range using the RS model as a benchmark, as the RS1 model is already excluded with  $m_{G^*}$  below 1.7 TeV (with  $k/\bar{M}_{pl} = 0.01$ ) in the previous study[52].

The general strategy is the same for both low-mass and high-mass searches: the invariant mass distribution in data is fitted with analytic functions that model the background and signal shapes. The methods of signal and background modeling are also similar for the two analyses. Besides the separately optimized event selections, one of the main difference between the two analyses is that the low-mass search suffers from one important background component that comes from electron pairs from the decay of  $Z$  bosons (Drell-Yan background). Hence, three categories defined according to the conversion status of the two photons are used in order to improve the sensitivity of this analysis. In addition, the high-mass search benefits from the recent developments of



1598 the background-distribution smoothing techniques, which brings a significant reduction  
1599 of the systematic uncertainty from the determination of the background function.

1600 The details of datasets and simulated samples used in the analyses are presented  
1601 in Sec. 5.1. The event selections are listed in Sec. 5.2. The signal modeling and the  
1602 fiducial/total acceptance corrections are introduced in Sec. 5.3 and Sec. 5.5. The  
1603 determination of the analytical form of the background shape is described in Sec. 5.4.  
1604 All the systematic uncertainties are discussed in Sec. 5.6. The statistical method  
1605 and models used in the two analyses are explained in Sec. 5.7. Finally, the results  
1606 are presented in Sec. 5.8, showing the limits on the production cross section times  
1607 branching ratio and the p-value as a function of resonance mass and width.

1608 Previously, the low-mass diphoton search results were published by the ATLAS  
1609 Collaboration with data collected at 8 TeV[53]. A small excess near 95 GeV was  
1610 observed by the CMS Collaboration when combining data recorded at 8 TeV and 13  
1611 TeV[54]. For high-mass region, results of the search using 37  $fb^{-1}$  data collected at  
1612 13 TeV in 2015 and 2016 were published by the ATLAS Collaboration[52] in 2017.  
1613 The CMS Collaboration reported their high-mass search using 35.9  $fb^{-1}$  at 13 TeV in  
1614 2018[55].

1615 I joined the analysis team in the middle of the low-mass search effort. I have  
1616 contributed to almost all areas of the analyses, while I was mostly involved in the  
1617 high-mass search. My main contributions are the overall background study, the  
1618 systematic uncertainties and the statistical interpretation in the high-mass search.  
1619 In the low-mass search, I also contributed to the event selection optimization, signal  
1620 modeling validation, the studies of the Standard Model Higgs contamination and some  
1621 the systematic uncertainties from signal and background modeling.

## 1622 5.1 Data and Monte Carlo samples

1623 The datasets and the simulated MC samples used in the searches are listed in this  
1624 section. The simulated samples are used to optimize the event selections (Sec. 5.2),  
1625 compute the correction factors (Sec. 5.5), and model the signal and background shapes  
1626 (Sec. 5.3 and 5.4). Since the data-taking conditions changed in each year, different  
1627 sets of independent MC samples are produced and added together, weighted by their  
1628 luminosity.

### 1629 5.1.1 Low-mass samples

#### 1630 Data

1631 The low-mass analysis uses 80  $fb^{-1}$  of data collected in 2015, 2016 and 2017 at  
1632  $\sqrt{s} = 13$  TeV. Diphoton triggers that are run unrescaled are used when recording the  
1633  $pp$  collisions, requiring both leading and sub-leading photons to have transverse energy

1634 ( $E_T$ ) above 20 GeV. A tight photon identification is applied in the high-level trigger,  
 1635 and also an isolation requirement in 2017. The recorded events are only used if they  
 1636 pass the data quality (DQ) requirements and are in the Good Run List (GRL).<sup>1</sup> The  
 1637 datasets that are good to use correspond to an integrated luminosity of 3.2  $fb^{-1}$  for  
 1638 2015, 33.6  $fb^{-1}$  for 2016 and 43.6  $fb^{-1}$  for 2017. The uncertainty of the measurement  
 1639 of the integrated luminosity is 2.1% for the 2015 data, 2.2% for 2016 and 2.4% for  
 1640 2017[56].

### 1641 Signal samples

1642 The scalar Higgs-like signal models are simulated for generic spin-0 resonance  
 1643 search using a Higgs boson production process in  $pp$  collision at  $\sqrt{s} = 13$  TeV, with  
 1644 the scalar particle  $X$  decaying to photon pairs. The simulated signal samples are  
 1645 produced for different hypotheses of the resonance mass  $m_X$ , in the mass range  
 1646 of 40 to 180 GeV. The default samples are produced via gluon-gluon fusion (ggF)  
 1647 with MadGraph5\_aMC@NLO[57] version 2.3.3 at next-to-leading order (NLO) in  
 1648 quantum chromodynamics (QCD), using the NNPDF3.0 NLO PDF set. The MadGraph  
 1649 generator is interfaced to Pythia8[58] for parton showering and hadronization. For  
 1650 all the signal samples, the Narrow Width Approximation (NWA,  $\Gamma_X = 4.07$  MeV, the  
 1651 width of the 125 GeV SM Higgs boson) is assumed.

1652 Since the spin-0 search is model-independent, the fiducial corrections (Sec. 5.5)  
 1653 are also studied for other Higgs-like production modes: vector boson fusion (VBF),  
 1654 associated production with a vector boson (WH, ZH), and associated production with  
 1655 a top quark pair ( $t\bar{t}H$ ). The VBF samples are simulated with the Powheg generator  
 1656 using CT10 PDF set, interfaced to Pythia8 for parton showering and hadronization as  
 1657 well, while the other processes are simulated with Pythia8 generator, using NNPDF23  
 1658 LO PDF set.

1659 The different MC signal samples are listed in Table 5.1.

### 1660 Background samples

1661 For continuum diphoton ( $\gamma\gamma$ ) background production, two kinds of background  
 1662 events are generated with the Sherpa generator. The simulations are performed in  
 1663 slices of diphoton invariant mass and added together according to their cross section,  
 1664 in order to maximize the statistics over the whole search range.

1665 The leading order diphoton sample (“Sherpa LO”) is generated using the Sherpa  
 1666 2.2.2 generator. The LO sample is produced in the early stages of the analysis,  
 1667 and is used for analysis optimization and some cross-checks. The matrix elements

---

<sup>1</sup>The dataset used for physics analyses has to satisfy the data quality requirements: the beams are stable, the sub-detectors and magnets are fully operational, not too many noisy cells are observed, etc. On top of the general DQ requirement, GRL is a xml file that specifies the sets of “good” luminosity blocks, i.e. over which data our analysis should run.

Process	Generator	Mass[GeV]
ggF	MG5_AMC@NLO + Pythia8	40-50-60-70-80-90-100-110-120-140-160-180
ggF	Powheg+Pythia8	40-60-80-100-120
VBF	Powheg+Pythia8	40-60-80-100-120
WH	Pythia8	40-60-80-100-120
ZH	Pythia8	40-60-80-100-120
t $\bar{t}$ H	Pythia8	40-60-80-100-120

Table 5.1 – Low-mass analysis: signal samples of the five Higgs production modes, generator and available mass points.

1668 are calculated with up to 2 partons at LO, and merged with the Sherpa parton  
 1669 showering[59] using the ME + PS@LO prescription[60]. The CT10 PDF set[61] is used  
 1670 in conjunction with dedicated parton shower tune developed by the Sherpa authors.  
 1671 Three slices of the LO sample are used with the following invariant mass ranges: 0-55,  
 1672 55-100, 100-160 GeV.

1673 The next-to-leading order diphoton sample (“Sherpa NLO”) is generated using  
 1674 a more recent implementation, Sherpa 2.2.4[62]. The NLO sample is more accurate  
 1675 and therefore used for background modeling. Parton-level calculations for different  
 1676 jet multiplicities are combined: matrix elements are calculated at NLO accuracy  
 1677 for up to one real emission of one additional parton, and at LO for two and three  
 1678 additional partons. The NNPDF3.0 NNLO PDFs[63] are used in conjunction with the  
 1679 corresponding Sherpa default tune. Two slices of samples are used with the following  
 1680 invariant mass ranges: 50-90, 90-175 GeV.

1681 To study the Drell-Yan background, MC samples of  $Z \rightarrow ee$  decays are simulated  
 1682 using POWHEG-BOX V2 interfaced to the Pythia8 version 8.186 parton shower model.  
 1683 The CT10 parton distribution function set is used in the matrix element. Sliced  
 1684 samples generated with Sherpa 2.2.1 are also used for systematic uncertainties.

## 1685 5.1.2 High-mass samples

### 1686 Data

1687 The high-mass analysis uses the full Run 2 dataset of  $139 \text{ fb}^{-1}$ , collected in  
 1688 2015, 2016, 2017 and 2018, the overall relative uncertainty of integrated luminosity  
 1689 is 1.7%[56]. Similarly to low-mass search, the data are recorded with the lowest-  
 1690  $E_T$  unrescaled diphoton trigger, with additional photon identification and isolation  
 1691 criteria. The  $E_T$  thresholds are 35 GeV and 25 GeV for leading and sub-leading  
 1692 photons. A loose identification requirement is applied for 2015-2016 dataset, while a  
 1693 medium identification requirement is applied for 2017-2018 dataset in order to cope

1694 with the increasing pile-up. Only the events in GRL and passing the data quality  
1695 requirements are used.

### 1696 **Scalar signal samples**

1697 Similarly to the samples used in the low-mass spin-0 search, scalar Higgs-like signal  
1698 samples are produced for different hypotheses of the resonance mass  $m_X$ , in the range  
1699 200-5000 GeV. The generators and PDF sets used to produce all five production modes  
1700 are the same as in Sec. 5.1.1. The search covers signal with width from 4 MeV (NWA)  
1701 up to  $\Gamma_X/M_X = 10\%$  (large width case, LW). When modeling the large width signal  
1702 (Sec. 5.3), the signal shape is described using convolutions of the NWA shape with a  
1703 Breit-Wigner distributions, since generating signal samples for all values of  $m_X$  and  
1704  $\Gamma_X$  is impractical and unnecessary. Only samples with  $\Gamma_X/m_X = 2\%$ , 6% and 10%  
1705 are produced for signal modeling and validation.

1706 The different MC spin-0 signal samples are listed in Table 5.2.

Process	Generator	Width assumption [ $\Gamma_X/m_X$ ]
ggF	MG5_AMC@NLO + Pythia8	NWA
ggF	Powheg+Pythia8	NWA
VBF	Powheg+Pythia8	NWA
WH	Pythia8	NWA
ZH	Pythia8	NWA
t $\bar{t}$ H	Pythia8	NWA
ggF	MG5_AMC@NLO + Pythia8	2%, 6%, 10%

Table 5.2 – High-mass analysis: signal samples of the five Higgs production modes, generator and width assumption. The samples are generated for masses 0.2, 0.4, 0.8, 1, 1.2, 1.6, 2, 2.4, 3, 4 and 5 TeV.

### 1707 **Graviton signal samples**

1708 The spin-2 graviton signal events are generated using a Randall-Sundrum (RS)  
1709 graviton production model in  $pp$  collision at  $\sqrt{s} = 13$  TeV, with the graviton  $G^*$   
1710 decaying to photon pairs. The implementation of Pythia8 version 8.186 and the  
1711 NNPDF23LO PDF set are used. The graviton samples are produced for different  
1712 coupling values  $k/\bar{M}_{pl}$  in the range  $0.01 < k/\bar{M}_{pl} < 0.3$ , and graviton masses  $m_{G^*}$  in  
1713 the range  $500 < m_{G^*} < 7000$  GeV. With a small coupling value ( $k/\bar{M}_{pl} = 0.01$ ), the  
1714 signal is considered as NWA case. LW signal shape is described using convolutions of  
1715 the NWA shape with the graviton lineshape.

1716 The different MC spin-0 signal samples are listed in Table 5.2.

Generator	Mass[TeV]	$k/\bar{M}_{pl}$
Pythia8	0.5-1-2-3-4	0.01-0.05-0.1
Pythia8	5-6-7	0.01-0.05-0.1-0.2-0.3

Table 5.3 – High-mass analysis: graviton samples of different mass  $m_{G^*}$  and coupling  $k/\bar{M}_{pl}$  values.

## 1717 Background samples

1718 Similar to the low-mass analysis, background events from continuum  $\gamma\gamma$  production  
 1719 are generated using Sherpa 2.2.4 with the default tune. Matrix elements are calculated  
 1720 at NLO for up to one real emission of one additional parton, and at LO for two and  
 1721 three additional partons. The NNPDF3.0 NNLO PDF sets are used. The simulations  
 1722 are also performed in slices of diphoton invariant mass: 90-175, 175-2000, 1400-2000,  
 1723 2000 –  $\infty$  GeV.

## 1724 5.2 Event selection

### 1725 Low-mass selection and categorisation

1726 The photon candidates are required to fall within the calorimeter acceptance  
 1727  $|\eta| < 2.37$ , excluding the transition region between the barrel and end-cap calorimeters  
 1728  $1.37 < |\eta| < 1.52$ . Only diphoton events with invariant mass in the range  $60 < m_{\gamma\gamma} <$   
 1729  $120$  GeV are selected. Both photons are required to have transverse energies above  
 1730  $22$  GeV, which is slightly higher than the trigger threshold to ensure uniform trigger  
 1731 efficiency.

1732 Tight photon identification as well as the photon isolation criteria are required to  
 1733 reject fake photons (jets mis-identified as photons). Among the three isolation working  
 1734 points in Tab. 3.2, the choice is made by comparing the gain in significance relative  
 1735 to the loosest selection FixedCutLoose:  $Z_{relative}/Z_{Loose} = \varepsilon_S/\sqrt{\varepsilon_B}$ , where  $\varepsilon_S$  and  $\varepsilon_B$   
 1736 are the ratio of isolation efficiencies of signal and background respectively, defined as  
 1737  $N_{relative}/N_{Loose}$ . The subscript *relative* stands for an isolation working point under  
 1738 test, namely FixedCutTight or FixedCutTightCaloOnly. The FixedCutLoose working  
 1739 point is selected, since no significant improvement is observed by switching to other  
 1740 working points. The total and relative selection efficiency<sup>2</sup> for signal is summarized in  
 1741 Fig. 5.1.

1742 Events that pass the selections above are split into three categories depending on  
 1743 the conversion reconstruction status of the leading and sub-leading photons: both

<sup>2</sup>relative selection efficiency: cut efficiency with respect to the previous cut in the analysis cutflow.

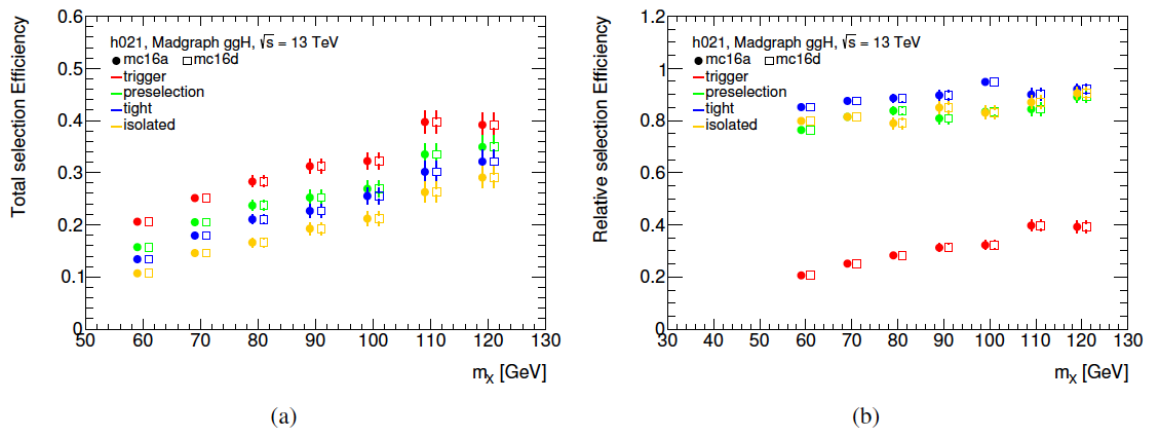


Figure 5.1 – The (a) total and (b) relative signal selection efficiency for different mass points, measured with mc16a (corresponding to 2015+2016 data) and mc16d (2017 data) samples.

1744 converted (CC), both unconverted (UU), or one converted and one unconverted (CU).  
 1745 Since the fake photons from the Drell-Yan background are reconstructed mainly as  
 1746 converted photons, the categorisation improves the sensitivity. The numbers of data  
 1747 events after selection in each category are summarized in Tab. 5.4.

Year	2015	2016	2017
Preselection	638392	6720477	4101517
Identification	391529	4041009	2838686
Isolation	152850	1564423	1696862
UU	49.9%	52.5%	47.8%
CU	41.0%	39.4%	42.1%
CC	9.1%	8.1%	9.9%

Table 5.4 – The cut flow measured in the invariant mass range from 60 to 120 GeV, for 2015, 2016 and 2017 data respectively. The fractions of events in each conversion category are also presented.

### 1748 High-mass Selection

1749 The searches for both signal models use a common set of event selection: photon  
 1750 candidates are required to fall within  $|\eta| < 2.37$ , excluding the transition region  
 1751  $1.37 < |\eta| < 1.52$ . Only diphoton events with invariant mass above 150 GeV are  
 1752 selected. Tight photon identification criteria is required. Kinematic cuts on the photon  
 1753 transverse momentum relative to the invariant mass of the diphoton are applied as  
 1754 well. Comparing to previous high-mass search, the isolation working point and the

1755 relative  $E_T$  cuts are re-optimized and harmonized between spin-0 and spin-2 selections  
 1756 by checking the gain in relative significance. As a result, the leading (sub-leading)  
 1757 photon is required to satisfy  $E_T/m_{\gamma\gamma} > 0.3$  (0.25), and the FixedCutTight isolation  
 1758 working point is selected for this analysis. The numbers of data and signal MC events  
 1759 after selection are summarized in Tab. 5.5.

Selection	Scalar	Graviton	Data (139 $fb^{-1}$ )
All events	1./1.	1./1.	364.97M
GRL	-	-	357.42M
Trigger	-	-	304.26M
Detector DQ	-	-	304.26M
2 loose photons	76.7%	67.7%	86.42M
Tight ID	67.7%	59.8%	15.00M
Isolation	61.2%	53.7%	5.93M
$m_{\gamma\gamma} > 150$ GeV	61.2%	53.7%	746896
Rel. $E_T$ cuts	53.5%	41.9%	433655

Table 5.5 – The cut flow measured for (1) the full Run 2 data, (2) a NWA scalar signal sample with  $m_X = 1$  TeV, and (3) a graviton sample with  $k/\bar{M}_{pl} = 0.01$  and  $m_{G^*} = 1$  TeV. For the MC samples, the efficiency is shown relative to the total event yield after applying event weights (“absolute efficiency”). For data, the absolute yields are shown. The kinematic acceptance cuts are included in the “2 loose photons” selection.

### 1760 5.3 Signal modeling

1761 The signal modeling strategy introduced in this section is common to both analyses.  
 1762 The spin-0 signal models are used in both low-mass and high-mass searches, while the  
 1763 spin-2 graviton signal model is only used for high-mass search, as graviton with small  
 1764  $m_{G^*}$  is already excluded.

1765 The signal lineshape is obtained by convolving the experimental mass resolution  
 1766 function with the line shape at generator level (namely the true lineshape) of the  
 1767 resonance. In the case of signals under the narrow width approximation (NWA), the  
 1768 natural width of the resonance is negligible and the the signal model can be taken as  
 1769 the resolution function of the detector centered around  $m_X$ . In the case of large width  
 1770 signals, the true line shape is described by the product of a relativistic Breit-Wigner  
 1771 (BW) function and mass-dependent factors accounting for the parton luminosity and  
 1772 the matrix elements of the production and decay processes.



### 1773 5.3.1 Narrow-width signal modeling

1774 The resolution model is described by a double-sided Crystal Ball (DSCB) function.  
 1775 It has a Gaussian core, and asymmetric non-Gaussian tails to take into account the  
 1776 non-linear energy leakage effects and energy loss in inactive material. The DSCB  
 1777 function is defined as:

$$F_{\text{NW}}(m_{\gamma\gamma}; t, n_{\text{high}}, n_{\text{low}}, \alpha_{\text{high}}, \alpha_{\text{low}}) = N \cdot \begin{cases} e^{-t^2/2} & \text{if } -\alpha_{\text{low}} \leq t \leq \alpha_{\text{high}} \\ \frac{e^{-0.5\alpha_{\text{low}}^2}}{\left[\frac{\alpha_{\text{low}}}{n_{\text{low}}} \left(\frac{n_{\text{low}}}{\alpha_{\text{low}}} - \alpha_{\text{low}} - t\right)\right]^{n_{\text{low}}}} & \text{if } t < -\alpha_{\text{low}} \\ \frac{e^{-0.5\alpha_{\text{high}}^2}}{\left[\frac{\alpha_{\text{high}}}{n_{\text{high}}} \left(\frac{n_{\text{high}}}{\alpha_{\text{high}}} - \alpha_{\text{high}} + t\right)\right]^{n_{\text{high}}}} & \text{if } t > \alpha_{\text{high}}, \end{cases} \quad (5.1)$$

1778 where  $t = (m_{\gamma\gamma} - \mu_{\text{CB}})/\sigma_{\text{CB}}$ ;  $\mu_{\text{CB}}$ <sup>3</sup> and  $\sigma_{\text{CB}}$  represent the mean and width of the  
 1779 Gaussian core of the function;  $N$  is a normalization parameter;  $\alpha_{\text{low}}$  ( $\alpha_{\text{high}}$ ) is the  
 1780 position of the junction between the Gaussian and power law on the low (high) mass  
 1781 side;  $n_{\text{low}}$  ( $n_{\text{high}}$ ) is the exponent of this power law. Figure 5.2 is an illustration of the  
 1782 DSCB function.

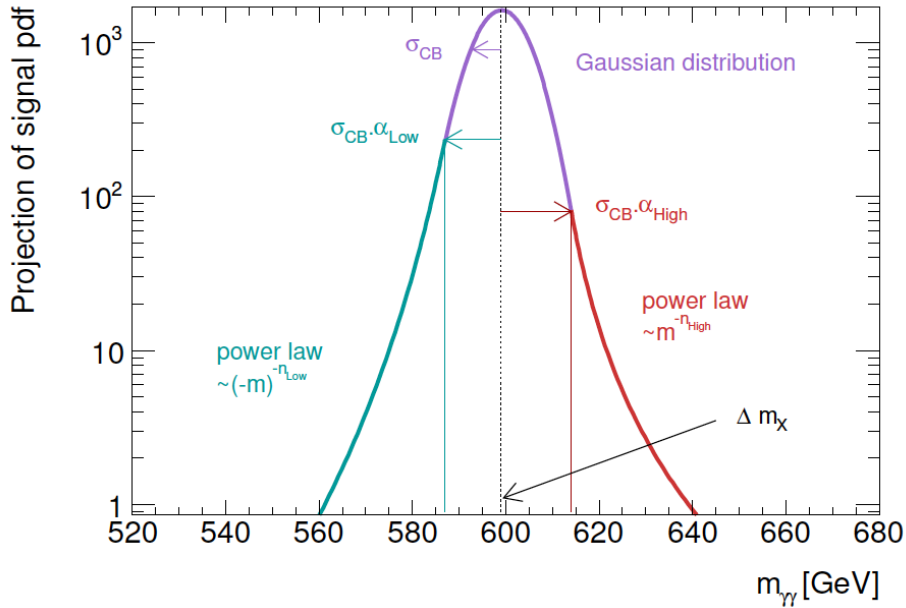


Figure 5.2 – Example of DSCB function and illustrative description of its parameters for a signal mass of  $m_X = 600$  GeV.  $\Delta m_X = \mu_{\text{CB}} - m_X$  in this plot.

1783 The six parameters of the DSCB can be expressed as functions of  $m_X$ , in order  
 1784 to describe the narrow-width signal shape across different resonance mass values. As  
 1785 mentioned in Sec. 5.1, the ggF signal samples are used for the signal modeling as

<sup>3</sup>Defining as  $\mu_{\text{CB}} = m_X + \Delta m_X$ , where  $\Delta m_X$  is the difference between the resonance mass and the Gaussian peak.



1786 default. First, the signal  $m_{\gamma\gamma}$  distributions for each mass point are fit with DSCB  
 1787 shape, yielding a set of DSCB parameters at each  $m_X$  value. Then, the mass dependent  
 1788 evolution of parameter is described by linear functions. For low-mass analysis, the  
 1789 two steps are done separately in UU, CC and CU categories. A simultaneous fit to  
 1790 signal samples at various mass point is applied to obtain the coefficients of the signal  
 1791 parameterization, followed by individual fits at each mass points as a validation. The  
 1792 obtained parameterization is shown in Fig. 5.3 for UU category as an example. The  
 1793 method is simplified for the high-mass analysis, with the linear functions directly fitted  
 1794 to the results from the individual mass point fits. The extracted parameterizations  
 1795 (separately for spin-0 and spin-2 to accommodate the different kinematics) are later  
 1796 validated against the simulated diphoton mass distribution. Figure 5.4 shows the  
 1797 narrow-width signal parameterization for the high-mass spin-0 analysis.

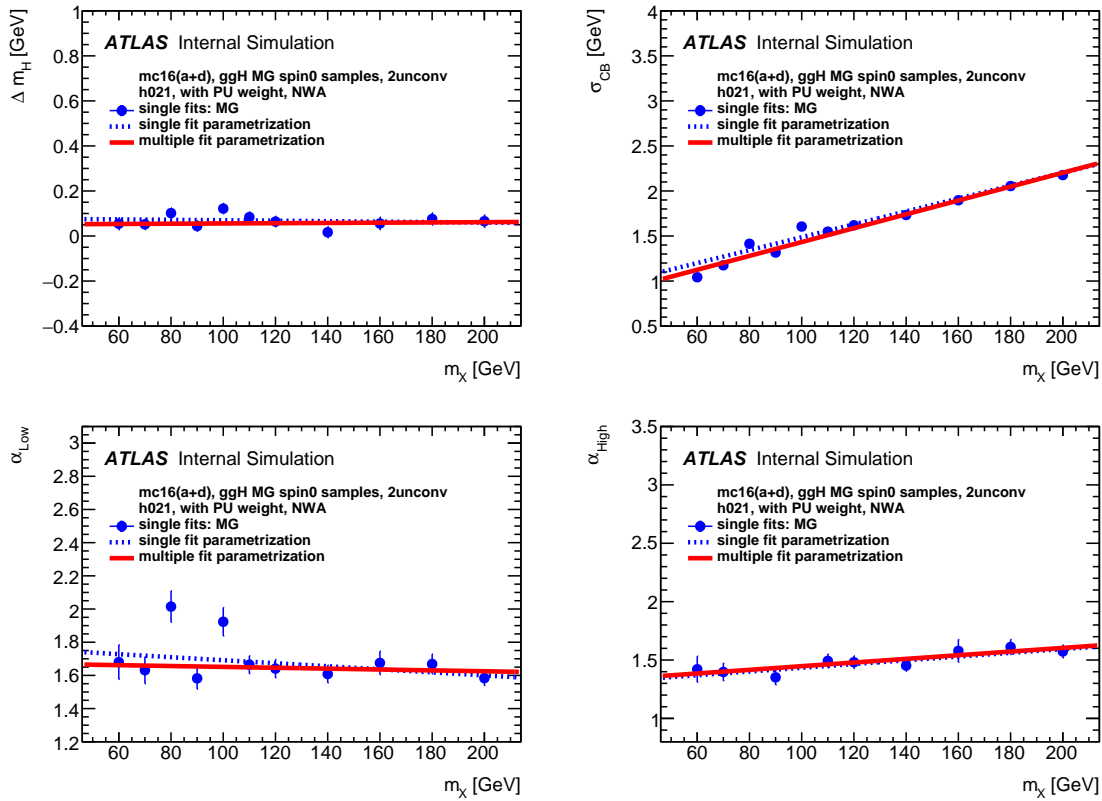


Figure 5.3 – Low-mass analysis: result of the simultaneous fits of the  $m_{\gamma\gamma}$  distributions from 40 to 200 GeV for the UU category. The four plots correspond to the parameters  $\Delta m_X = \mu_{CB} - m_X$ ,  $\sigma_{CB}$ ,  $\alpha_{low}$  and  $\alpha_{high}$ . The other two parameters,  $n_{low}$  and  $n_{high}$ , are set to constants in the fit. The red line corresponds to the result of the multiple fit while the dashed lines correspond to the linear fit of the individual mass point fits.

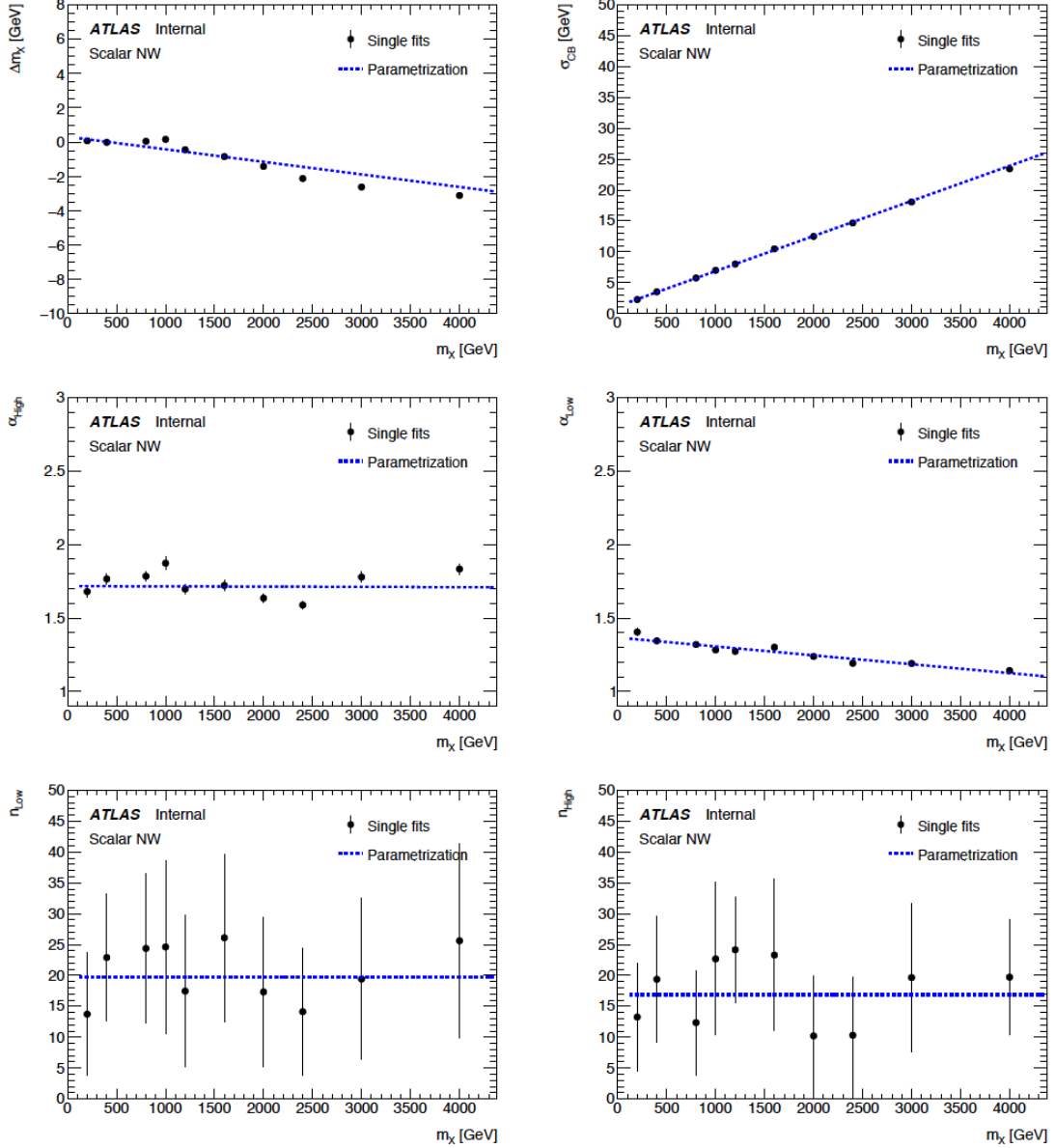


Figure 5.4 – High-mass analysis: DSCB parameters as a function of the resonance mass  $m_X$  in the range 200 to 4000 GeV for a spin-0, narrow-width resonance produced by gluon-gluon fusion. The parameters  $\Delta m_X = \mu_{CB} - m_X$ ,  $\sigma_{CB}$ ,  $\alpha_{low}$ ,  $\alpha_{high}$ ,  $n_{low}$  and  $n_{high}$  are extracted from fitting the DSCB function on single-mass point MC signal samples. The dependence of each parameter as a function of  $m_X$  is parameterized with linear functions (dotted lines) fitted to the results of the single-mass point fits. In the case of the parameter  $n_{low}$  and  $n_{high}$ , no explicit mass dependence is observed. Those parameters are therefore fixed to constant.

### 5.3.2 Large-width signal modeling

Large-width signal shapes for spin-0 resonances are described by convolving the DSCB function obtained above with the lineshape describing a large width resonance[64]:

$$F_{\text{LW}} = F_{\text{NW}}(m_{\gamma\gamma}; m_X) * m_{\gamma\gamma}^7 * \mathcal{L}_{gg} * F_{\text{B-W}}(m_{\gamma\gamma}; \Gamma_X) \quad (5.2)$$

$$F_{\text{B-W}} = \left( (m_{\gamma\gamma}^2 - m_X^2)^2 + (m_{\gamma\gamma} * \Gamma_X)^2 \right)^{-1} \quad (5.3)$$

where  $F_{\text{NW}}$  is the detector resolution function,  $F_{\text{B-W}}$  is the relativistic BW function for a resonance of mass  $m_X$  and width  $\Gamma_X$ .  $\mathcal{L}_{gg}$  is the gluon-gluon luminosity, which is parametrized as a function of  $m_{\gamma\gamma}$  using the functional form:

$$p_1(1 - (x/\sqrt{s})^{p_2/3})^{p_3} \cdot (x/\sqrt{s})^{p_4} \quad (5.4)$$

where  $\sqrt{s} = 13$  TeV. The four parameters  $p_i$  are given in Table 5.6. They were derived from a fit to the gluon-gluon luminosity calculated with the NNPDF3.0 PDF set at NLO.

For a spin-2 resonance with coupling  $k/\bar{M}_{pl}$ , its width can be determined using the following relation:

$$\Gamma_{G^*}/m_{G^*} = 1.44(k/\bar{M}_{pl})^2 \quad (5.5)$$

which indicates that if  $k/\bar{M}_{pl}$  is small enough, the resonance could be considered as a narrow-width signal. The resolution function for spin-2 search is obtained with the graviton samples generated with the coupling of  $k/\bar{M}_{pl} = 0.01$ , which describes graviton resonance with a negligible signal width. For the resonance with larger  $k/\bar{M}_{pl}$ , the signal lineshape is constructed using a convolution of the resolution function and the true graviton lineshape. Similarly to the spin-0 LW resonance case, the graviton lineshape is described by the product of a relativistic BW function (Eq. 5.3) and mass-dependent factors, given by[64]:

$$F_{G^*} \propto m_{\gamma\gamma}^7 (\mathcal{L}_{gg} + \alpha \mathcal{L}_{q\bar{q}}) * F_{\text{B-W,grav}}(m_{\gamma\gamma}; k/\bar{M}_{pl}) \quad (5.6)$$

where  $F_{\text{B-W,grav}}$  is the relativistic BW function for a resonance mass  $m_{G^*}$  and width  $\Gamma_{G^*}$ ,  $\mathcal{L}_{gg}$  and  $\mathcal{L}_{q\bar{q}}$  parameterize the gluon-gluon and quark-antiquark parton luminosities, that follow the same functional form as Eq. 5.4 with parameters given in Table 5.6.  $\alpha$  denotes the relative contribution strength of the  $q\bar{q}$ -initiated processes to the  $gg$ -initiated processes. In the fits, the value is set to  $\alpha = 3/2^4$ .

<sup>4</sup>The value 3/2 is obtained by directly checking the output cross section of the two processes of Pythia. In some literature, this value is 2/3 computed from the relative LO cross section of  $gg \rightarrow G^*$  and  $q\bar{q} \rightarrow G^*$  processes. However, since the choice of  $\alpha$  barely affects the graviton line shape elsewhere, the value 3/2 is used in the end.[64]

Parton Luminosity Term	$p_1$	$p_2$	$p_3$	$p_4$
$\mathcal{L}_{gg}$ (spin-0)	$2.093 \cdot 10^{-6}$	1	11.657	-2.557
$\mathcal{L}_{gg}$ (spin-2)	$1.892 \cdot 10^{-6}$	0.983	11.297	-2.581
$\mathcal{L}_{q\bar{q}}$ (graviton)	$8.435 \cdot 10^{-8}$	1	8.092	-2.266

Table 5.6 – The parameters of the functional forms Eq. 5.4 of the gluon-gluon ( $L_{gg}$ ) and quark-antiquark ( $L_{q\bar{q}}$ ) luminosities, derived for the spin-0 scalar and spin-2 models considered in the analysis. These functional forms are fit on the NNPDF3.0 NLO PDF parton distribution functions, which were used to simulate the MC samples for the LW scalar. Note that the parameters of the gluon-gluon luminosities for spin-0 and spin-2 are from independent fits. The parameter values are slightly different, however the difference is negligible compared with the signal modeling systematic uncertainties.

## 5.4 Background modeling

The background modeling procedure is discussed in this section. For the high-mass search, there is only one inclusive conversion category while for the low-mass search, all the background components and their normalization are estimated separately in each category. Generally, the most important background is the non-resonant background (continuum background) coming from the QCD production of photon pairs ( $\gamma\gamma$ ), photon-jet pairs ( $\gamma j$ ) and jet pairs ( $jj$ ), where one or two jets are mis-identified as a photon. In the low-mass region, the background contamination is a bit more complicated: the resonant background coming from Drell-Yan process is also significant, where the two electrons from radiative  $Z$  decays are misidentified as photons. In addition, since the upper limit of the invariant mass window is close to the mass of the Standard Model Higgs boson, the SM Higgs contamination is checked as well.

For the continuum background, the distributions of each background component are combined according to their respective fractions in order to construct the total background. The distribution of  $\gamma\gamma$  events is taken directly from MC simulation. The shapes of the other components are modeled using data-driven approaches. Their respective fractions are obtained using a background decomposition method. The total continuum background is fitted on data with an analytical function selected and validated through a so-called *spurious signal* test. The normalization and parameters of the function are determined by the fit. For the Drell-Yan background, the normalization is obtained from the  $e \rightarrow \gamma$  fake rates measured in data, and the shape is determined by fitting the dielectron data sample, followed by a Smirnov transformation[65] in order to correct for the bremsstrahlung effect.

In this section, the determination of the shape and normalization of the non-resonant background is introduced in Sec. 5.4.1. The Drell-Yan and Standard Model

1848 Higgs backgrounds are introduced in Sec. 5.4.2. The final results of the background  
1849 modeling are shown in Sec. 5.4.3.

### 1850 5.4.1 Non-resonant background

1851 The continuum background consists of two components: one is the *irreducible*  
1852 background coming from the Standard Model production of real prompt photon pairs  
1853 ( $\gamma\gamma$ ), the other is the *reducible* background, including events with jets faking one or two  
1854 reconstructed photon candidates ( $\gamma j$  and  $jj$ ). By applying photon identification and  
1855 isolation criteria, this second source of QCD background can be reduced significantly.

1856 The shape of irreducible background is obtained with the high-statistics Sherpa  
1857 NLO samples by applying the analysis selection listed in Sec. 5.2. Note that the  
1858 smoothness of the background MC samples is not naturally guaranteed since the  
1859 background samples are sliced in  $m_{\gamma\gamma}$ . The corresponding issue (called “stitching  
1860 issue”) is discussed in Appendix A. The shape of reducible background is obtained  
1861 from data control regions: background templates are built separately for the two  
1862 components, and added according to their respective fractions measured in data.

### 1863 Normalization of the irreducible and reducible backgrounds

1864 The 2x2D sideband decomposition method[67] is implemented to estimate the  
1865 relative fractions of the  $\gamma\gamma$ ,  $\gamma j$  and  $jj$  components in the invariant mass spectrum.  
1866 Considering  $\gamma\gamma$  as signal, the procedure to obtain the  $\gamma\gamma$  purity in signal region is  
1867 introduced below.

1868 First, two requirements of the signal selection are loosened in order to construct a  
1869 new sample (namely L'L') that is enriched in fake-photon background: the photon  
1870 isolation criteria are dropped, and the tight photon identification criteria are relaxed  
1871 according to one of the LoosePrime configurations, as listed in Tab. 5.7. In this sample,  
1872 the observed yield  $W_{tot}^{L'L'}$  is given by the sum of the unknown signal yield ( $W_{\gamma\gamma}^{L'L'}$ ) and  
1873 the background yields ( $W_{\gamma j}^{L'L'}$ ,  $W_{j\gamma}^{L'L'}$ <sup>5</sup> and  $W_{jj}^{L'L'}$ ):

$$W_{tot}^{L'L'} = W_{\gamma\gamma}^{L'L'} + W_{\gamma j}^{L'L'} + W_{j\gamma}^{L'L'} + W_{jj}^{L'L'} \quad (5.7)$$

1874 Then, depending on whether the leading or sub-leading photons passes or fails  
1875 the tight identification and isolation criteria, this new sample can be divided into 16  
1876 orthogonal subsamples. One of the subsamples is the signal region (namely TITI,  
1877 where “T” stands for Tight, and “I” stands for Isolated. “TITI” denotes that both  
1878 photon candidates pass the tight identification and isolation requirements), while the  
1879 rest ones are control regions of background contaminations. In each of the subsamples,

---

<sup>5</sup> $j\gamma$  and  $\gamma j$  represent the two cases of a photon-jet event, where either the leading or the sub-leading photon is actually a mis-identified jet. The calculated yields of these two components are added together in the end.

ID name	Variables used in the selection
Loose	$R_{\text{had}1}, R_{\text{had}}, R_{\eta}, w_{\eta 2}$
Tight	Loose + $R_{\phi}, w_{s3}, F_{\text{side}}, \Delta E, E_{\text{ratio}}, w_{s1,\text{tot}}, f_1$
LoosePrime-2	Tight - $w_{s3}, F_{\text{side}}$
LoosePrime-3	Tight - $w_{s3}, F_{\text{side}}, \Delta E$
LoosePrime-4	Tight - $w_{s3}, F_{\text{side}}, \Delta E, w_{s1,\text{tot}}$
LoosePrime-5	Tight - $w_{s3}, F_{\text{side}}, \Delta E, E_{\text{ratio}}, w_{s1,\text{tot}}$

Table 5.7 – Definitions of the Loose, Tight[66], and LoosePrime selections. For Loose and Tight, the variables are those used in the selection. The LoosePrime selections are defined with respect to the Tight selection and the variables for which the Loose criterion is applied instead are listed. For example, in the LoosePrime-2 selection the tight identification criteria are applied to all the shower variables, with the exception of the two shower shape variables mentioned.

1880 the observed yield can be expressed as a function of the signal and background yields in  
 1881 the L'L' sample, the identification and isolation efficiencies for prompt photons passing  
 1882 the LoosePrime selection,<sup>6</sup> background identification and isolation fake rates, and the  
 1883 correlations between the isolation distribution of the two fake photons in  $jj$  events.  
 1884 Therefore, one can deduce the signal and background yields given the identification  
 1885 and isolations efficiencies of the signal as inputs. As an example, the observed signal  
 1886 yield in the TITI region is given by:

$$\begin{aligned}
 N_{\text{TITI}} = & W_{\gamma\gamma}^{L'L'} \varepsilon_{I1} \varepsilon_{T1} \varepsilon_{I2} \varepsilon_{T2} \\
 & + W_{\gamma j}^{L'L'} \varepsilon_{I1} \varepsilon_{T1} f_{I2} f_{T2} \\
 & + W_{j\gamma}^{L'L'} f_{I1} f_{T1} \varepsilon_{I2} \varepsilon_{T2} \\
 & + W_{jj}^{L'L'} f'_{I1} f'_{T1} f'_{I2} f'_{T2} \xi_{Ijj}
 \end{aligned} \tag{5.8}$$

1887 where

- 1888 •  $\varepsilon_{I1}$  and  $\varepsilon_{I2}$  are the isolation efficiencies for the leading and sub-leading photons  
 1889 respectively;
- 1890 •  $\varepsilon_{T1}$  and  $\varepsilon_{T2}$  are the tight identification efficiencies for the leading and sub-leading  
 1891 photons respectively;
- 1892 •  $f_{I1}$  and  $f_{I2}$  are the isolation fake rates for  $\gamma j$  and  $j\gamma$  events;

<sup>6</sup>To simplify the method, it is assumed that the efficiencies are identical for leading photons in  $\gamma\gamma$  and  $\gamma j$ , and for sub-leading photons in  $\gamma\gamma$  and  $j\gamma$  events.

- 1893 •  $f_{T1}$  and  $f_{T2}$  are the tight identification fake rates for  $\gamma j$  and  $j\gamma$  events;
- 1894 •  $f'_{I1}$  and  $f'_{I2}$  are the isolation fake rates for  $jj$  events;
- 1895 •  $f'_{T1}$  and  $f'_{T2}$  are the tight identification fake rates for  $jj$  events;
- 1896 •  $\xi_{Ijj}$  is the isolation correlation factor between the jets in  $jj$  events.

1897 In the calculation, the correlation between the isolation and the identification  
 1898 efficiencies for  $\gamma\gamma$  and  $\gamma j$  events is neglected. Clearly there are 16 equations like  
 1899 Eq. 5.8, and 19 unknowns in total. Six of the unknowns are inputs of the system or  
 1900 fixed to a constant number:

- 1901 •  $\varepsilon_{I1}$ ,  $\varepsilon_{I2}$ ,  $\varepsilon_{T1}$  and  $\varepsilon_{T2}$  are determined directly from the Sherpa diphoton sample;
- 1902 •  $\xi_{j1}$  and  $\xi_{j2}$  are fixed to 1, they are the correlation between the identification and  
 1903 the isolation fake rates for the leading and sub-leading jets.

1904 The remaining 13 unknowns are outputs, determined through a minimisation  
 1905 procedure of the decomposition method:

- 1906 • the four yields  $W_{\gamma\gamma}^{L'L'}$ ,  $W_{\gamma j}^{L'L'}$ ,  $W_{j\gamma}^{L'L'}$  and  $W_{jj}^{L'L'}$ ;
- 1907 • the tight identification fake rates  $f_{T1}$ ,  $f_{T2}$ ,  $f'_{T1}$  and  $f'_{T2}$ ;
- 1908 • the isolation fake rates  $f_{I1}$ ,  $f_{I2}$ ,  $f'_{I1}$  and  $f'_{I2}$ ;
- 1909 • the isolation correlation factor  $\xi_{Ijj}$  between the jets in  $jj$  events.

1910 The extraction of yields, efficiencies and fake rates described above is performed in  
 1911 6  $m_{\gamma\gamma}$  bins with a fixed bin size of 10 GeV for the low-mass analysis, and in 7 bins for  
 1912 the high-mass analysis with a minimum bin size of 50 GeV. The  $m_{\gamma\gamma}$  bins are chosen  
 1913 to be wide enough so that the events in each bin is enough, and more importantly,  
 1914 the mass spectrum in data cannot reveal potential peaks to comply with the blind  
 1915 analysis policy.

1916 For the high-mass analysis, the estimated yields in the mass range [150, 2000]  
 1917 GeV of  $\gamma\gamma$ ,  $\gamma j$  and  $jj$  components as a function of  $m_{\gamma\gamma}$  are shown in Fig. 5.5. The  
 1918 decomposition results are computed with full Run 2 data. The  $\gamma\gamma$  purity and the  
 1919 respective fractions are obtained separately for 2015-2016, 2017 and 2018 datasets,  
 1920 since the trigger and the pile-up conditions are different. As shown in Fig. 5.6, the  
 1921  $\gamma\gamma$  purity is 89% – 97% depending on the diphoton mass, and it does not change  
 1922 significantly between the data-taking periods. The average value of the purity over  
 1923 mass range, 92%, is taken for normalization between the irreducible and reducible  
 1924 components.

1925 For lower mass range [60, 120] GeV, the background decomposition is done sepa-  
 1926 rately for the three conversion categories. Figure 5.7 shows the decomposition results

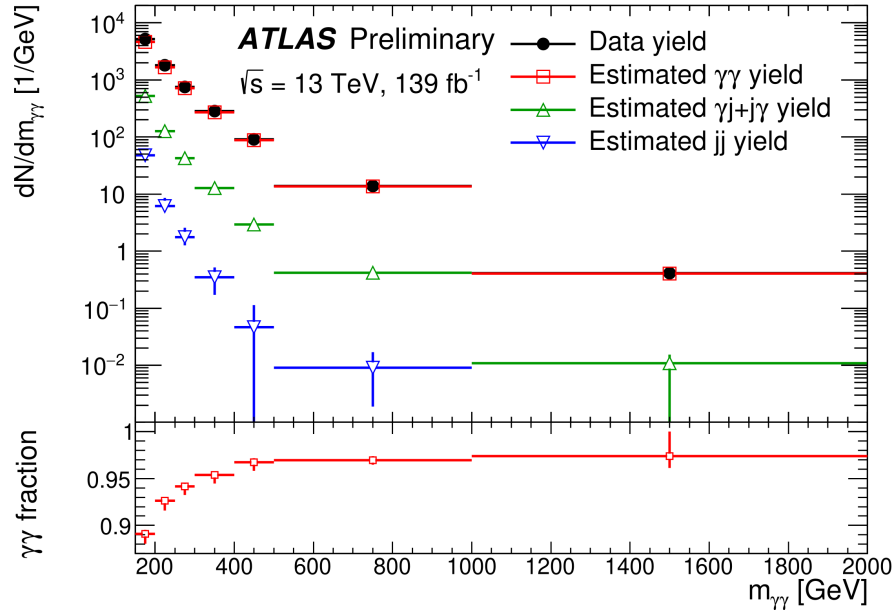


Figure 5.5 – High-mass analysis: the  $\gamma\gamma$ ,  $\gamma j$  and  $jj$  event yields determined by the 2x2D sideband method as a function of the diphoton mass.

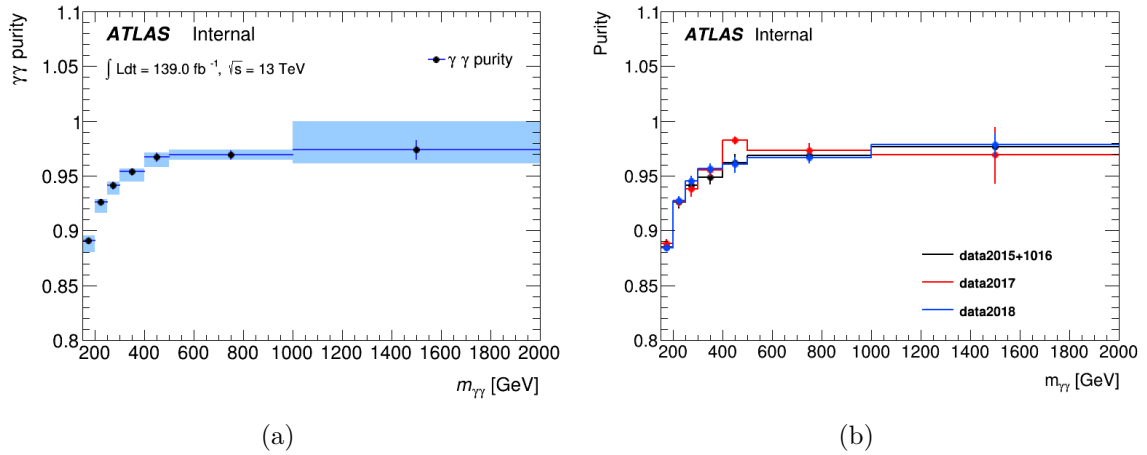


Figure 5.6 – High-mass analysis: purity of the data sample in prompt isolated diphotons as obtained from the 2x2D sideband decomposition method. Result (a) is shown with statistical errors (error bars) and systematic errors associated with the variation of the LoosePrime definition (error bands). Results (b) is obtained separately for different data-taking periods in order to compare the purity for different pile-up and trigger conditions and good agreement is seen. The errors shown reflect only the statistical uncertainty.



1927 obtained with 2017 data for the UU and CC categories as an example. A bump-like  
 1928 structure can be clearly seen around the  $Z$  peak in the CC category, which comes from  
 1929 the Drell-Yan background. In general, the UU category has the highest  $\gamma\gamma$  purity while  
 1930 the purity in CC category is about 3% lower. The  $\gamma\gamma$  purity also slightly increases with  
 1931 the diphoton mass, from 60% – 70% in the given mass range. The inclusive numbers  
 1932 to be quoted as  $\gamma\gamma$  fractions are 69% for UU, 66% for CU and 65% for CC category.

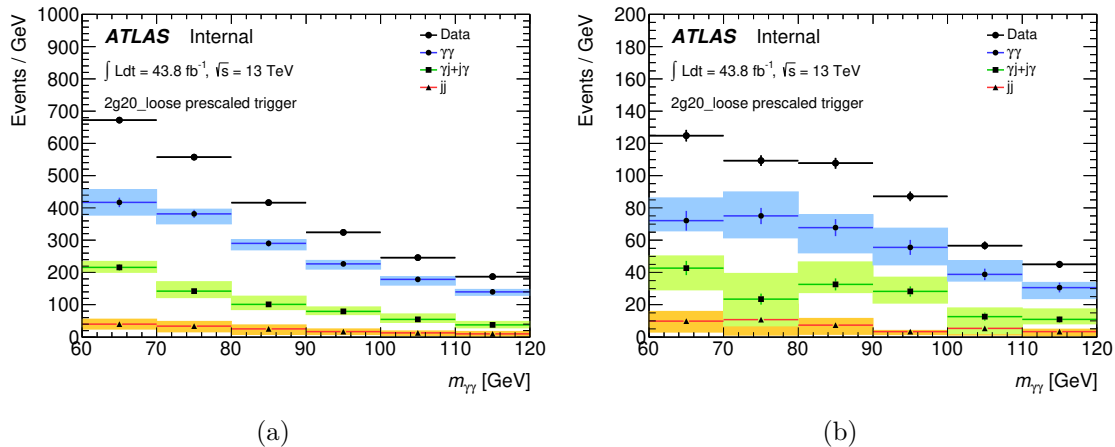


Figure 5.7 – Result from low-mass analysis: the  $\gamma\gamma$ ,  $\gamma j$  and  $j j$  event yields determined by the 2x2D sideband method as a function of the diphoton mass with 2017 data, for the UU (left) and CC (right) categories.

1933 The leading systematic uncertainty of this method comes from the choice of  
 1934 the LoosePrime definition. To cover the statistical uncertainty and the systematic  
 1935 uncertainties on the choice of LoosePrime definition, isolation working point and other  
 1936 potential sources, a conservative number of  $\pm 3\%$  is assigned as the uncertainty on  $\gamma\gamma$   
 1937 fraction for high-mass search, and  $\pm 5\%$  for low-mass search.

### 1938 Reducible background shape

1939 It is impossible to obtain the reducible background model directly from  $\gamma j$  MC  
 1940 sample as mentioned in the previous chapter, since the simulated shape is not accurate  
 1941 enough and only a small fraction of  $\gamma j$  events pass the diphoton selection. On the  
 1942 other hand, if the yield estimation described above is performed with fine  $m_{\gamma\gamma}$  binning,  
 1943 the decomposition method could be used to provide a reliable shape of reducible  
 1944 background. However, this would effectively unblind the input dataset, and higher  
 1945 granularity would also introduce larger statistic fluctuations. Therefore, the reducible  
 1946 background shape is estimated using the data control samples.

1947 In the signal sample, the prompt photon candidates are required to pass both tight  
 1948 photon identification and isolation criteria. In order to build a control sample enriched  
 1949 in  $\gamma j$  and  $j\gamma$  events, there are multiple ways to invert these two cuts. In addition, the  
 1950 real  $\gamma\gamma$  events may also satisfy the control region requirements and bias the shape

of the jet-enriched sample, therefore they need to be subtracted. Depending on the definition of the control region, the shape and normalization of  $\gamma\gamma$  contamination are also different. This bias due to inaccurately simulated  $\gamma\gamma$  contribution in control region might be significant if the contamination is high.

In the low-mass analysis, three orthogonal control regions are studied:

- $TIT\bar{I}$ : the two photons (leading and sub-leading photons) pass the tight identification cuts, while one photon passes the isolation cuts and the other one fails. This definition of control region is very close to the one of signal region, however it brings large Drell-Yan contamination as well. The  $\gamma\gamma$  contamination in this control region is relatively high (about 25%, as estimated on MC from the number of real diphoton events passing the  $TIT\bar{I}$  selection) in this case.
- $TIT\bar{I}\bar{I}$ : one photon passes both tight identification and isolation cuts, while the other passes the loose identification but fail the tight identification and isolation cuts. This definition is far from signal region, with  $\gamma\gamma$  contamination less than 10%.
- $T\bar{I}\bar{I}I$ : two photons pass the isolation cuts, one photon passes the tight identification, while the other passes the loose identification but fails the tight identification cuts. As a compromise between the other two control regions, this definition is closer to signal region comparing to  $TIT\bar{I}$ , and the  $\gamma\gamma$  contamination is also about 25%.

In general, we want the control regions to be as close to the signal region as possible in order to minimize the bias from inverting the selections. However in the case of  $TIT\bar{I}$ , this definition introduce a large Drell-Yan contamination that would be complicated to remove, similar to what was found in the background decomposition in the signal region (Fig. 5.7). The  $TIT\bar{I}$  control region is therefore discarded.

The other two control regions are tested against  $\gamma j$  MC samples, and significant bias coming from the inversion of identification and isolation is observed, even for the purest  $\gamma j$  sample ( $TIT\bar{I}\bar{I}$ ). Figure. 5.8 shows the  $m_{\gamma\gamma}$  shapes of the  $TIT\bar{I}\bar{I}$  and  $T\bar{I}\bar{I}I$  from data control samples, as well as the the shape from diphoton MC samples.  $T\bar{I}\bar{I}I$  is chosen as a baseline, and  $TIT\bar{I}\bar{I}$  is taken as one systematic variation of the reducible background shape.

The data control region used in high-mass analysis inherits the similar definition as  $T\bar{I}\bar{I}I$ . However the loose identification requirement is tightened to medium since the trigger-level identification is already requiring so. The isolation criteria are applied on both leading and sub-leading photons. One photon is required to pass the tight identification cuts, while the other fails the tight identification, but passes certain LoosePrime selection given in Tab. 5.7. Such constructed data control region with LoosePrime-4 selection together with the expected diphoton contribution obtained from MC samples is shown in Fig. 5.9.

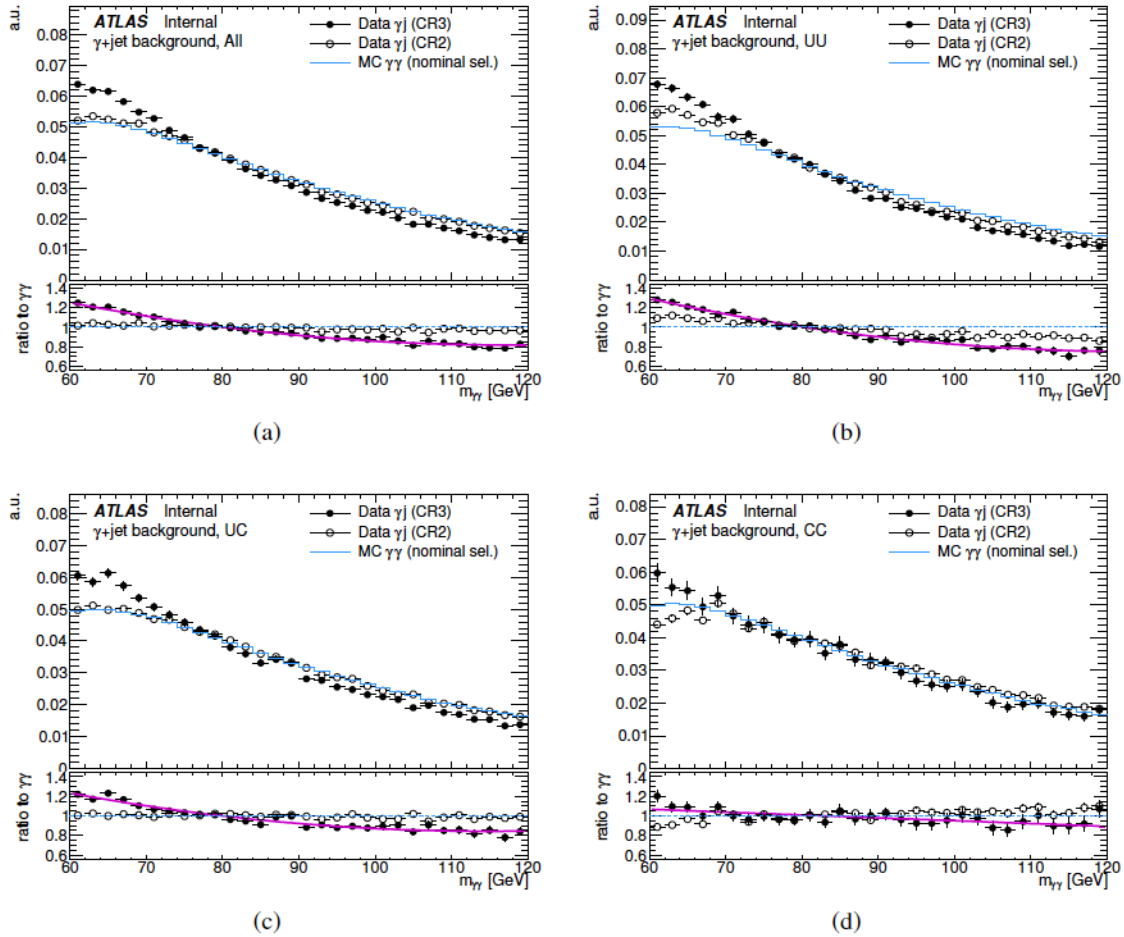


Figure 5.8 – Low-mass analysis: the invariant mass distribution of diphoton candidates in the data-driven  $T\bar{T}\bar{T}I$  (“CR2” in plot) and  $T\bar{T}I$  (“CR3”) control regions and in the diphoton MC sample for the three categories (UU, UC, CC). All histograms are normalized to the same area. The bottom panels correspond to the ratio to the diphoton MC shape. The pink line corresponds to a polynomial fit to the  $T\bar{T}\bar{T}I/\gamma\gamma$  MC ratio.

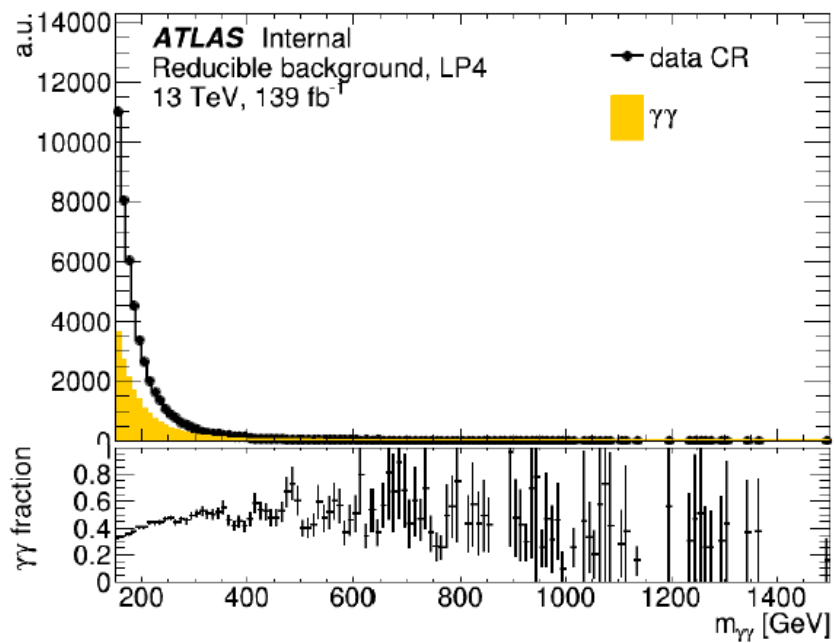


Figure 5.9 – High-mass analysis: invariant mass distribution of events in the data control region LoosePrime-4, shown together with the expected contribution for prompt diphoton events from MC simulation. Although this is a control region enriched in  $\gamma j$  events, there is still a large contribution from true  $\gamma\gamma$  events of about 40% which is subtracted in order to estimate the  $m_{\gamma\gamma}$  shape of the reducible background.

1990 It can be seen that the  $\gamma\gamma$  contamination is quite large (about 40%), because  
1991 the medium identification requirement at trigger-level has already reject a lot of  
1992 real jets. The accuracy of the simulation of the  $\gamma\gamma$  contribution in control region  
1993 is worse than in the signal region, and the actual shape and normalization of the  
1994  $\gamma\gamma$  contribution highly depend on the LoosePrime selection. Therefore, data control  
1995 regions are also constructed with other LoosePrime definitions listed in Tab. 5.7 in order  
1996 to check the dependence on different definitions with better or worse  $\gamma\gamma$  contamination.  
1997 Figure 5.10 shows the diphoton mass distribution obtained with each of the LoosePrime  
1998 definitions. Both the purity of  $\gamma j$  events and reasonable identification requirements  
1999 should be considered. For example, the LoosePrime-2 control region requires the  
2000 tightest identification and is supposed to be the one that is closest to the signal region.  
2001 However, its statistic is limited, and a large  $\gamma\gamma$  contamination leaking from the signal  
2002 into this control region has to be subtracted. The LoosePrime-5 selection is the loosest  
2003 one, allowing much higher statistics and larger  $\gamma j$  fraction. However the LoosePrime-5  
2004 definition is far from the tight photon identification, which means the fake photons  
2005 selected in this region is less representative of the actual background in the signal region.  
2006 In the end, the LoosePrime-4 control region is used as the default definition, while the  
2007 other LoosePrime variations are used to estimate the systematic uncertainty on the  
2008 reducible background shape. As a cross check, the invariant mass spectrum estimated  
2009 from LoosePrime-4 control region is rebinned and compared with the decomposition  
2010 result. Despite the statistical uncertainties especially in the high-mass region, good  
2011 agreement is found between these two methods.

2012 In principle, one could also build a  $jj$  enriched control region by inverting the  
2013 identification requirement on both leading and sub-leading photons. However, the  
2014 background decomposition results indicates that the contribution of multi-jet events  
2015 is insignificant, especially in the high-mass case. Studies show that the impact of  
2016 adding or not a  $jj$  component is fully covered by the systematic uncertainties on  
2017 the background shape, therefore the total continuum background template is for now  
2018 simplified with only two components,  $\gamma\gamma$  and  $\gamma j$ , as introduced in the next subsection.

### 2019 **Total non-resonant background template and associated systematics**

2020 The total non-resonant background template is built by summing the irreducible and  
2021 reducible components, and then normalized to the yield estimated in data. However,  
2022 the statistics of the data control region is too small to provide a smooth background  
2023 template with acceptable fluctuations. Therefore the total continuum background  
2024 template is actually obtained by reweighting the high-statistics diphoton MC samples.  
2025 In low-mass analysis, the ratio (Fig. 5.8) between the  $T\bar{T}I$  distribution and the MC  
2026  $\gamma\gamma$  distribution is fitted with a polynomial function, separately for each category. The  
2027 fitted function is then used to reweight the diphoton MC sample, in order to get a  
2028 smooth shape of the reducible component thanks to the high statistics of the Sherpa  $\gamma\gamma$

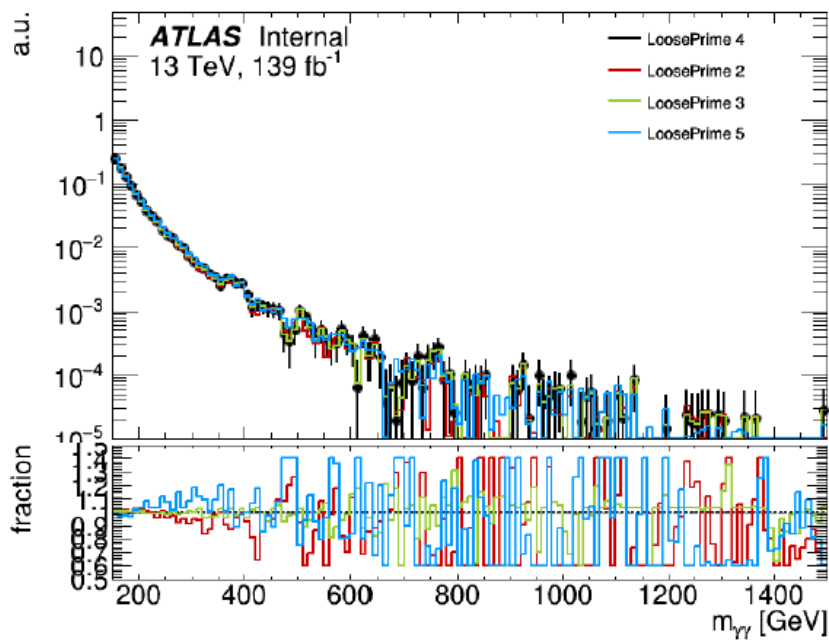


Figure 5.10 – High-mass analysis: reducible background distributions obtained from data control regions. The data markers indicate the normalized event yields and shape from the data of the default LoosePrime selection, LoosePrime-4. The distributions are also obtained using the other LoosePrime selections in order to assess the systematic uncertainty on the shape of the reducible background. All the LoosePrime distributions are normalized to the same area.

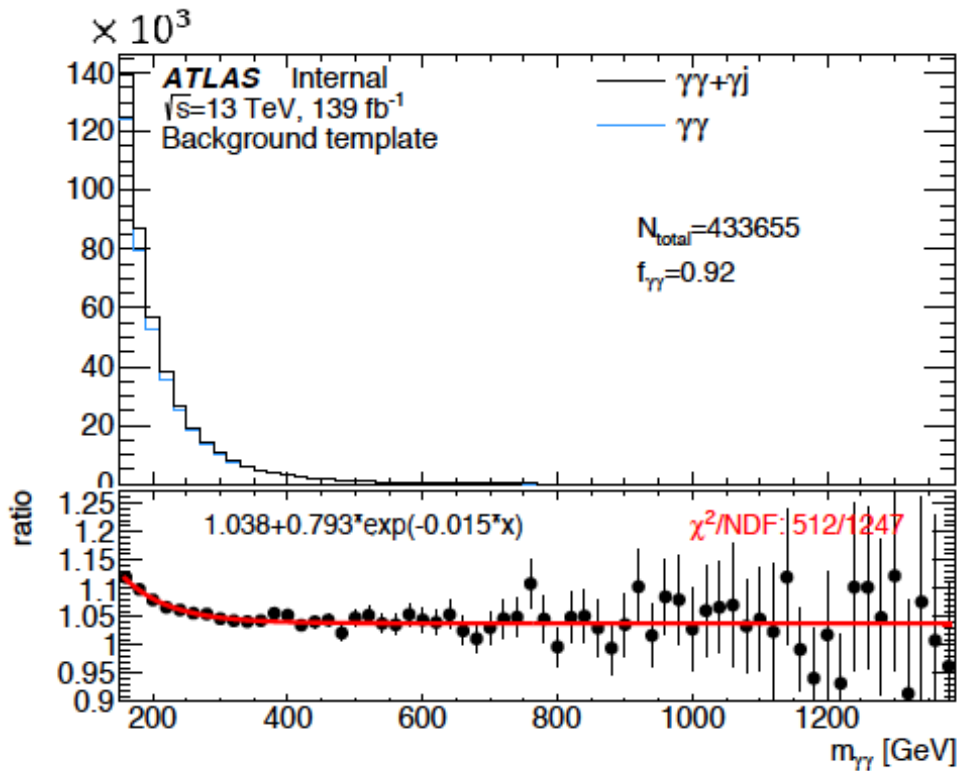


Figure 5.11 – High-mass analysis: an illustration of the total background template constructed from MC simulation for the  $\gamma\gamma$  component and a dedicated data control region for the reducible  $\gamma j$  component (black marks). The contribution of the  $\gamma\gamma$  component is also shown (blue line) to emphasize its contribution to the overall template. The lower panel shows the ratio between the total template and the  $\gamma\gamma$  component indicating the contribution of the reducible component; the reducible component fraction ranges from approximately 10% at low diphoton mass to 3% at higher diphoton mass.

2029 samples. The total continuum template is built by adding the  $\gamma\gamma$  and  $\gamma j$  components  
 2030 according to their measured fractions in data using the 2x2D decomposition method.  
 2031 For the high-mass analysis where the search range is wide, the reducible background  
 2032 contamination is only significant in the lowest part of the mass range since the  $\gamma\gamma$   
 2033 purity increases with the diphoton invariant mass. The smoothing method is therefore  
 2034 adjusted to simplify the fit. As shown in Fig. 5.11, the two components are first  
 2035 added together, and then the ratio of the sum of  $\gamma\gamma + \gamma j$  to  $\gamma\gamma$  is fitted with a  
 2036 simple exponential function. The fitted function is then used to reweight the diphoton  
 2037 component in order to obtain the total background template.

2038 The total background template is eventually normalized to the data yields, therefore  
 2039 only the sources of systematic uncertainty that affect the shape of the template are to  
 2040 be considered and studied carefully. There are three main sources: the relative fraction  
 2041 between  $\gamma\gamma$  and  $\gamma j$  components; the reducible background shape that is affected by  
 2042 the control region definition and smoothing procedure; and the irreducible background  
 2043 shape that is affected by the MC simulation and its corrections.

2044 To study the first two sources, alternative background templates are built with  
 2045 different systematic variations:

- 2046 • change the  $\gamma\gamma$  fraction. Increase or decrease the fraction by 5% (for low-mass  
 2047 analysis) or 3% (for high-mass analysis).
- 2048 • use alternative definition of the control region. Use  $T\bar{I}\bar{I}\bar{I}$  instead of  $T\bar{I}\bar{I}$   
 2049 (for the low-mass analysis), or switch from LoosePrime-4 to other LoosePrime  
 2050 selections (for the high-mass analysis).
- 2051 • change the functional form used for smoothing (negligible for high-mass analysis).

2052 For the low-mass analysis, the nominal template and the templates built with these  
 2053 variations are shown in Fig. 5.12. The largest impact comes from using the alternative  
 2054 control region (up to 5%), as the definition of  $T\bar{I}\bar{I}\bar{I}$  and  $T\bar{I}\bar{I}$  are quite different.

2055 The systematic uncertainties on the irreducible background shape are only studied  
 2056 for the high-mass analysis. The experimental uncertainties come from the corrections  
 2057 applied to the MC simulation, such as the pile-up modeling, the photon energy scale  
 2058 and energy resolution, and the efficiencies of photon identification and isolation. These  
 2059 corrections change with respect to the diphoton invariant mass in a wide mass range,  
 2060 and are not so significant in the low-mass case. Alternative background templates  
 2061 with variation due to the experimental systematics are built by varying the corrections  
 2062 applied on the  $\gamma\gamma$  sample. Figure 5.13 shows the templates built with all the systematic  
 2063 variations mentioned above for the high-mass analysis. The largest impact comes from  
 2064 the fraction of  $\gamma\gamma$  component, as the template is built in a wide mass range. The  
 2065 experimental uncertainties of the  $\gamma\gamma$  component is found to be small compared to the  
 2066 one associated with the  $\gamma\gamma$  fraction, and the uncertainties on energy resolution and  
 2067 pile-up efficiencies are negligible.



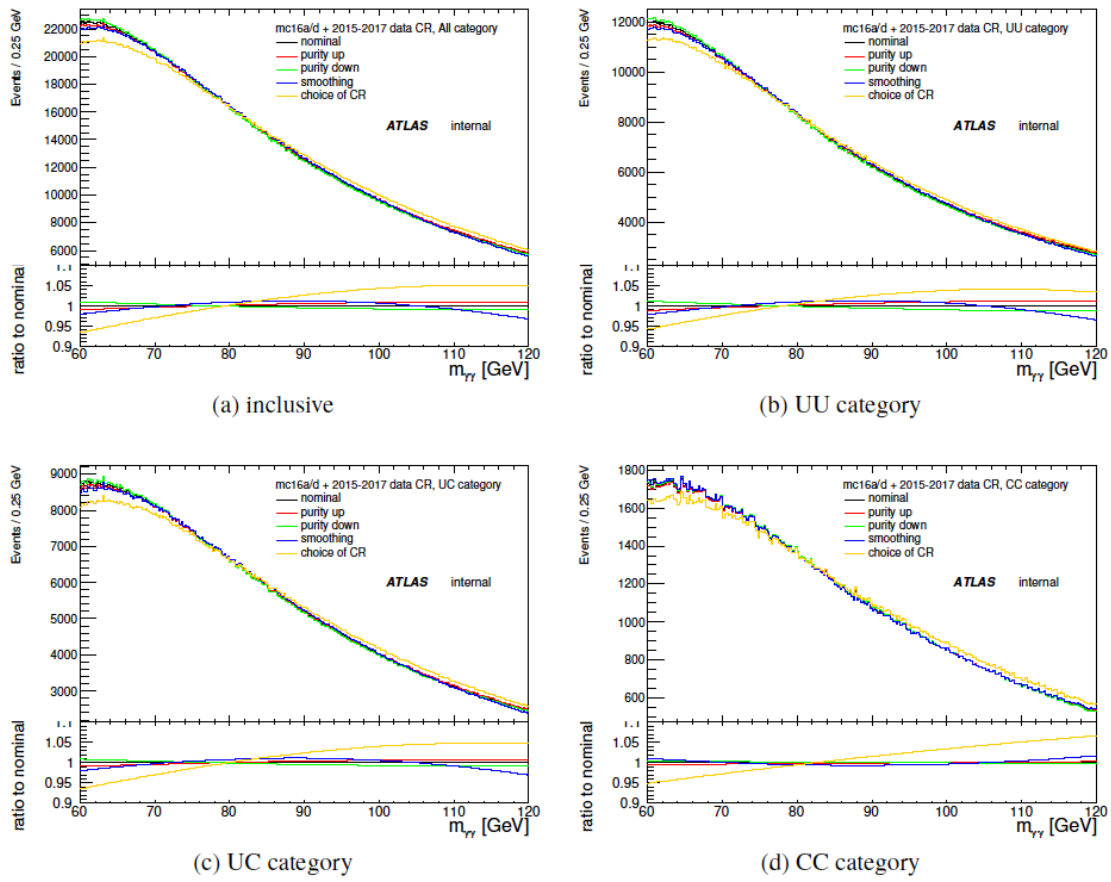


Figure 5.12 – Low mass analysis: non-resonant background template with systematic variations associated with the reducible component for the inclusive case and the three categories.

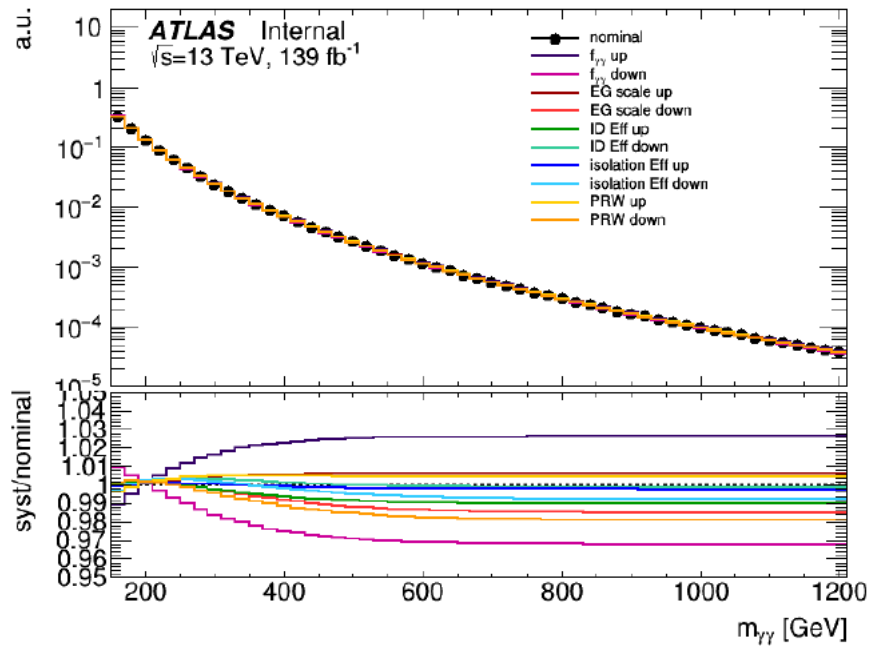


Figure 5.13 – High-mass analysis: total  $\gamma\gamma + \gamma j$  background template with systematic variations associated with the experimental uncertainties affecting the shape of the diphoton MC simulation.

2068 The theoretical uncertainties affecting the shape of the  $\gamma\gamma$  component are also  
 2069 studied, as they have a significant effect in the high-mass region. Uncertainties on the  
 2070 QCD scales and the PDF set used in the simulation are considered. For the QCD scales,  
 2071 the factorization scale ( $\mu_F$ ) and the renormalization scale ( $\mu_R$ ) are set to alternative  
 2072 values. The two combinations that give the largest shape variation ( $\mu_R=1$ ,  $\mu_F=0.5$   
 2073 and  $\mu_R=0.5$ ,  $\mu_F=1$ ) are used to build the systematic varied template. For the PDF  
 2074 uncertainties, all the 100 eigen-value variations of the nominal (NNPDF3.0 NLO)  
 2075 PDF set as well as some alternative (MMHT2014 NNLO, CT14 NNLO, PDF4LHC15  
 2076 NNLO, etc.) PDF sets are studied. The ones that give the largest shape variation  
 2077 are picked. Due to the limitation of statistics, a similar smoothing procedure as the  
 2078 one used for the construction of the total background template is applied: the ratio  
 2079 of the distribution of each of the selected variations to the nominal one is fitted,  
 2080 and the extracted function is used to reweight the  $\gamma\gamma$  shape in order to obtain the  
 2081 background template for each systematic variation. The templates associated with  
 2082 theory uncertainties are shown in Fig. 5.14. For the overall normalization, it can be  
 2083 seen that the theory uncertainties are quite large especially above 2 TeV, but their  
 2084 actual impact is limited since only the variations on shape matters.

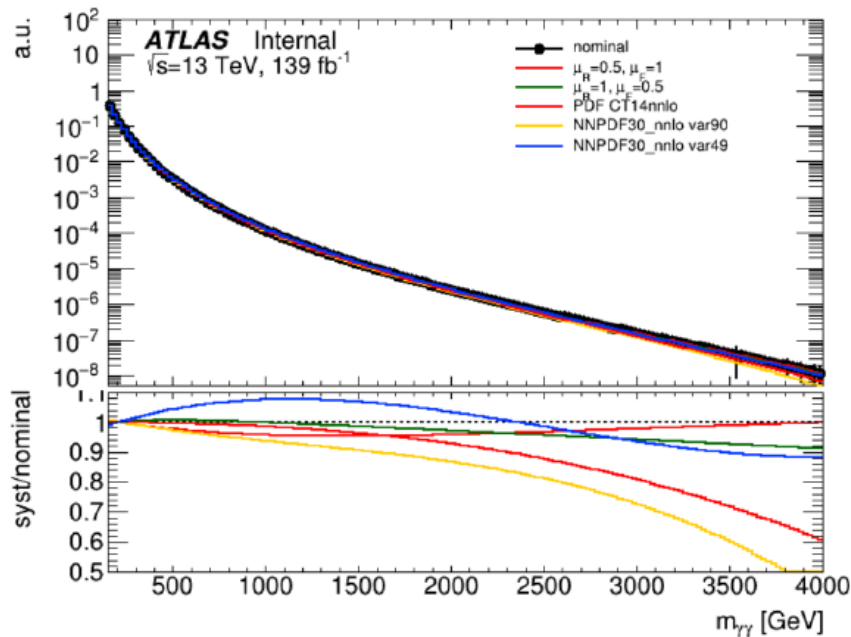


Figure 5.14 – High-mass analysis: total  $\gamma\gamma + \gamma j$  background template with systematic variations associated with the theoretical uncertainties affecting the shape of the diphoton MC simulation.

## 2085 Choice of fit function and spurious signal estimation

2086 The non-resonant background contribution to the overall  $m_{\gamma\gamma}$  distribution is  
 2087 modeled by a smooth functional form fitted to the distribution in data. The parameters  
 2088 of the functional form are determined by the fit, along with the signal and background  
 2089 yields. This function has to be capable of describing the background over the whole  
 2090 search range, and to be flexible enough to accommodate different underlying background  
 2091 distributions as well as the systematic variations.

2092 In order to choose the functional form for the continuum background, a signal-  
 2093 plus-background fit is performed on the background-only template described above,  
 2094 for each given mass hypothesis  $m_X$ . The potential bias due to the choice of the fit  
 2095 function is estimated by the fitted signal yield  $N_{spurious}(m_X)$  (spurious signal), which is  
 2096 considered as a systematic uncertainty associated with the background modeling. The  
 2097 spurious signal reflects how a given function can adapt to the continuum background  
 2098 shape obtained as described above, under the assumption of infinite statistics.

2099 If the fitted number  $N_{spurious}$  is significantly smaller than the uncertainty of the  
 2100 signal yield in the full mass range of interest, the function is considered as valid. A  
 2101 criterion is therefore set on  $N_{spurious}/\delta S$  and its dependence on  $m_X$ , where  $\delta S$  is  
 2102 the statistical uncertainty of the signal. Practically, the statistical uncertainty of  
 2103 background is used instead of  $\delta S$ , as the signal-to-background ratio is quite small  
 2104 and the expected statistical uncertainty from the fluctuations of the background

is dominant compared to the uncertainty of the hypothetical signal. The cut on  $N_{spurious}/\delta S$  is chosen based on the limitation of available MC: for the low-mass analysis the cut  $N_{spurious}/\delta S < 30\%$  is required, and for the high-mass the requirement is  $N_{spurious}/\delta S < 50\%$ .

For the low-mass analysis, the nominal gluon-gluon fusion scalar signal model is used in the signal-plus-background fits, separately for each conversion categories. The following functional forms are tested:

- a Fermi distribution:  $f(x) = 1/(e^{(x-\mu)/k} + 1)$ ;
- Bernstein polynomials:  $f(x) = \sum_{i=0}^n c_i \cdot x^i (1-x)^{n-i}$ , with  $n = 5$  to  $n = 7$ ;
- a Landau distribution;
- the sum of a Landau distribution and an exponential distribution.

The fits are performed in the mass range [60,120] GeV, and the spurious signal is tested between 65 and 110 GeV. The relative spurious signal  $N_{spurious}/\delta S$  results are shown in Fig. 5.15 for the three categories respectively. The functions with the smallest relative spurious signal and less degrees of freedom are chosen: the Landau+exponential function for the UU and UC categories, and a fifth order Bernstein polynomial for the CC category. The highest value of  $N_{spurious}$  over the search range is included as a systematic uncertainty on background modeling.

The spurious signal study is more complicated for the high-mass analysis. The value of  $N_{spurious}$  decreases rapidly with  $m_X$ , and the extraction of spurious signal suffers a lot from the statistical fluctuations of the background template. Therefore a dedicated smoothing technique is applied. All the scalar (nominal gluon-gluon fusion) and graviton signal models with different signal width are used in the signal-plus-background fits. The following primary functional form, referred as PowLog- $n$  function, is tested:

$$f(x; a, a_i) = (1 - x^{1/3})^a \cdot x^{\sum_{i=0}^n a_i (\log x)^i} \quad (5.9)$$

where  $x = \frac{m_{\gamma\gamma}}{\sqrt{s}}$  is a transformation that improves the numerical stability,  $n$  denotes the highest power of the logarithm present in the exponent of the expression. For example, when  $n = 0$ , the simplest function form PowLog-0 is given as:

$$f(x; a, a_0) = (1 - x^{1/3})^a \cdot x^{a_0} \quad (5.10)$$

The fits are performed in the mass range [150,4000] GeV, and the spurious signal is tested in a smaller range depending on the signal width. With only two degrees of freedom, the PowLog-0 function is already capable of describing the background sufficiently. Figure 5.16 shows the estimation of the spurious signal for the narrow width scalar signal model. In the low  $m_{\gamma\gamma}$  region where the local statistical fluctuations

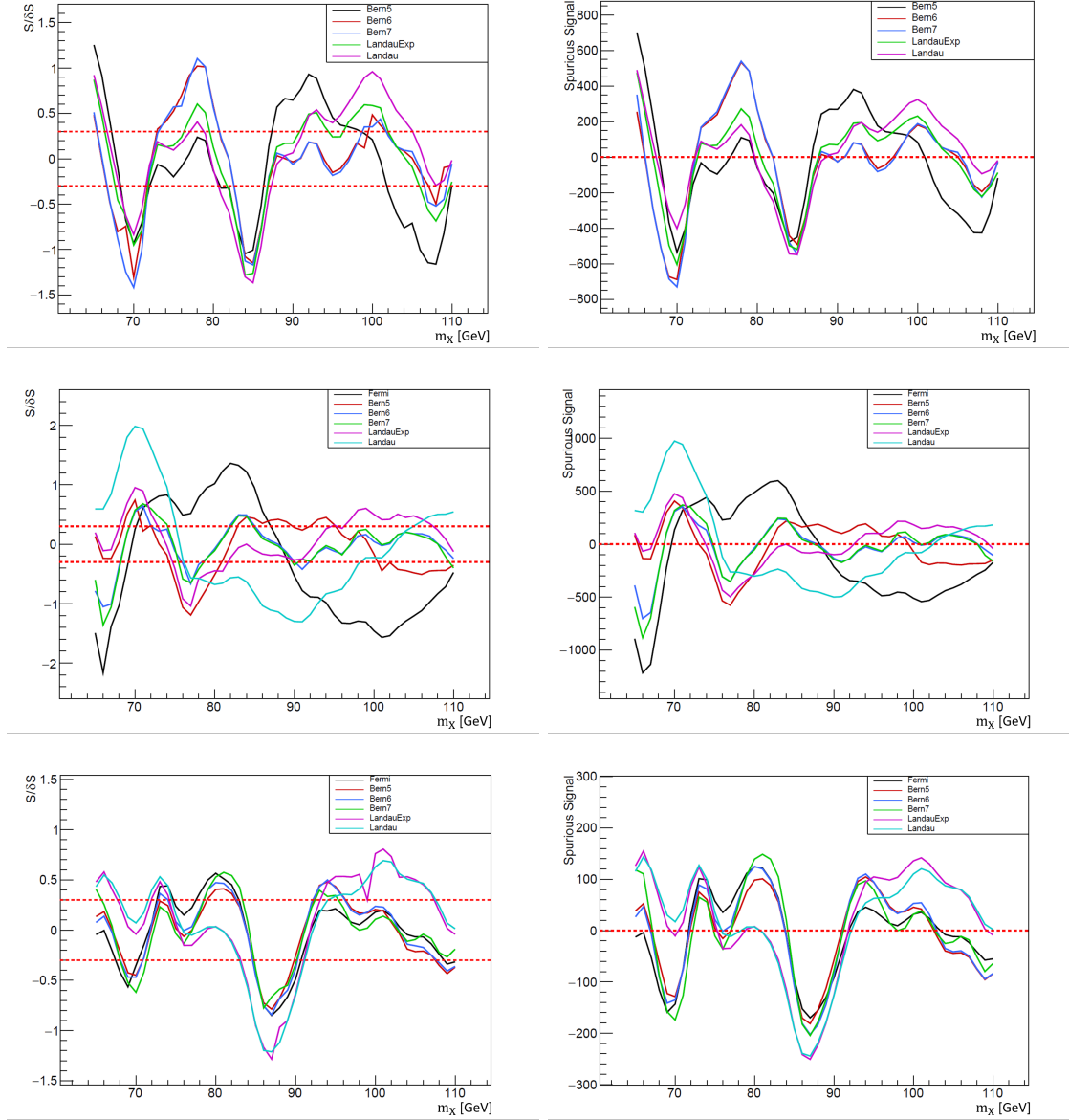


Figure 5.15 – Low-mass analysis: results of the spurious signal scan over  $m_X$  in the UU (top row), UC (middle) and CC (bottom) categories. The spurious signal is illustrated in terms of the number  $N_{spurious}$  relative to the statistical uncertainty of the background (left) and in term of the absolute value of  $N_{spurious}$  (right).

2138 are large, lots of spurious signal events can be observed. In the region above 2 TeV,  
 2139 the number of spurious signal is much smaller due to the significantly larger statistics  
 2140 of diphoton MC. At 1.3 - 1.4 TeV, a large under-fluctuation occurs in the background  
 2141 template that comes from the slicing of the MC samples, as the statistics runs out in  
 2142 the high mass tail of the  $m_{\gamma\gamma}$  distribution of the [175, 1400] GeV slice. A particularly  
 2143 large spike of spurious signal is therefore seen in that region. Despite these local  
 2144 features, the spurious signal for most mass points is within the 50% envelope.

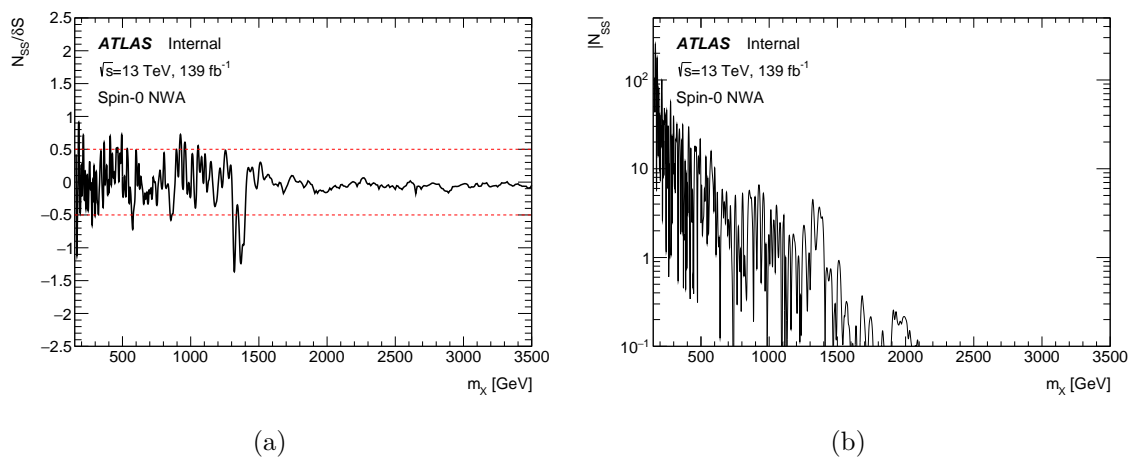


Figure 5.16 – High-mass analysis: result of the spurious signal scan over  $m_X$  assuming the NW signal model and using a background template derived solely from the Sherpa  $\gamma\gamma$  MC sample. The spurious signal is illustrated in terms of the  $N_{spurious}$  relative to the statistical uncertainty of the background (a) and in term of the absolute value of  $N_{spurious}$  (b).

2145 The local features of the spurious signal results, especially the spike around 1.4 TeV,  
 2146 are caused by the statistical fluctuations of the background template. To suppress this  
 2147 impact, the background template is smoothed using the Functional Decomposition  
 2148 (FD) method[68], as briefly introduced in Appendix B. The basic idea of FD is to  
 2149 model the given dataset (in this case, the background template) as a truncated series  
 2150 expansion in a complete set of orthonormal basis functions, using a process analogous  
 2151 to Fourier analysis. Figure 5.17 shows the comparison between the raw background  
 2152 template and the FD-smoothed one. No significant bias is seen on the determination of  
 2153 the spurious signal. The spurious signal tests are then performed on the FD-smoothed  
 2154 template, as shown in Fig. 5.18. Comparing to the spurious signal results with raw  
 2155 background template in Fig. 5.16, the spike at 1.4 TeV has been removed and a  
 2156 remarkable reduction in the number of spurious signal is achieved. This is considered  
 2157 as a more precise estimation of the background mismodeling, especially for the regions  
 2158 that initially suffer from large local statistical fluctuations.

2159 Although the PowLog-0 function is already capable of describing the background  
 2160 shape, PowLog-n functions with more degrees of freedom are also tested to see if they

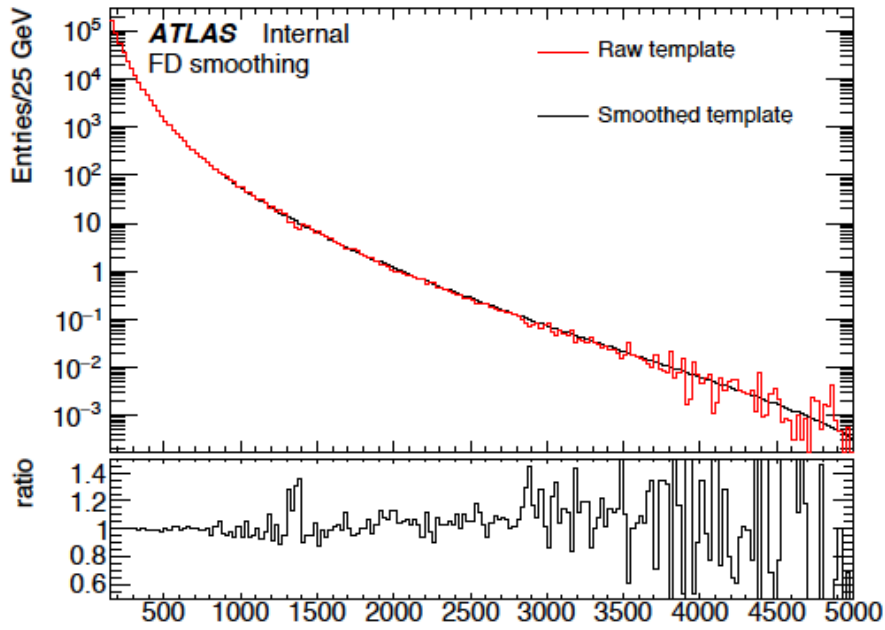


Figure 5.17 – High-mass analysis: comparison of the background template taken from the Sherpa  $\gamma\gamma$  MC sample (red) and the template obtained by smoothing using FD (black) in the  $m_{\gamma\gamma}$  range [150,4000] GeV. The ratio plot illustrates the relative deviation between the two templates.

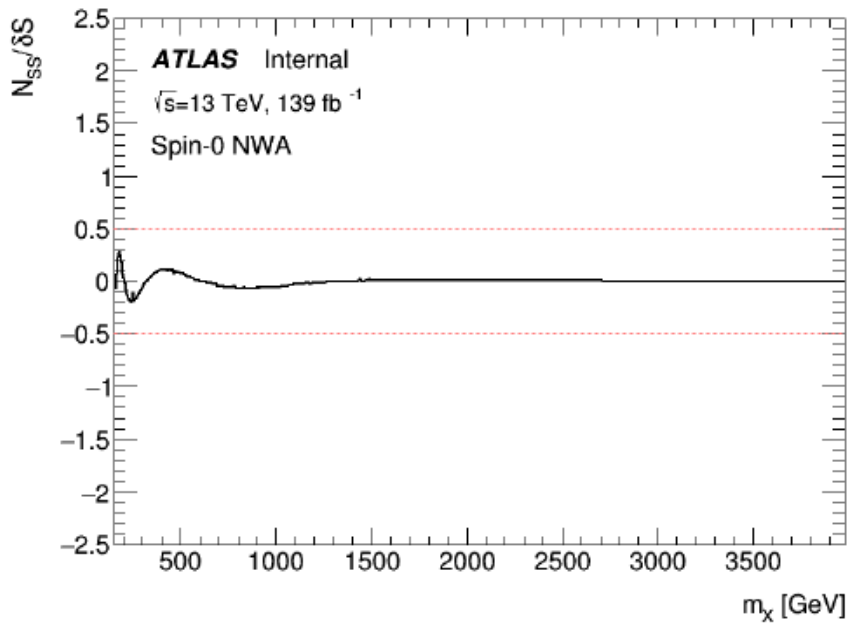


Figure 5.18 – High-mass analysis: spurious signal relative to the statistical uncertainty of the background determined using the NW signal model and the FD-smoothed distribution as the background template. The overall modeling systematic is found to be smaller than 30%, which compares favorably to the more than 50% effect seen in Fig. 5.16.

2161 have the flexibility to capture the systematic variations of the background template. By  
 2162 doing so, a robust estimation of background mismodeling is ensured as the constructed  
 2163 template cannot describe the shape in data perfectly. The PowLog-1 function with  
 2164 three free parameters is chosen as the baseline function after being checked against  
 2165 systematic variations of the background template. It can better adapt to the small  
 2166 changes of the background shape comparing to PowLog-0, and has smallest number of  
 2167 free parameters.

2168 A constant number (the maximum  $N_{spurious}$ ) is taken as the spurious signal  
 2169 systematic uncertainty in the low mass analysis, since the search range is quite limited  
 2170 and the number of spurious signal does not vary much with respect to the diphoton  
 2171 mass. In the high-mass analysis, the spurious signal is parameterized as a function of  
 2172 the diphoton mass in order to estimate the background mismodeling more accurately.  
 2173 The idea is to identify the local maxima in the  $|N_{spurious}|$  distribution, and then fit  
 2174 them with a functional form similar to Eq. 5.9 describing an envelope that covers all the  
 2175 possible systematic variations. Parameterization of the spurious signal is performed for  
 2176 all the signal models. As an example, Fig. 5.19 shows the spurious signal estimations  
 2177 for narrow spin-0 resonance with the largest variations: the fraction of  $\gamma\gamma$  component,  
 2178 the QCD scales and the PDF variations. The envelope shown in green filled area  
 2179 is the parameterization of the spurious signal uncertainty as a function of diphoton  
 2180 mass. The extracted functions for spin-0 and spin-2 cases are given in Tab. 5.8 and  
 2181 Tab. 5.9. Spurious signal results obtained with all possible variations of the background  
 2182 template are found to be within the envelope. These parameterized functions of the  
 2183 maximum value of the spurious signal at each  $m_X$  enter the statistical model as a  
 2184 nuisance parameter.

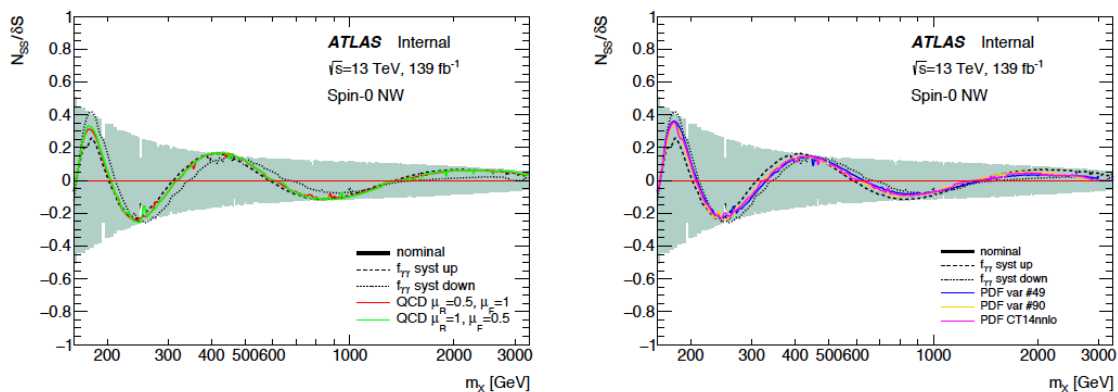


Figure 5.19 – High-mass analysis: spurious signal relative to the statistical uncertainty for the narrow spin-0 resonance, shown for nominal against the  $f_{\gamma\gamma}$ , QCD scales and PDF systematic variations. The green filled area is the envelope that contains the local maxima of the variations.



$\Gamma_X/m_X$	$N_{spurious}(m_X)$
NW	$0.276 \times (1 - x^{0.5})^{7.202} \times x^{-2.524 - 0.808 \times \log(x) - 0.134 \times \log^2(x)}$
2%	$66.952 \times (1 - x^{0.1})^{4.149} \times x^{-1.267} + 24775.411 \times \exp(-0.015x)$
6%	$x^{-119.720 + 51.979 \times \log(x) - 7.681 \times \log^2(x) + 0.381 \times \log^3(x)}$
10%	$3.718 \times x^{-63.155 + 27.603 \times \log(x) - 4.215 \times \log^2(x) + 0.222 \times \log^3(x)}$

Table 5.8 – High-mass analysis: parameterization of the spurious signal in the spin-0 search,  $N_{spurious}$ , as a function of  $m_X$ , obtained for a signal of variable width expressed for the luminosity of the data ( $139 \text{ fb}^{-1}$ ). In the functions,  $x = \frac{m_X}{\sqrt{s}}$ .

$k/\bar{M}_{pl}$	$N_{spurious}(m_X)$
0.01	$7.486 \times (1 - x^{1/30})^{2.781} \times x^{-2.014 - 0.066 \times \log(x)}$
0.05	$41.487 \times (1 - x^{1/30})^{2.819} \times x^{-0.57 - 0.103 \times \log^2(x)} + 8.244 \times \exp(-0.002x)$
0.1	$76.532 \times (1 - x^{1/30})^{2.127} \times x^{0.127 - 0.120 \times \log^2(x)} + 16.712 \times \exp(-0.002x)$

Table 5.9 – High-mass analysis: parameterization of the spurious signal in the spin-2 search,  $N_{spurious}$ , as a function of  $m_X$ , obtained for a signal of variable width expressed for the luminosity of the data ( $139 \text{ fb}^{-1}$ ). In the functions,  $x = \frac{m_X}{\sqrt{s}}$ .

## 5.4.2 Resonant background

The following two backgrounds, Drell-Yan background and Standard Model Higgs background are only considered in the low-mass analysis.

### Drell-Yan background

Similarly to the method used for the signal shape modeling, the Drell-Yan (DY) background where both electrons are misidentified as photons is modeled using a double-sided Crystal Ball function fitted on a DY background template. In order to estimate the DY background properly, a precise description of the  $Z$  peak from the electron background and a correct estimation of the electron fake rate are both important.

The shape of DY background is determined by fitting a dielectron data sample, since the statistic of simulated  $Z/\gamma^* \rightarrow ee$  sample where both electrons are reconstructed as photons is limited. Both candidates in the dielectron sample are reconstructed and calibrated as electrons, and must pass the same  $E_T$  cuts as required in the diphoton analyses. The Tight electron identification is also required. To avoid double counting, electrons overlapping with a photon within a cone  $\Delta R = 0.1$  are not selected.

Fake photons in the DY background are generally originated from electrons that lose a non-negligible amount of energy due to bremsstrahlung, leading to a slight shift of the invariant mass distributions between the dielectrons, selected as mentioned

2204 above, and fake photon pairs in the diphoton signal sample. To correct for this effect,  
 2205 a Smirnov transformation is used to represent the difference in kinematics between  
 2206 electrons and fake photons.

2207 Next, the electron template is normalized to the amount of dielectron events faking  
 2208 diphoton events using the electron to photon fake rates[53]. The  $e \rightarrow \gamma$  fake rate is  
 2209 measured in data using  $ee$  and  $e\gamma$  events, independently for leading and sub-leading  
 2210 candidates in both converted and unconverted categories. The Smirnov transformation  
 2211 is also applied. The fake rates are measured within a window around the  $Z$  peak, and  
 2212 the non-resonant background is subtracted from the transformed  $ee$  invariant mass  
 2213 distributions. The fake rate is also measured in  $Z \rightarrow ee$  simulation as a closure test.  
 2214 Different material variations of the MC sample are also used to estimate the systematic  
 2215 uncertainty on the energy loss due to bremsstrahlung, correlated with the detector  
 2216 material.

2217 Figure 5.20 shows the comparison of the transformation of the simulated  $ee$  template  
 2218 with two candidates reconstructed as  $ee$ ,  $\gamma\gamma$  and  $ee$  after applying the Smirnov  
 2219 transformation. Good agreement between  $\gamma\gamma$  and electron pairs faking photon pairs  
 2220 is observed. The largest uncertainty of the DY background model comes from the  
 2221 normalization ( $\pm 9$  to 21%), affected by the choice of mass window, the statistic  
 2222 limitation of the available MC sample, the statistical uncertainty from the fits, the  
 2223 background subtraction during fake rate estimation and the generator used for the  
 2224 simulated samples. The uncertainties on the DY shape ( $\pm 2$  to 3%) and peak position  
 2225 ( $\pm 0.1$  to 0.2%) are also considered.

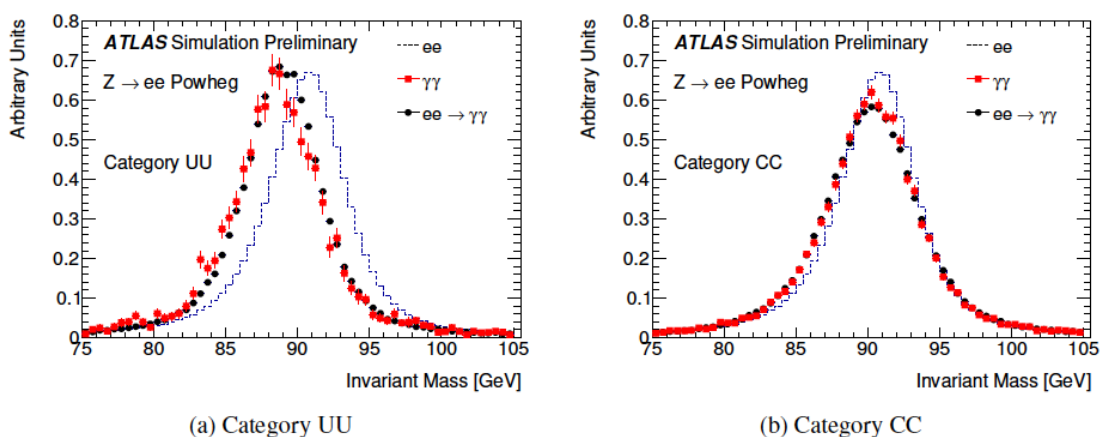


Figure 5.20 – Low-mass analysis: invariant mass distribution in the (a) UU and (b) CC categories for fully simulated  $Z \rightarrow ee$  events reconstructed as  $ee$  (black dotted-lines),  $\gamma\gamma$  (red squares) and reconstructed as  $ee$  after applying the Smirnov transform (black circles).

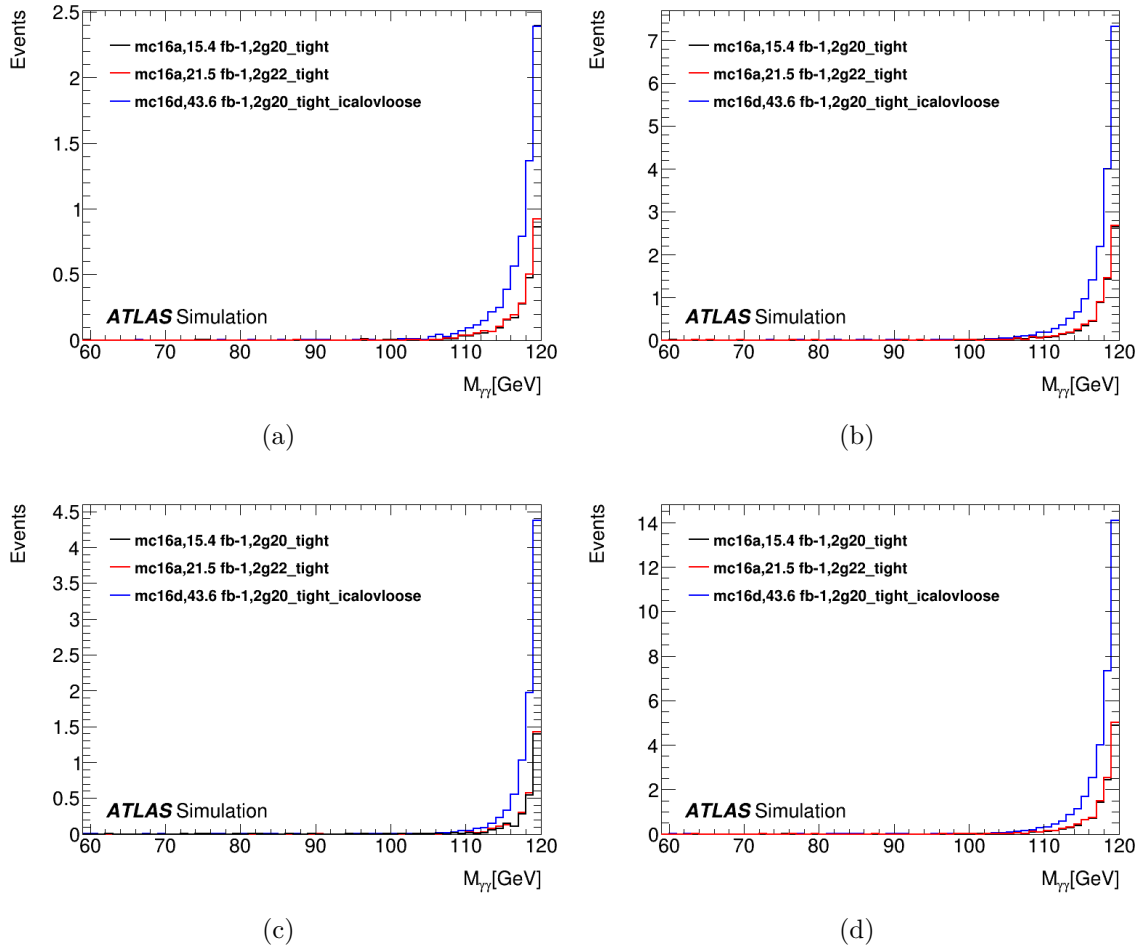


Figure 5.21 – Low-mass analysis: the invariant mass distribution of three Standard Model Higgs MC samples with  $60 < M_{\gamma\gamma} < 120$  GeV for the (a) CC. (b) CU. (c) UU. (d) Sum of three categories.

## 2226 Standard Model Higgs background

2227 The Standard Model Higgs at  $m_{\gamma\gamma} = 125$  GeV is a small but peaking background to  
 2228 the low-mass analysis. The  $m_{\gamma\gamma}$  distribution of the Standard Model Higgs MC sample in  
 2229 the range 60 to 120 GeV is shown in Fig. 5.21. Its contribution to the total background  
 2230 is estimated from a SM Higgs sample of gluon-gluon fusion production, while other  
 2231 production modes are neglected. After the analysis selection described in Sec. 5.2 is  
 2232 applied, the Standard Model Higgs component is added to the predicted reducible  
 2233 background for each conversion category. Two variables, the bias on background  
 2234 yield due to SM Higgs ( $N_{Higgs}/\sqrt{N_{bkg}}$ ) and the fraction of SM Higgs background  
 2235 ( $N_{Higgs}/(N_{Higgs} + N_{bkg})$ ) are calculated to estimate the impact of the additional  
 2236 resonant background, where  $N_{Higgs}$  and  $N_{bkg}$  are the numbers of the SM Higgs and  
 2237 the  $\gamma\gamma + \gamma j$  background events ( $Z \rightarrow ee$  background is not considered). The results  
 2238 are shown in Fig. 5.22 and Fig. 5.23. From the study, one can see that the SM Higgs

2239 amounts to less than 0.35% of the total background in all bins. Therefore, this SM  
 2240 Higgs contamination is neglected when the final background template is built.

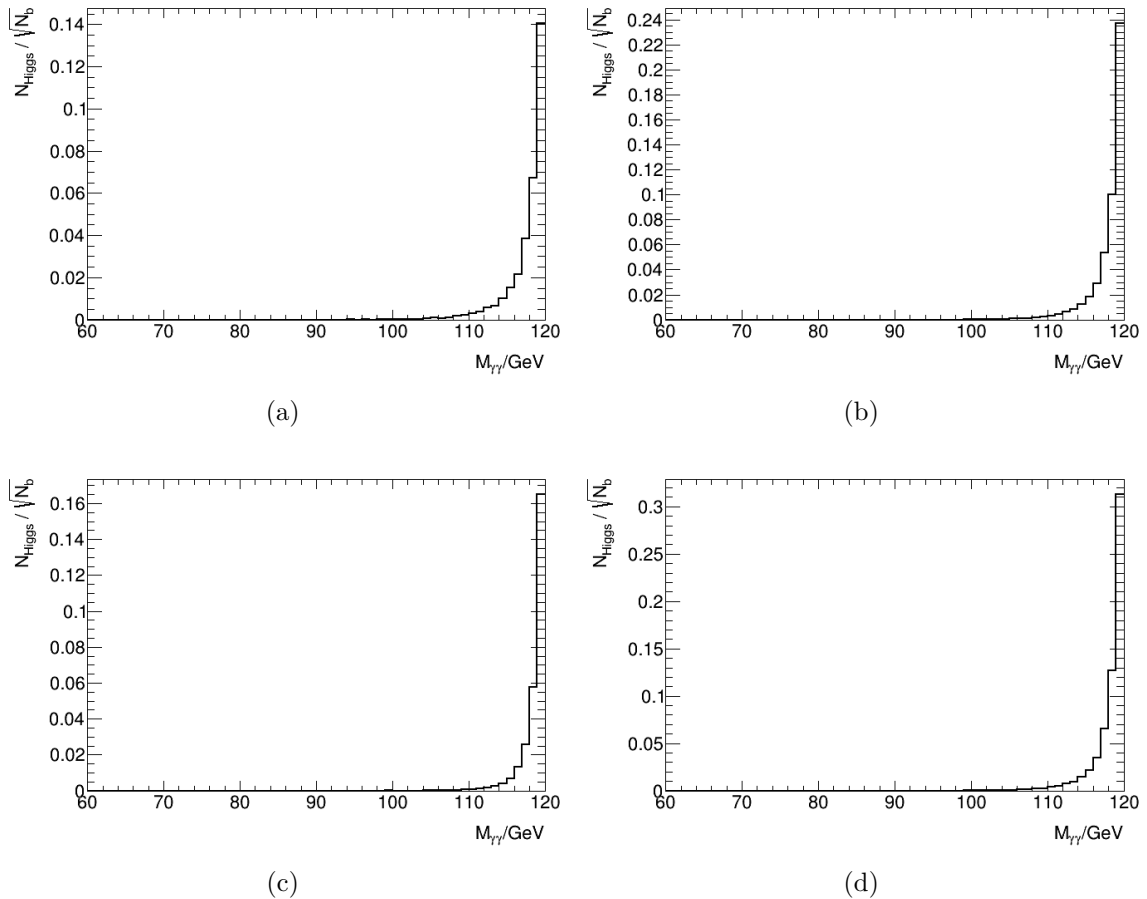


Figure 5.22 – Low-mass analysis: the backgrounds bias due to Standard Model Higgs for the (a) CC. (b) CU. (c) UU. (d) Sum of three categories.

### 2241 5.4.3 Background modeling results

2242 The background-only fit of the data for the low-mass analysis is shown in Fig. 5.24,  
 2243 the three conversion categories are shown in different colors. As expected, the Drell-Yan  
 2244 contribution is significant in the CC category. No abnormal structure is seen in the  
 2245 residuals.

2246 The background-only fit of the data for the high-mass analysis is shown in Fig. 5.25  
 2247 in both log and linear y-axis. The fit quality is check excluding the mass region above  
 2248 1.4 TeV due to the limitation of statistics (bins with too few entries tend to bias the  
 2249 estimation),  $\chi^2/N_{dof} = 37.2/54$  is found.

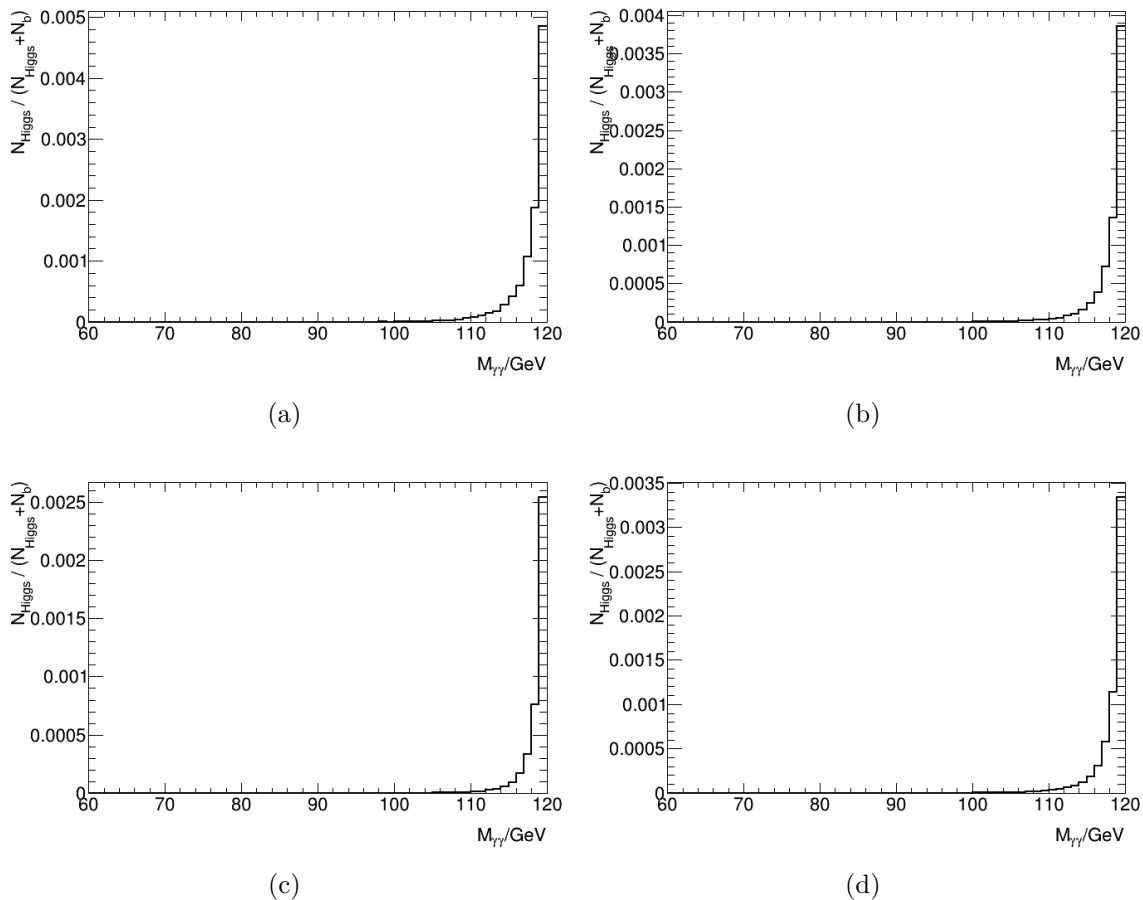


Figure 5.23 – Low-mass analysis: Fraction of Standard Model Higgs in the total background. (a) CC. (b) CU. (c) UU. (d) Sum of three categories.

## 5.5 Fiducial and total acceptance corrections

The analysis strategy goes as following: for the spin-0 search, the aim is to provide model-independent results by setting limits on the fiducial cross section. For the spin-2 search in the high-mass analysis where a warped extra-dimension model is taken as a benchmark model, the aim is to set limits on total cross section, which can be directly compared with theory. In general, the total cross section for process  $pp \rightarrow X \rightarrow \gamma\gamma$  can be expressed as:

$$\sigma_X \cdot \mathcal{B}(X \rightarrow \gamma\gamma) = \frac{N_{sig}^{reco}}{C_X \cdot A_X \cdot L_{int}} \quad (5.11)$$

where  $\mathcal{B}$  is the branching ratio,  $N_{sig}^{reco}$  is the measured reconstruction level signal yield,  $L_{int}$  is the integrated luminosity.  $A_X$  and  $C_X$  are correction factors obtained from simulation samples, which are needed to translate the measured yields in terms of cross section.  $A_X$  is the acceptance of the fiducial volume, which is used to extrapolate measurements that are performed in a restricted kinematic phase space (limited by the acceptance of the detector) to the full phase space.  $C_X$  is the correction factor

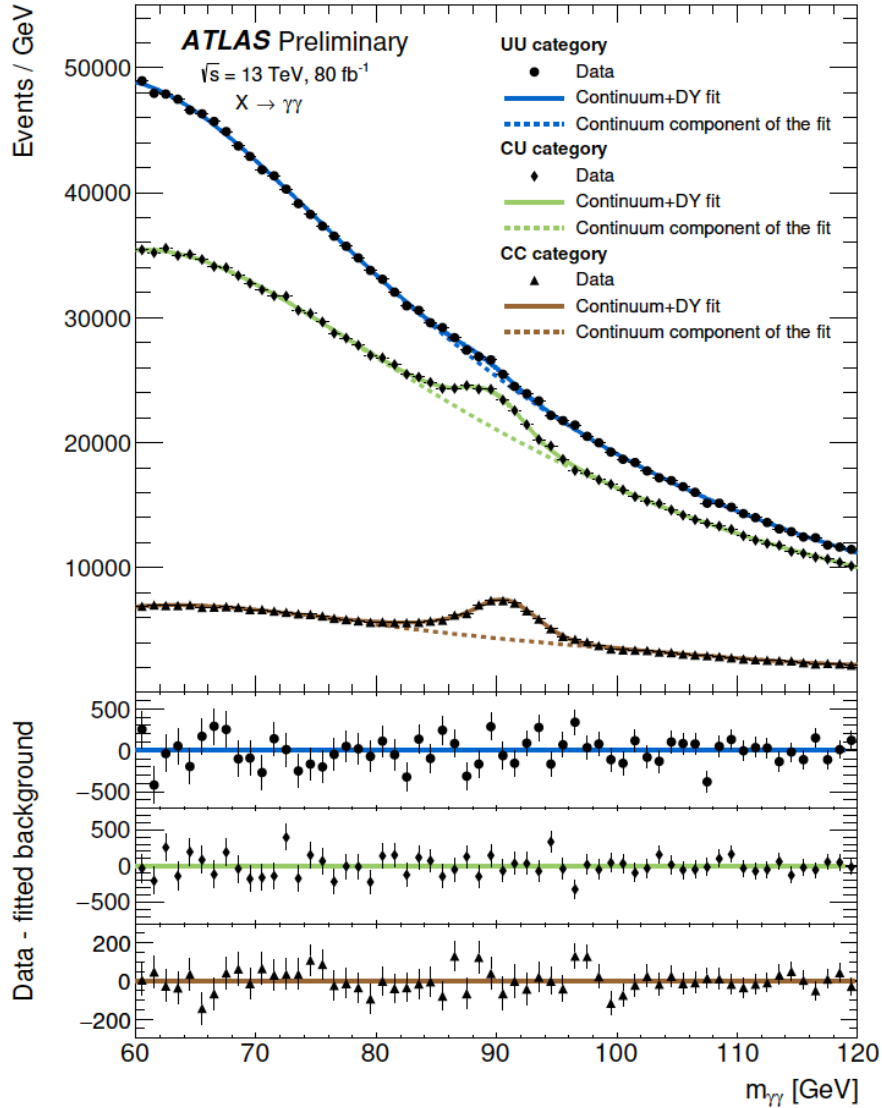


Figure 5.24 – Low-mass analysis: background-only fit to the data (black markers) as a function of the diphoton invariant mass  $m_{\gamma\gamma}$  for the three conversion categories. The solid lines show the sum of the Drell-Yan and the continuum background components, the dashed lines show only the continuum background components. The difference between the data and the total background component is shown at the bottom separately for each category.

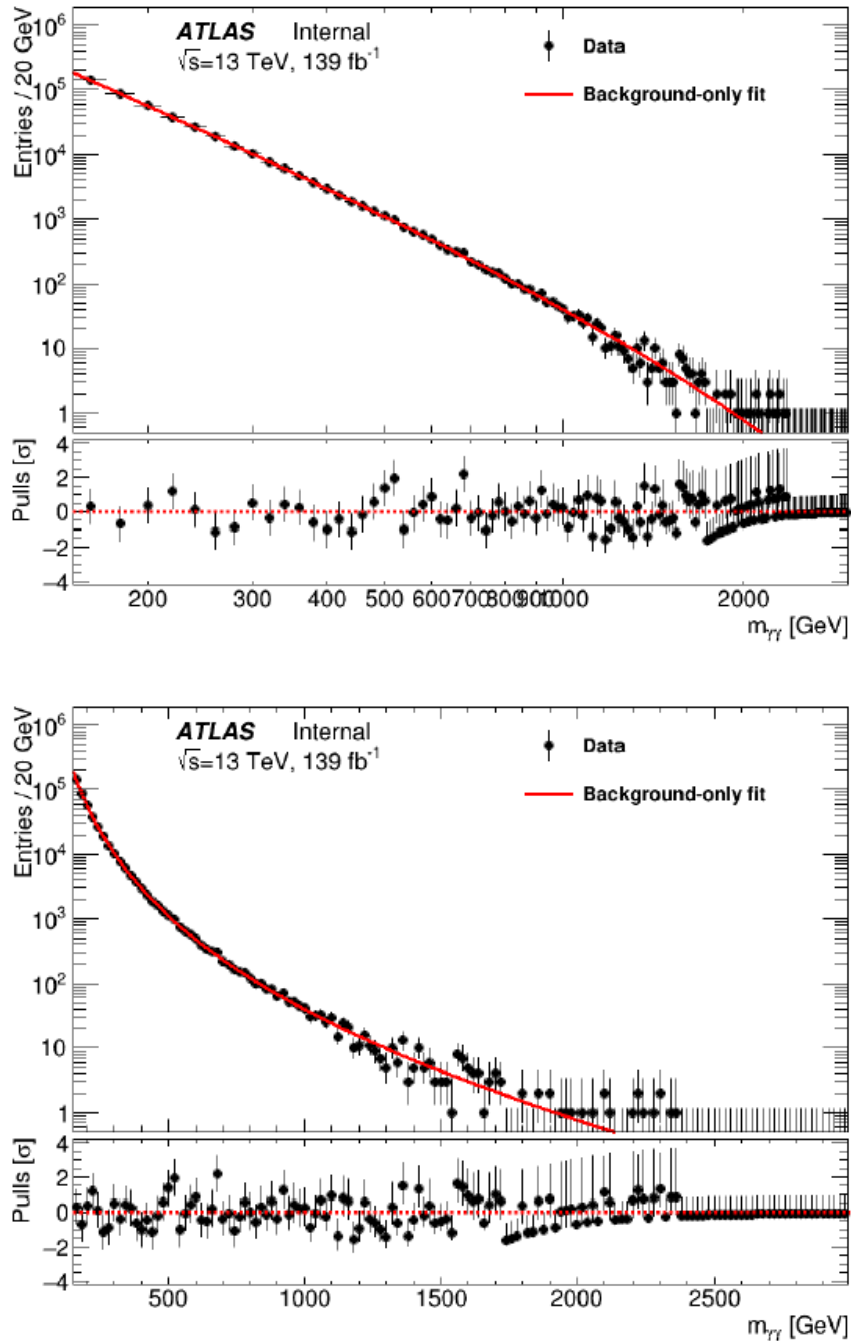


Figure 5.25 – High-mass analysis: background-only fit to the data (black markers) as a function of the diphoton invariant mass  $m_{\gamma\gamma}$ . The normalized residuals between the data and the fit is shown in the bottom panel. There is no data event with  $m_{\gamma\gamma} > 2400$  GeV.

2263 for detector effects on events that fall into the fiducial volume of the analysis, defined  
 2264 by the geometrical acceptance of the detector and the accessible kinematic phase  
 2265 space. The  $C_X$  factor is used to correct for reconstruction, identification and selection  
 2266 efficiencies, as well as the migrations in and out of the fiducial volume.

2267 The acceptance is highly model-dependent, since the kinematics of the hypothetical  
 2268 signal can change dramatically with respect to various theory assumptions. For the  
 2269 spin-0 analysis, to reduce the dependence on specific models, the fiducial cross section  
 2270 is measured, which is given by:

$$\sigma_{X, fid} \cdot \mathcal{B}(X \rightarrow \gamma\gamma) = \frac{N_{sig}^{reco}}{C_X \cdot L_{int}} \quad (5.12)$$

2271 The results are determined only with respect to the phase space which is accessible  
 2272 by the detector. In this case, only the  $C_X$  factor is included. The model dependence of  
 2273  $C_X$  factor is rather small, since the detector efficiencies are rather stable with respect  
 2274 to the photon kinematics. The remaining model dependency that might affect the  
 2275 signal yield is included in systematic uncertainty, which will be introduced later.

### 2276 5.5.1 Fiducial volume and correction factor

2277 In order to minimize the model dependence, the fiducial volume defined at truth  
 2278 level is designed to closely match the experimental acceptance of the measurement,  
 2279 given by the geometrical acceptance of the detector, the reconstruction conditions and  
 2280 any other kinematic analysis selections. Therefore, the fiducial volume is defined by  
 2281 kinematic cuts applied on the truth level photon variables that mimic the selections  
 2282 applied at the reconstruction level.

2283 The kinematic cuts applied on truth photon variables are basically the same as in  
 2284 Sec. 5.2. For low-mass search, both photons should be within  $|\eta| < 2.37$ , excluding the  
 2285 transition region  $1.37 < |\eta| < 1.52$  between the barrel and the end-cap calorimeters.  
 2286 Both photons are required to have transverse energies above 22 GeV. For high-mass  
 2287 search, both photons should be within  $|\eta| < 2.37$  but including the transition region for  
 2288 simplicity. The relative  $E_T$  cuts for leading and sub-leading photons,  $E_T/m_{\gamma\gamma} > 0.3$   
 2289 and  $E_T/m_{\gamma\gamma} > 0.25$ , are also applied.

2290 In addition, the reconstructed photons tend to have larger calorimeter isolation  
 2291 energy (leading to lower selection efficiency) if the resonance is produced in association  
 2292 with many high  $E_T$  jets. Therefore, truth-level isolation requirement is also applied  
 2293 to further reduce the production dependence. For low-mass search, the truth-level  
 2294 isolation is defined as the scalar sum of the transverse energy of all the stable particles  
 2295 (except neutrinos and muons) found within a  $\Delta R = 0.2$  cone around the true photon,  
 2296 namely *etcone20*. The truth-level isolation requirement is *etcone20*  $< 0.065E_T$  (GeV),  
 2297 which is the loose calorimeter-only isolation requirement. A similar variable *etcone40*



2298 is used for high-mass search with a cone size  $\Delta R = 0.4$ . The isolation requirement is  
 2299  $etcone40 < 0.05(E_T + 120)$  GeV.

2300 The  $C_X$  factor is defined as:

$$C_X = \frac{N_{selection}}{N_{fiducial}} \quad (5.13)$$

2301 where  $N_{selection}$  is the number of reconstructed signal events that pass the analysis  
 2302 selection,  $N_{fiducial}$  is the number of signal events generated within the fiducial volume.  
 2303 The computation of  $C_X$  factor is performed for all available production modes and values  
 2304 of resonance mass. A function is then fitted to the results in order to provide the  
 2305 interpolation between mass points, as shown in Figs. 5.26 and 5.27 for low-mass and  
 2306 high-mass results respectively. In a wide mass range, the difference of the computed  
 2307  $C_X$  factor between the different production modes is relatively small. The  $C_X$  factor  
 2308 drops above 1 TeV, which is mainly caused by the decrease in the photon identification  
 2309 efficiency at very high transverse energy.

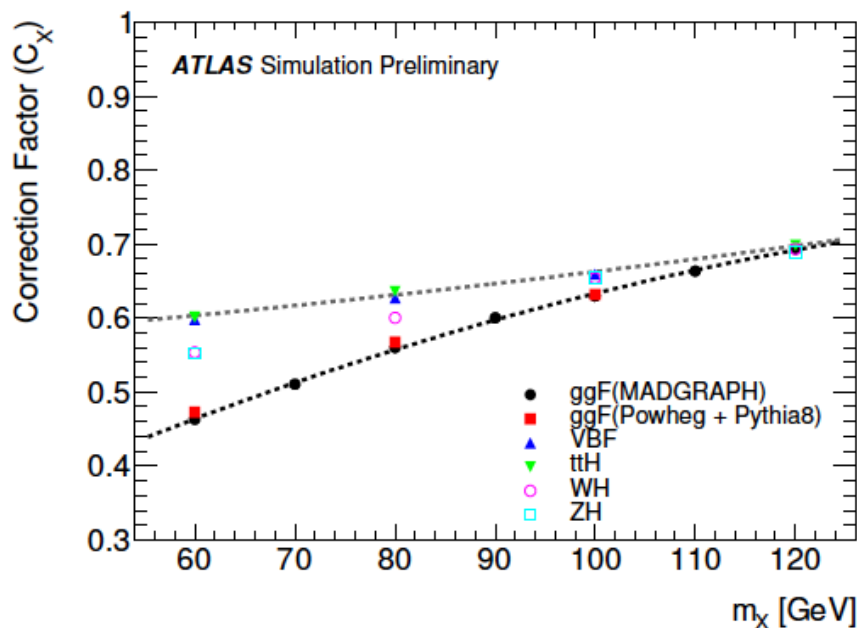


Figure 5.26 – Low-mass analysis: the  $C_X$  factor as a function of  $m_X$  for different production modes in the low-mass range. The dashed black line represents the parameterization of the nominal ggF mode and the dashed gray line represents the parameterization of the maximal deviation from the nominal values.

## 2310 5.5.2 Acceptance factor

2311 The  $A_X$  factor is defined as:

$$A_X = \frac{N_{fiducial}}{N_{total}} \quad (5.14)$$

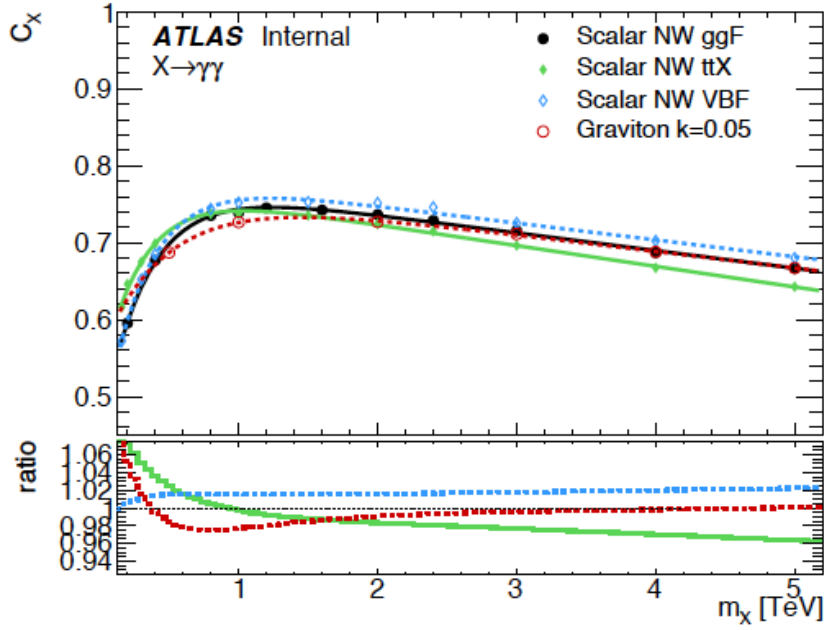


Figure 5.27 – High-mass analysis, spin-0 search: the  $C_X$  factor as a function of  $m_X$  for different production modes in the high-mass range. The lines illustrate the interpolation fits for each production mode, while the bottom panel illustrates the ratio of the  $C_X$  factor determined in a given production mode to the baseline prediction from the ggF production mode.

2312 where  $N_{total}$  is the total number of the generated signal events,  $N_{fiducial}$  is the  
 2313 number of events that pass the fiducial selection. The  $A_X$  factor is used for the  
 2314 calculation of total cross section in spin-2 search, and is also provided in spin-0  
 2315 search so that the results determined with respect to a restricted phase space can be  
 2316 reinterpreted to the total phase space. Figures 5.28 and 5.29 show the determination  
 2317 of  $A_X$  for the different production modes, as a function of  $m_X$  for the two analyses.  
 2318 The acceptance correction can vary by up to 30% between the different production  
 2319 modes.

2320 Finally, the total acceptance-times-efficiency-correction factor,  $C_X \cdot A_X$ , is actually  
 2321 used in the spin-2 graviton search for the projection to the total cross section. It is  
 2322 defined as:

$$C_X \cdot A_X = \frac{N_{selection}}{N_{total}} \quad (5.15)$$

2323 The results as a function of  $m_{G^*}$  for different coupling hypotheses are given in  
 2324 Fig. 5.30. Parameterization of the  $C_X \cdot A_X$  factor is given by a simple exponential  
 2325 function.

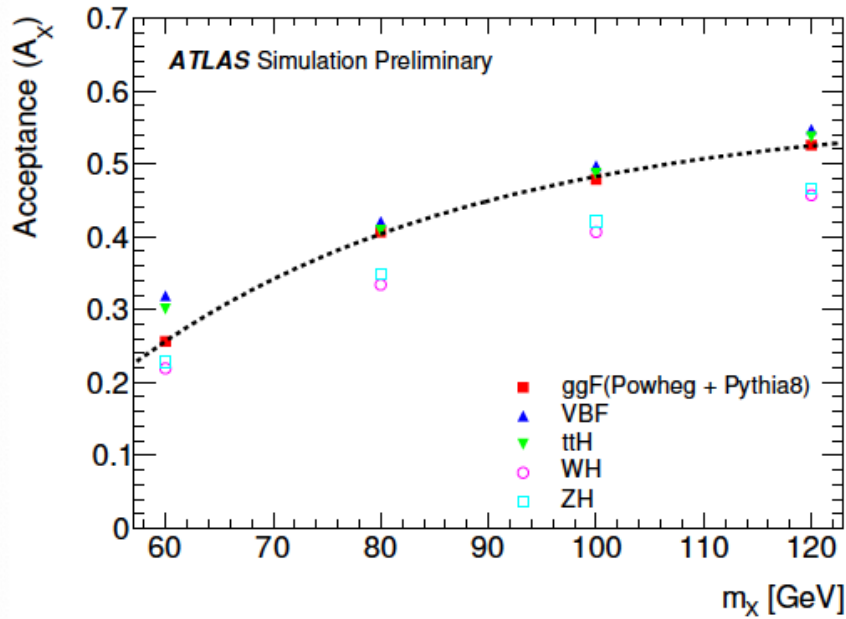


Figure 5.28 – Low-mass analysis: the  $A_X$  factor as a function of  $m_X$  for different production modes. The dashed black line represents the parameterization of the nominal ggF mode.

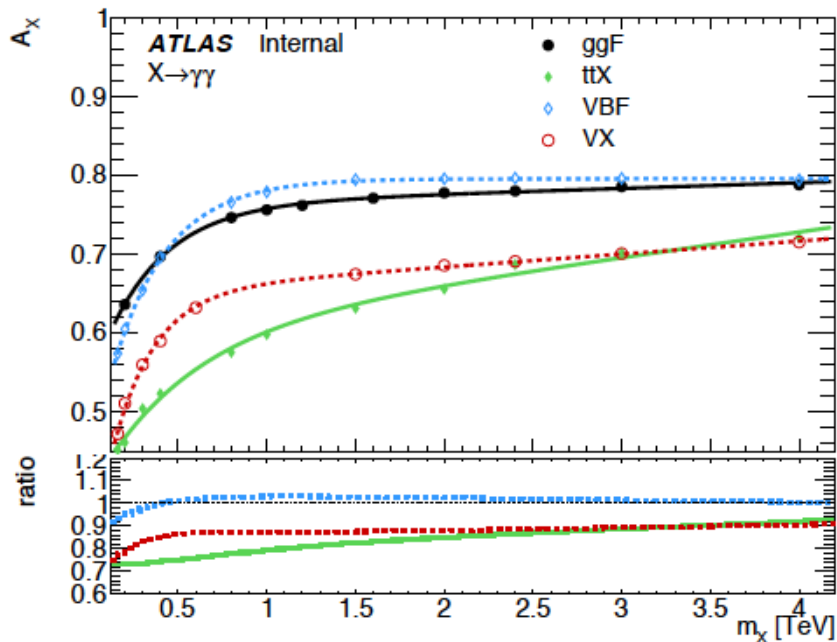


Figure 5.29 – High-mass analysis, spin-0 search: acceptance correction factor for different production modes of the scalar narrow width signal. The lines illustrate the interpolation for each production mode. The bottom panel illustrates the ratio of the  $A_X$  factor for a given production mode to the corresponding one from ggF production mode.

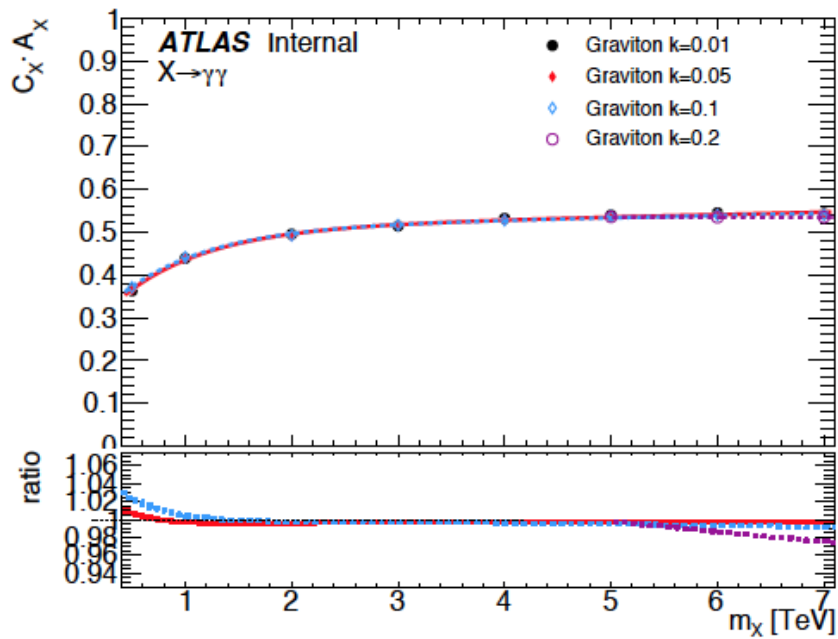


Figure 5.30 – High-mass analysis, spin-2 search: total efficiency-times-acceptance,  $C_X \cdot A_X$ , computed using the MC simulation samples for various graviton signals assuming different  $k/M_{pl}$  hypotheses. The  $C_X \cdot A_X$  factors for the different width hypotheses considered in the simulation are all found to follow a similar trend as a function of  $m_{G^*}$ .

## 5.6 Systematic uncertainties

The relevant sources of systematic uncertainty are discussed and summarized in this section, including experimental and fit uncertainties from both signal and background modeling. The sources affecting the signal yields (Sec. 5.6.1) and the modeled signal shape (Sec. 5.6.2) are the same for the low-mass and high-mass analyses. The uncertainties on background modeling is summarized in Sec. 5.6.3. Specially, the migration between the three conversion categories in low-mass analysis is quantified in Sec. 5.6.4. Summary tables of the different sources of the systematic uncertainty for the two analyses are given in Sec. 5.6.5.

### 5.6.1 Signal modeling uncertainties

The energy resolution and energy scale are the most relevant sources of the systematic uncertainty in signal modeling. The uncertainty on the photon energy scale shifts the peak position of the modeled signal ( $\Delta m_X$ ). The uncertainty on the energy resolution mainly impacts the width of the distribution ( $\sigma_{CB}$ ). In order to determine the effects of the photon energy scale and resolution, the signal MC events are reprocessed using the photon energy scale and energy resolution smearing, and the shift in  $\Delta m_X$  and the variation on  $\sigma_{CB}$  are estimated. The estimation of the uncertainties on signal modeling is done separately in each conversion categories.

For the energy scale, the relative difference of the mean value of the modified and nominal  $m_{\gamma\gamma}$  distributions at given  $m_X$  is parameterized, and taken as the energy scale uncertainty. The value is found to be about 0.6% for the high-mass analysis, and between 0.3% to 0.5% for the low-mass analysis.

The energy scale variation also affects the resolution, but it is proved to be quite small and can be safely neglected. Similarly, the difference of the width of the modified and nominal distributions at given  $m_X$  is taken as the energy resolution uncertainty. This value is highly correlated to the photon mass. It varies from  $^{+17\%}_{-12\%}$  to  $^{+51\%}_{-29\%}$  as a function of  $m_X$ , in the mass range from 200 GeV to 2 TeV. For low-mass analysis below 110 GeV, it is found to be between 2% to 8%.

The narrow-width signal models are extracted using gluon-gluon fusion MC samples. Therefore, a closure test is used to check the impact of the unknown production mode. Pseudo-datasets are used for this test, with a background component generated from the background function (parameters fixed to the result of a background-only fit to the background template), and a signal component from the  $m_{\gamma\gamma}$  distribution in signal MC sample of the tested production mode. The background is normalized to the data yield, and the signal is normalized to the expected  $2\sigma$  upper limit on the fiducial cross section. Two production modes, gluon-gluon fusion and associated production with top quark pair (ttH) are compared, since they have the most different kinematic distributions. The nominal gluon-gluon fusion signal model is used to fit the pseudo-datasets, and

2364 the bias on the signal yield is taken as the systematic uncertainty associated to the  
 2365 production mode. This bias is mass-dependent: it is found to be up to 6% at low mass,  
 2366 and reduced to about 0.5% at 800 GeV. By repeating the fit with nuisance parameters  
 2367 for the uncertainties on the energy resolution and scale, the bias becomes even smaller.  
 2368 It means that any potential bias on the signal yields due to the hypothetical signal  
 2369 production mode is sufficiently covered by the experimental systematic uncertainties on  
 2370 the signal modeling (especially energy resolution), therefore no additional uncertainty  
 2371 is needed.

## 2372 5.6.2 Signal yield uncertainties

2373 The uncertainties on signal yields are derived from different sources that are  
 2374 associated with the experimental conditions and the hypothetical signal production  
 2375 process. The details of these sources are given below, and the size of each uncertainty  
 2376 is summarized in the next section.

### 2377 Production process

2378 As the spin-0 analysis has no assumption on the production modes (of the hypo-  
 2379 theoretical scalar signal), the correction factor can be changed significantly according  
 2380 to the given production mode with different kinematics, as mentioned in Sec. 5.5.  
 2381 Therefore, a systematic uncertainty is assign to account for this effect by taking the  
 2382 envelope of the difference in the correction factor obtained from different production  
 2383 modes.

### 2384 Photon identification

2385 Data-driven methods are used to measure the photon identification efficiency, which  
 2386 is used to compute the scale factors (data-to-MC ratios). The up and down uncertainty  
 2387 of the scale factors are propagated to the analysis by applying the corresponding  
 2388 variation.

### 2389 Photon isolation

2390 The uncertainty from the photon isolation efficiency comes from the contribution of  
 2391 both calorimeter-based isolation and track-based isolation. The associated uncertainty  
 2392 on the signal yield is obtained by applying a data-driven shift to the calorimeter  
 2393 isolation, and a  $p_T$  dependent shift to the track isolation[69]. The shifts on the  
 2394 correction factor from these two parts are calculated separately and combined in  
 2395 quadrature.

## 2396 **Photon trigger**

2397 A bootstrap method[70] is used to estimate the diphoton trigger efficiency. The  
2398 uncertainty of this estimation is taken to be the systematic uncertainty associated  
2399 with photon trigger.

## 2400 **Pile-up reweighting**

2401 Pile-up reweighting is applied to the simulated samples in order to cover the  
2402 difference between the predicted and actually measured distributions of the average  
2403 number of  $pp$  interactions per bunch crossing ( $\langle \mu \rangle$ ). The uncertainty associated  
2404 with the pile-up reweighting is obtained by shifting the distribution of  $\langle \mu \rangle$  before is  
2405 was used to reweight the MC sample.

## 2406 **Photon energy scale and resolution**

2407 The photon energy resolution and energy scale uncertainties could also impact the  
2408 correction factor, as they may cause migrations in and out of the fiducial volume of the  
2409 detector. These effects are estimated using the up and down variations of energy scale  
2410 and resolution similarly as in Sec. 5.6.1, and are found to be insignificant comparing  
2411 to other sources.

## 2412 **Luminosity**

2413 As mentioned in Sec. 5.1, the uncertainty of the integrated luminosity is propagated  
2414 to the analyses.

## 2415 **5.6.3 Background modeling**

2416 As mentioned in Sec. 5.4.1, the parameterized number of the spurious signal enters  
2417 the statistical model as a nuisance parameter. It is added as a variation of the  
2418 signal yield that is described by a Gaussian distribution of mean equal to zero, and  
2419 width equal to the parameterized value at given  $m_X$ . This is the dominant source of  
2420 systematic uncertainty in the low-mass analysis, while its impact is much smaller in  
2421 the high-mass analysis thanks to the Functional Decomposition process. In addition,  
2422 the uncertainty coming from the imperfect modeling of the Drell-Yan background in  
2423 the low-mass analysis is described in Sec. 5.4.2.

## 2424 **5.6.4 Migration between categories**

2425 In the low-mass analysis, an additional systematic uncertainty is assigned to  
2426 take into account the migration between the three conversion categories. Since the  
2427 conversion of photons is related to the amount of material upstream of the calorimeter,

2428 this uncertainty is estimated by comparing the number of recorded events in each  
 2429 category in simulated single photon samples with alternative detector geometries. The  
 2430 fraction of converted photons  $f_{conv}$  is measured in the distorted samples and used to  
 2431 compute the fraction of each category ( $f_{UU}$ ,  $f_{CC}$  and  $f_{UC}$ ). The number of events in  
 2432 each category computed with nominal and alternative samples are compared and the  
 2433 slightly mass-dependent difference is taken as systematic uncertainty.

### 2434 5.6.5 Systematics uncertainties summary

2435 The main sources of the systematic uncertainties are summarized in Tab. 5.10 for  
 2436 the low-mass analysis, and in Tab. 5.11 for the high-mass analysis. The dominant  
 2437 impact comes from the imperfectly estimated spurious signal (background modeling)  
 2438 systematics for the low-mass analysis, making this analysis systematics-limited. For  
 2439 the high-mass analysis, thanks to the Functional decomposition method, the size of  
 2440 spurious signal is much smaller. The largest systematic uncertainty comes from the  
 2441 photon energy resolution during signal modeling.

## 2442 5.7 Statistical method

### 2443 5.7.1 Profile log-likelihood ratio method

2444 In the resonance searches, the numbers of signal and background events in the  
 2445 selected data sample are estimated from maximum-likelihood fits, using an extended  
 2446 profile likelihood to incorporate the systematic uncertainties. For a set of measured  
 2447 quantities  $x = (x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n)$ , the extended likelihood of the given dataset is:

$$L(\mu, \theta | x) = e^{-n} \prod_{i=1}^n [s(\mu) \cdot f_s(x_i; \theta) + b \cdot f_b(x_i; \theta)] \quad (5.16)$$

2448 where  $f_s$  and  $f_b$  are the probability density functions (pdf) of the signal and  
 2449 background,  $s(\mu)$  and  $b$  are the number of signal and background events respectively.  
 2450  $\mu$  is the parameter of interest, in this case is the cross section.

2451 To test a hypothetical value of  $\mu$ , the profile likelihood ratio (PLR) is constructed  
 2452 as:

$$\lambda(\mu) = \frac{L(\mu, \hat{\theta}(\mu))}{L(\hat{\mu}, \hat{\theta})} \quad (5.17)$$

2453 where  $\hat{\mu}$  and  $\hat{\theta}$  are the values of the parameters that maximize the likelihood  
 2454 function (“best fit” values), and  $\hat{\theta}(\mu)$  is the value of  $\theta$  that maximizes the likelihood



Table 5.10 – Low-mass analysis: summary of the main sources of systematic uncertainty on the limit on the fiducial cross section.

Source	Uncertainty
<i>Signal yield</i>	
Luminosity (2015-2017)	$\pm 2.0\%$
Trigger	$\pm 1.4 \sim 1.7\%$ , mass dependent
Photon identification	$\pm 1.5 \sim 2.3\%$ , mass dependent
Isolation efficiency	$\pm 4\%$ , mass dependent
Pile-up reweighting	$\pm 1.8 \sim 4.1\%$ , mass dependent
Scalar production process	$\pm 2.4 \sim 25\%$ , mass dependent
Photon energy scale	$\pm 0.13 \sim 0.49\%$ , mass dependent
Photon energy resolution	$\pm 0.053 \sim 0.28\%$ , mass dependent
<i>Signal modeling</i>	
Photon energy resolution	$\pm 2 \sim 8\%$ , mass and category dependent
Photon energy scale	$\pm 0.3 \sim 0.5\%$ , mass and category dependent
<i>Migration between categories</i>	
Material	$-2.0 / +1.0 / +4.1\%$ , category dependent
<i>Non-resonant background modeling</i>	
Maximum spurious signal	604/496/181 events, mass and category dependent
<i>DY background modeling</i>	
Peak position	$\pm 0.1 \sim 0.2\%$ , category dependent
Template shape	$\pm 2 \sim 3\%$ , category dependent
Normalization	$\pm 9 \sim 21\%$ , category dependent

Table 5.11 – High-mass analysis: summary of the main sources of systematic uncertainty on the limit on the fiducial and total cross section. The spurious signal (background modeling uncertainty) is obtained from a mass parametrization (Tab. 5.8 and 5.9). The number of spurious signal for a narrow- (large-) width resonance at given mass point are quoted here.

Source	Uncertainty
<i>Signal yield</i>	
Luminosity (2015-2018)	$\pm 1.7\%$
Trigger	$\pm 0.5\%$
Photon identification	$\pm 0.5\%$
Isolation efficiency	$\pm 1.5\%$
Pile-up reweighting	$\pm(2 \sim 0.2)\%$ , mass dependent
Scalar production process	$\pm(7 \sim 3)\%$ , mass dependent
Photon energy scale/resolution	negligible
<i>Signal modeling</i>	
Photon energy resolution	$^{+17\%}_{-12\%}$ (at $m_X = 200$ GeV) $\sim$ $^{+51\%}_{-29\%}$ (at $m_X = 2$ TeV)
Photon energy scale	$\pm 0.5\% \sim \pm 0.6\%$ , mass dependent
Pile-up reweighting	negligible
<i>Background modeling, spin-0</i>	
NWA	114–0.04 events ( $m_X = 160$ -2800 GeV)
$\Gamma_X/m_X = 2\%$	107–0.14 events ( $m_X = 400$ -2800 GeV)
$\Gamma_X/m_X = 6\%$	223–0.38 events ( $m_X = 400$ -2800 GeV)
$\Gamma_X/m_X = 10\%$	437–0.50 events ( $m_X = 400$ -2800 GeV)
<i>Background modeling, spin-2</i>	
$k/\bar{M}_{pl} = 0.01$	4.71–0.04 events ( $m_{G^*} = 500$ -2800 GeV)
$k/\bar{M}_{pl} = 0.05$	19.00–0.09 events ( $m_{G^*} = 500$ -2800 GeV)
$k/\bar{M}_{pl} = 0.1$	31.20–0.20 events ( $m_{G^*} = 500$ -2800 GeV)

2455 function when  $\mu$  is fixed (conditional maximum likelihood estimator). The test statistic  
 2456 is given as:

$$t_\mu = -2 \ln \lambda(\mu) \quad (5.18)$$

2457 The likelihood ratio is always between 0 to 1,<sup>7</sup> while 1 indicates that the data and  
 2458 the hypothetical  $\mu$  are in good agreement. By definition,  $t_\mu$  is always positive.

## 2459 5.7.2 Discovery $p$ -value

2460 The compatibility of the given dataset with the background-only hypothesis (or  
 2461 null hypothesis,  $\mu = 0$ ) is quantified by the  $p$ -value. The probability, under the null  
 2462 hypothesis assuming that no signal is present, of obtaining a signal yield at least as  
 2463 large as the observed one is denoted as  $p_0$ . Large value of  $p_0$  suggests that the datasets  
 2464 agrees more with the background-only hypothesis, while small  $p_0$  suggests a significant  
 2465 positive signal.

2466 The one-sided test statistic is defined as:

$$t_0^{uncap} = \begin{cases} -2 \ln \frac{L(0, \hat{\theta}(0))}{L(\hat{\mu}, \hat{\theta})}, \hat{\mu} \geq 0, \\ +2 \ln \frac{L(0, \hat{\theta}(0))}{L(\hat{\mu}, \hat{\theta})}, \hat{\mu} < 0. \end{cases} \quad (5.19)$$

2467 and the  $p$ -value of the null hypothesis is computed as:

$$p_0 = \int_{t_{0,obs}}^{\infty} f(t_0|0) dt_0 \quad (5.20)$$

2468 where  $t_{0,obs}$  is the test statistic observed in data, and  $f(t_0|0) dt_0$  is its pdf. The  
 2469 observed value of  $t_0$  will be large in the presence of a signal.

2470 In the asymptotic regime[71], one can directly compute  $p_0$  from the test statistic  
 2471 using asymptotic formulae. Otherwise,  $p_0$  should be computed by sampling the  
 2472 distribution of the test statistic in the null hypothesis using pseudo-experiments, which  
 2473 is the case for the high-mass end of the search region (above 2.3 TeV).

2474 The discovery  $p$ -value can also be expressed as a Gaussian significance  $Z$ , defined  
 2475 as:

$$Z = \Phi^{-1}(1 - p_0(t_0^{uncap})) \quad (5.21)$$

2476 where  $\Phi$  is the cumulative distribution function of a standard Gaussian, of which  
 2477 the upper tail integral equals to the  $p$ -value. Usually, one can claim a discovery only  
 2478 with  $5\sigma$  significance.

---

<sup>7</sup>Usually, only  $\mu \geq 0$  is considered as a valid “physical” signal. However, as long as the pdf is positive,  $\mu < 0$  is also allowed.  $\hat{\mu} < 0$  corresponds to negative fluctuations in data with respect to the background-only hypothesis.

### 5.7.3 Look-elsewhere effect

In the high-mass analysis, as the search is performed in a quite large mass range, one needs to consider what is the probability to have a fluctuation as (or bigger than) the observed one anywhere in the search range, namely the “look-elsewhere effect”[72].

When scanning the wide range in search for resonances, the  $p$ -value obtained at a given  $m_X$  and width is called the local  $p$ -value, corresponding to local significance  $Z_0^{local}$ . Instead, the global  $p$ -value and significance are more relevant as they take into account the possibility of background fluctuation occurring anywhere in the test. There are multiple ways to compute the global significance. For a simple 1D  $p$ -value scan, once a reference level of  $p$ -value is given (usually  $p = 0.5$ , “ $0\sigma$  level”), the asymptotic formula[73] is given as:

$$p_{global} = p_{local} + N_{up}e^{-1/2(Z_{local}^2 - Z_{ref}^2)} \quad (5.22)$$

where  $N_{up}$  is the number of upcrossings of the  $p$ -value curve that crosses the reference level  $p$ -value, and  $Z_{ref}$  is the significance corresponding to the chosen reference level of  $p$ -value. The statistical uncertainty on the global  $p$ -value is obtained by varying  $N_{up}$  by  $\pm\sqrt{N_{up}}$ . Eq. 5.22 also has multidimensional form.

However, a more straightforward and reliable way is to run background-only pseudo-experiments generated from the signal and background function fitted on the observed data and the profiled values of the nuisance parameters. For the generation of each pseudo-experiment, the global observables (e.g. background function parameters) are randomized according to a Gaussian constraint pdf with a mean value equal to the profiled value of the corresponding nuisance parameter. Values of the experimental observables (e.g.  $m_{\gamma\gamma}$  and  $N$ ) are generated randomly from the background-only pdf and the Poisson probability distribution.

In order to determine the maximum  $Z_0^{local}$ , one could perform fits for every possible mass and width hypothesis, determine the  $Z_0^{local}$  value at each point, and find the maximum value. As this approach is computationally intensive, alternatively, a number of maximum-likelihood fits are performed on each pseudo-dataset. The initial values of the parameters of the interest (e.g. signal mass, width and cross section) are randomized within the signal search range. The fit giving the minimum negative log-likelihood value is assumed to correspond to the maximum  $Z_0^{local}$ .

From the distribution of  $Z_0^{local}$  ( $H(Z_0^{local})$ ), the  $Z_0^{global}$  for a given  $Z_0^{local,obs}$  is computed by integrateing the observed  $Z_0^{local}$  to infinity:

$$Z_0^{global,obs} = \int_{Z_0^{local,obs}}^{\infty} H(Z_0^{local})dZ_0^{local} \quad (5.23)$$

In this way, a functional relation  $Z_0^{global}(Z_0^{local})$  is determined. Uncertainties coming from the number of pseudo-experiments and the  $p_0^{local,obs}$  are provided when reporting the global significance.

### 5.7.4 Upper limits

In the case that no discovery can be claimed, upper limits are set on  $\mu$  in order to exclude certain models. The upper limit can be computed using the one-sided test statistic, which defined as:

$$\tilde{q}_\mu = \begin{cases} -2\ln \frac{L(\mu, \hat{\theta}(\mu))}{L(0, \hat{\theta}(0))}, \hat{\mu} < 0, \\ 0, \hat{\mu} > \mu, \\ -2\ln \frac{L(\mu, \hat{\theta}(\mu))}{L(\hat{\mu}, \hat{\theta})}, 0 \leq \hat{\mu} \leq \mu. \end{cases} \quad (5.24)$$

where  $L$  is the likelihood function;  $\hat{\mu}$  and  $\hat{\theta}$  are the best fit values of  $\mu$  and  $\theta$ ,  $\hat{\theta}(\mu)$  is the best fit value of  $\theta$  for a fixed  $\mu$ . Specially, in the case  $\hat{\mu} < 0$ , the likelihood value at  $\mu = 0$  is used instead to avoid negative pdfs.

A 95% confidence level (C.L.) on the parameter of interest is computed using a modified frequentist approach[74][75]. The modified  $CL_s$   $p$ -value is given as:

$$p_{\mu_{up}}^{CL_s} = \frac{p_{\mu_{up}}}{p_b} = \frac{\int_{q_{\mu,obs}^{\sim}}^{\infty} f(\tilde{q}_\mu | s + b) d\tilde{q}_\mu}{\int_{q_{\mu,obs}^{\sim}}^{\infty} f(\tilde{q}_\mu | b) d\tilde{q}_\mu} \quad (5.25)$$

Limits at 95% C.L. set on  $\mu$  are then computed

### 5.7.5 Statistical models

The statistical models used for the two analyses are basically following the same form, as detailed below.

#### Low-mass analysis

The numbers of signal and background events are estimated with an extended maximum-likelihood fit to the binned  $m_{\gamma\gamma}$  distribution, separately in the three conversion categories.

The parameterized signal and background models are described in Sec. 5.3 and Sec. 5.4. The signal pdf is a DSCB function with parameters computed as a function of  $m_X$ . The background pdf is either a Landau+exponential function (UU and UC categories) or a fifth order Bernstein polynomial function (CC category), as discussed in Sec. 5.4.1; the function parameters are all free in the fit. The systematics summarized in Tab. 5.10 are included in the fits via nuisance parameters constrained by Gaussian terms.

The extended pdf is given by:

$$\mathcal{L} = \prod_{c=1}^{n_c} e^{-N_c^{total}} \prod_{i=1}^{n_c^{data}} \mathcal{L}_c(m_{\gamma\gamma}(i, c)) \quad (5.26)$$

2539 where  $n_c = 3$  is the number of categories;  $n_c^{data}$  and  $N_c^{total}$  are the number of data  
 2540 events and the sum of the fitted numbers of events in each component in category  
 2541  $c$ ;  $m_{\gamma\gamma}(i,c)$  is the  $m_{\gamma\gamma}$  value for event  $i$  of category  $c$ . The per-event term of the  
 2542 signal-plus-background model is:

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mathcal{L}_c(m_{\gamma\gamma}; \sigma_{fid}, m_X, N_{uu,c}, N_{uc,c}, N_{cu,c}, N_{cc,c}, N_{bkg,c}, a_c, \theta) = & \\
 N_{X,c}(\sigma_{fid}, m_X, \theta_{N_X}, \theta_{SS}) f_X(m_{\gamma\gamma}, m_X, x_X(m_X), \theta_\sigma) & \\
 + N_{uu,c}(\theta_{N_{uu,c}}) f_{uu,c}(m_{\gamma\gamma}, x_{uu,c}, \theta_{uu,c}) & \\
 + N_{uc,c}(\theta_{N_{uc,c}}) f_{uc,c}(m_{\gamma\gamma}, x_{uc,c}, \theta_{uc,c}) & \quad (5.27) \\
 + N_{cu,c}(\theta_{N_{cu,c}}) f_{cu,c}(m_{\gamma\gamma}, x_{cu,c}, \theta_{cu,c}) & \\
 + N_{cc,c}(\theta_{N_{cc,c}}) f_{cc,c}(m_{\gamma\gamma}, x_{cc,c}, \theta_{cc,c}) & \\
 + N_{bkg,c} f_{bkg,c}(m_{\gamma\gamma}, a_c) &
 \end{aligned}$$

2543 where  $\sigma_{fid}$  is the fiducial production cross section of the new resonance of mass  
 2544  $m_X$ ;  $N_{uu,c}$ ,  $N_{uc,c}$ ,  $N_{cu,c}$ , and  $N_{cc,c}$  are the number of Drell-Yan background events  
 2545 identified respectively as unconverted-unconverted (contributing to the UU category),  
 2546 unconverted-converted, converted-unconverted (both contributing to the UC category)  
 2547 and converted-converted (contributing to the CC category);  $N_{bkg,c}$  is the fitted number  
 2548 of background events;  $a$  are the parameters of the function that describe the non-  
 2549 resonant background shape;  $\theta$  denotes the nuisance parameters used to describe the  
 2550 systematic uncertainties.

2551 The nuisance parameters are listed below:

- 2552 •  $\theta_{lumi}$ : uncertainty on the integrated luminosity of the data sample.
- 2553 •  $\theta_{trig}$ ,  $\theta_{ID}$ ,  $\theta_{isol}$ ,  $\theta_{CX}$ ,  $\theta_{PU}$ : experimental uncertainties on the signal yield.
- 2554 •  $\theta_{ES}$ : photon energy scale systematic uncertainty;
- 2555 •  $\theta_{ER}$ : photon energy resolution systematic uncertainty;
- 2556 •  $\theta_{mig}^{mat}$ : migration uncertainty between categories.
- 2557 •  $\theta_{SS,uu}, \theta_{SS,cu}, \theta_{SS,cc}$ : spurious signal systematics for each category. In low-mass  
 2558 analysis, the maximum value of spurious signal is taken as systematic uncertainty.
- 2559 •  $\theta_{norm,uu}^{stat}, \theta_{norm,uc}^{stat}, \theta_{norm,cu}^{stat}, \theta_{norm,cc}^{stat}$  : uncertainty on the normalisation of each  
 2560 Drell-Yan component due to limited statistics in the computation of the tem-  
 2561 plate. The uncertainties are assumed to be uncorrelated as they are computed  
 2562 independently for each category.
- 2563 •  $\theta_{norm,uu}^{mat}, \theta_{norm,uc}^{mat}, \theta_{norm,cu}^{mat}, \theta_{norm,cc}^{mat}$  : uncertainty on the normalisation of each  
 2564 Drell-Yan component due to systematic effects of the material, also considered  
 2565 as uncorrelated.

- 2566 •  $\theta_{norm,uu}^{gen}, \theta_{norm,uc}^{gen}, \theta_{norm,cu}^{gen}, \theta_{norm,cc}^{gen}$ : uncertainty on the normalisation of each  
 2567 Drell-Yan component due to systematic effects of using the Sherpa generator  
 2568 instead of Powheg, also assumed to be uncorrelated.
- 2569 •  $\theta_{peak,uu}^{BS}, \theta_{peak,uc}^{BS}, \theta_{peak,cu}^{BS}, \theta_{peak,cc}^{BS}, \theta_{sigma,uu}^{BS}, \theta_{sigma,uc}^{BS}, \theta_{sigma,cu}^{BS}, \theta_{sigma,cc}^{BS},$   
 2570  $\theta_{ALo,uu}^{BS}, \theta_{sigma,uc}^{BS}, \theta_{ALo,cu}^{BS}, \theta_{ALo,cc}^{BS}, \theta_{AHi,uu}^{BS}, \theta_{AHi,uc}^{BS}, \theta_{AHi,cu}^{BS}$ : uncertainty on the  
 2571 parameters of the Double-sided Crystal-Ball used as model of each Drell-Yan  
 2572 component. The uncertainties are assumed to be uncorrelated as they are  
 2573 computed independently for each category.
- 2574 •  $\theta_{peak,DY}^{mat}, \theta_{sigma,DY}^{mat}$ : uncertainty on the peak position and width of each Drell-  
 2575 Yan component due to systematic effects of the material description. These  
 2576 effects are assumed to be correlated between Drell-Yan components, so are  
 2577 described as a function of a single nuisance parameters.
- 2578 •  $\theta_{peak,DY}^{gen}, \theta_{sigma,DY}^{gen}$ : systematic uncertainty on the shape of the Drell-Yan com-  
 2579 ponents of using the Sherpa generator instead of Powheg, also assumed to be  
 2580 correlated.

2581  $N_{bkg,c}$  is a free parameter in the fit.  $N_{X,c}$  represents the number of events for the  
 2582 searched resonance, described as the product of the total number of events (proportional  
 2583 to  $\sigma_{fid}$ ) and the category fractions. This allows  $\sigma_{fid}$  to be directly extracted from the  
 2584 fit. In a given conversion category  $c$ , the number of events for the searched resonance  
 2585  $N_X$  is given as:

$$N_X(\sigma_{fid}, m_X, \theta_{N_X}, \theta_{SS}) = \sigma_{fid} \cdot L_{int} \cdot C_X(m_X) \cdot \prod_k^{\dim \theta_{N_X}} K_k(\theta_k) + \delta_{SS} \cdot \theta_{SS} \quad (5.28)$$

2586 where  $L_{int}$  is the integrated luminosity;  $C_X(m_X)$  is the value of the  $C_X$  factor  
 2587 for the considered mass  $m_X$ ;  $\delta_{SS}$  ( $=|N_{SS}|$ ) and  $\theta_{SS}$  are the values of the background  
 2588 modeling uncertainty and its associated nuisance parameter;  $K_k$  denotes a function  
 2589 describing the effect of the  $k$ -th normalization systematic, and the index  $k$  runs over  
 2590 the set of systematic uncertainties affecting  $N_X$ . The expression  $K_k(\theta_k) = [r_k(m_X)]^{\theta_k}$   
 2591 is used, where  $r_k(m_X)$  is approximately given by  $N_{X,+k}(m_X)/N_X(m_X)$  for  $\theta_k > 0$  and  
 2592  $N_X(m_X)/N_{X,-k}(m_X)$  for  $\theta_k < 0$ . This expression means that the modifications to the  
 2593 signal event yield for  $\theta_k = \pm 1$  correspond to the  $\pm 1\sigma$  variations used to define the  
 2594 uncertainties.

2595 In addition, the number of Drell-Yan events in each category should also be taken  
 2596 into account. The systematic uncertainties on the normalization of the DY background  
 2597 template are described by nuisance parameters introduced above.

## 2598 High-mass analysis

2599 The numbers of signal and background events are estimated with an extended  
 2600 maximum-likelihood fit to the binned  $m_{\gamma\gamma}$  distribution. In the high-mass analysis,  
 2601 there is only one inclusive conversion category. The statistical models for the spin-0  
 2602 and spin-2 searches are identical, except for using the  $C_X$  or  $C_X \cdot A_X$  factor.

2603 The parameterized signal and background models are described in Sec. 5.3 and  
 2604 Sec. 5.4. The signal pdf is a DSCB function with parameters computed as a function  
 2605 of  $m_X$ . The background pdf  $f_b(m_{\gamma\gamma}; a)$  is using the function from Eq. 5.9 in Sec. 5.4.1;  
 2606 the parameters of this function are all treated as free parameters in the fit. The  
 2607 systematics summarized in Tab. 5.11 are included in the fits via nuisance parameters  
 2608 constrained by Gaussian terms.

2609 The signal-plus-background model used to describe the data can be written as:

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}(m_{\gamma\gamma}; \sigma, m_X, \alpha_X, N_b, a, \theta) &= f_X(m_{\gamma\gamma}; x_X(m_X, \alpha_X), \theta_\sigma) \cdot N_X(\sigma; m_X, \theta_{N_X}, \theta_{SS}) \\ &+ f_b(m_{\gamma\gamma}; a) \cdot N_b \end{aligned} \quad (5.29)$$

2610 where  $f_X$ ,  $f_b$  and  $N_X$ ,  $N_b$  denote the probability density function (pdf) and correspond-  
 2611 ing yield for a given signal  $X$  and the background components;  $N_b$  is a free parameter  
 2612 in the fit,  $N_X$  is given as in Eq. 5.28 (In the high-mass case,  $\delta_{SS}$  is a mass-dependent  
 2613 number);  $\sigma$  is the fiducial (total) cross section times branching ratio of the hypothetical  
 2614 resonance of mass  $m_X$  decaying to two photons;  $a$  are the parameters of the function  
 2615 that describe the background shape, and  $\theta_{N_X}$  is the set of nuisance parameters for  
 2616 systematic uncertainties affecting  $N_X$ , as listed below:

- 2617 •  $\theta_{lumi}$  : uncertainty on the integrated luminosity of the data sample.
- 2618 •  $\theta_{trig}$ ,  $\theta_{ID}$ ,  $\theta_{isol}$ ,  $\theta_{CX}$ ,  $\theta_{PU}$  : experimental uncertainties on the signal yield.
- 2619 •  $\theta_{SS}$ : spurious signal systematic uncertainty;
- 2620 •  $\theta_{ES}$ : photon energy scale systematic uncertainty;
- 2621 •  $\theta_{ER}$ : photon energy resolution systematic uncertainty;
- 2622 •  $\theta_{CX}$ : production-mode uncertainty on the  $C_X$  factor (spin-0 search).

2623 The overall likelihood including extended and constraint terms is given by:

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}(\sigma_{\text{fid}}, m_X, \alpha_X, N_b, a, \theta) &= \\ e^{-(N_X + N_b)} &\left[ \prod_{i=1}^n \mathcal{L}(m_{\gamma\gamma_i}; \sigma_{\text{fid}}, m_X, \alpha_X, N_b, a, \theta) \right] \left[ \prod_{k=1}^{\text{dim}\theta} \exp\left(-\frac{1}{2} (\theta_k - \theta_k^{\text{aux}})^2\right) \right] \end{aligned} \quad (5.30)$$

2624 where  $n$  is the total number of events in the data,  $m_{\gamma\gamma_i}$  is the diphoton mass for a given  
 2625 event, and  $\theta^{\text{aux}}$  denotes the set of constants obtained from auxiliary measurements  
 2626 and are used to constrain the nuisance parameters for the systematic uncertainties.



## 5.8 Results

### 5.8.1 Low-mass search results

The  $p$ -value scan in range [65, 110] GeV with the 80  $fb^{-1}$  dataset is shown in Fig. 5.31. No significant excess above  $1\sigma$  with respect to the background-only hypothesis is observed. As introduced in Sec. 5.7.3, a global significance of  $2.4\sigma$  is computed using the approximate formula given in Eq. 5.22.

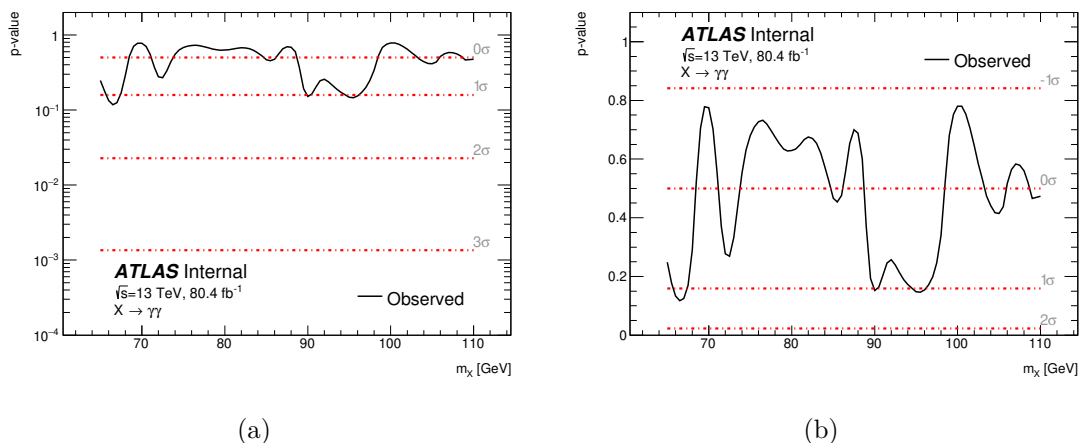


Figure 5.31 – Low-mass: observed  $p$ -value for the background-only hypothesis,  $p_0$ , in (a) logarithmic and (b) linear scale, as a function of the resonance mass  $m_X$ .

The expected and observed limits are shown in Fig. 5.32. An upper limit at the 95%  $C.L.$  is set on the fiducial cross section times branching ratio ( $\sigma_{fid} \cdot B$ ) from 30 to 101 fb in the mass range [65, 110] GeV, which is consistent with the absence of a signal. This limit is slightly improved in the lower mass part compared to the 2014 result [53] (30 to 90 fb in the same mass range) obtained with 20.3  $fb^{-1}$  data, thanks to the increased luminosity and optimized analysis selection. However, the sensitivity loss is significant due to the overall spurious signal. Figure 5.33 shows the impact of the systematic uncertainties on the upper limit on the fiducial cross section. It can be found that the spurious signal (non-resonant background modeling) systematic uncertainty is dominant. In addition, the imperfect modeling of the Drell-Yan background leads to the sensitivity loss around 90 GeV.

### 5.8.2 High-mass search results

#### Scalar results

The one-dimensional local  $p$ -value scans as a function of the resonance mass  $m_X$  are shown in Fig. 5.34 for the narrow-width approximation, and for several different values of  $\Gamma_X/m_X$ . The two-dimensional (scanning over both  $m_X$  and the relative

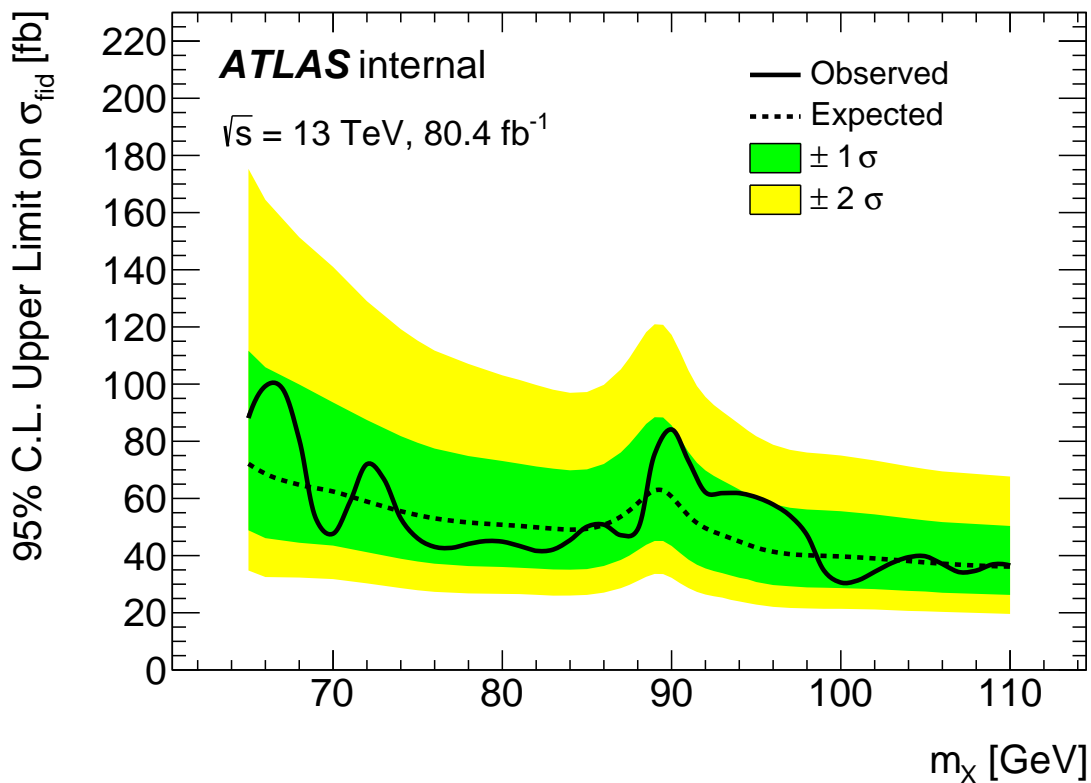


Figure 5.32 – Low-mass analysis: expected and observed limits on the fiducial cross section times branching ratio  $\sigma_{fid} \cdot B$  of a narrow resonance as a function of the resonance mass  $m_X$  in the 65–110 GeV mass range. The green and yellow bands show the  $\pm 1\sigma$  and  $\pm 2\sigma$  uncertainties on the expected limit.

2649 width  $\Gamma_X/m_X$ ) scans are shown in Fig. 5.35. The 2D  $p$  value is scanned in 2 GeV  
 2650 steps in  $m_X$  in the mass range [400, 2800] GeV and steps of 0.5% in  $\Gamma_X/m_X$  in the  
 2651 relative width range [0, 10%].

2652 The most significant excess is observed for  $m_X$  around 684 GeV for the NWA  
 2653 model, corresponding to a  $3.29\sigma$  local significance. One can also check the deviation  
 2654 of the parameters after the fits (“pulls”) at this mass point as the evidence for the  
 2655 various biases from the systematic uncertainties. The pulls of the fit parameters  
 2656 for  $m_X = 684$  GeV are shown in Fig. 5.36. Only the signal mass resolution nuisance  
 2657 parameter is pulled a little bit (still within the uncertainty on the signal mass resolution),  
 2658 as the data prefer a slightly wider resonance.

2659 The global significances corresponding to the maximum local significances observed  
 2660 (at 684 GeV) in the analyses are calculated using 1000 pseudo-experiments, following  
 2661 the method described in Sec. 5.7.3. For a local significance of  $3.29\sigma$  in the scalar  
 2662 analysis, the global significance is found to be  $(1.3 \pm 0.06)\sigma$ . The uncertainties quoted  
 2663 here on the global significance value come from the generated toy sample sizes. The  
 2664 global significance is also computed with the asymptotic formula, and the results are  
 2665 found to be the same.

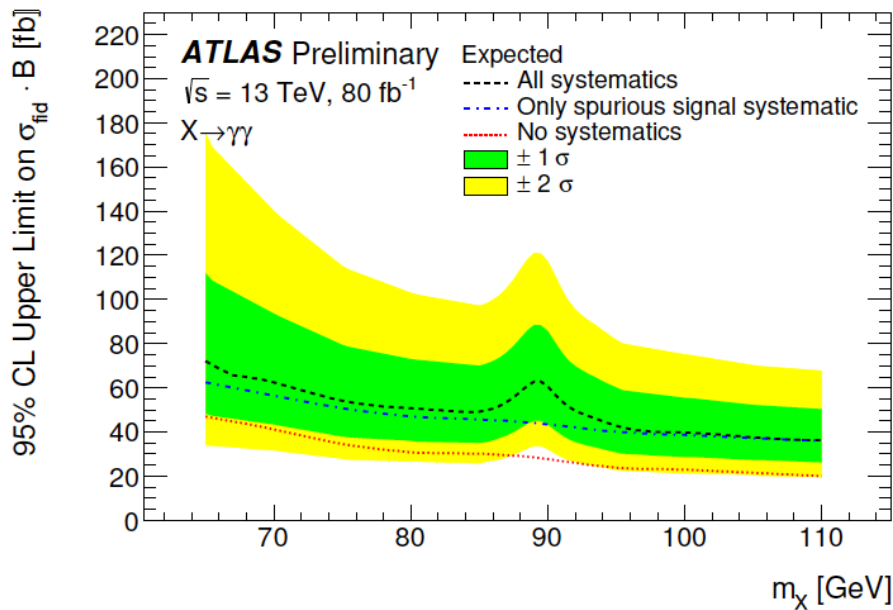


Figure 5.33 – Low-mass analysis: expected upper limits on the fiducial cross section times branching ratio  $\sigma_{fid} \cdot B$  as a function of the resonance mass  $m_X$  in the 65-110 GeV mass range. The black curve represents all the systematic uncertainties are considered; the blue curve represents that only the spurious signal uncertainty in considered; the red curve represents that no systematic uncertainties are considered.

2666 Both expected and observed limits are produced based on the asymptotic for-  
 2667 mulas[71] to determine the fiducial cross section value corresponding to 95% *C.L.*  
 2668 exclusion. One-dimensional fiducial limit scans as function of  $m_X$  limit are shown  
 2669 for different relative width  $\Gamma_X/m_X$  in Fig. 5.37. In addition, the 2D expected and  
 2670 observed limits are given in Fig. 5.38 in the mass range [400,2800] GeV.

2671 While limits in Figs. 5.37 and 5.38 are computed using the asymptotic approxi-  
 2672 mation, one must consider the case where the statistics in the data begin to run out  
 2673 (usually called “deep Poisson” regime). When the expected number of data events is  
 2674 too small, the asymptotic approximation does not reflect the true distribution anymore  
 2675 and usually leads to unphysical results[71]. In this regime (above  $m_X = 2400$  GeV for  
 2676 the high-mass analysis), the limits should be set using pseudo-experiments instead.  
 2677 As an example, Fig. 5.39 shows the upper limits (black) for a NWA spin-0 resonance  
 2678 as a function of  $m_X$ , obtained with asymptotic approximation and toys (blue). It can  
 2679 be seen clearly that in the high-mass tail and some other low event count regions,  
 2680 the limits obtained with asymptotic approximation tend to be over-optimistic. Simi-  
 2681 lar studies are also done for the spin-2 search. However, limit calculations for each  
 2682 resonance mass and for different signal width are extremely CPU consuming.<sup>8</sup> The  
 2683 toy-based expected and observed limit computation is not fully completed yet.

<sup>8</sup>With the application of the fast distribution sampling technique using linearized likelihood[76], the computation time has been significantly reduced.

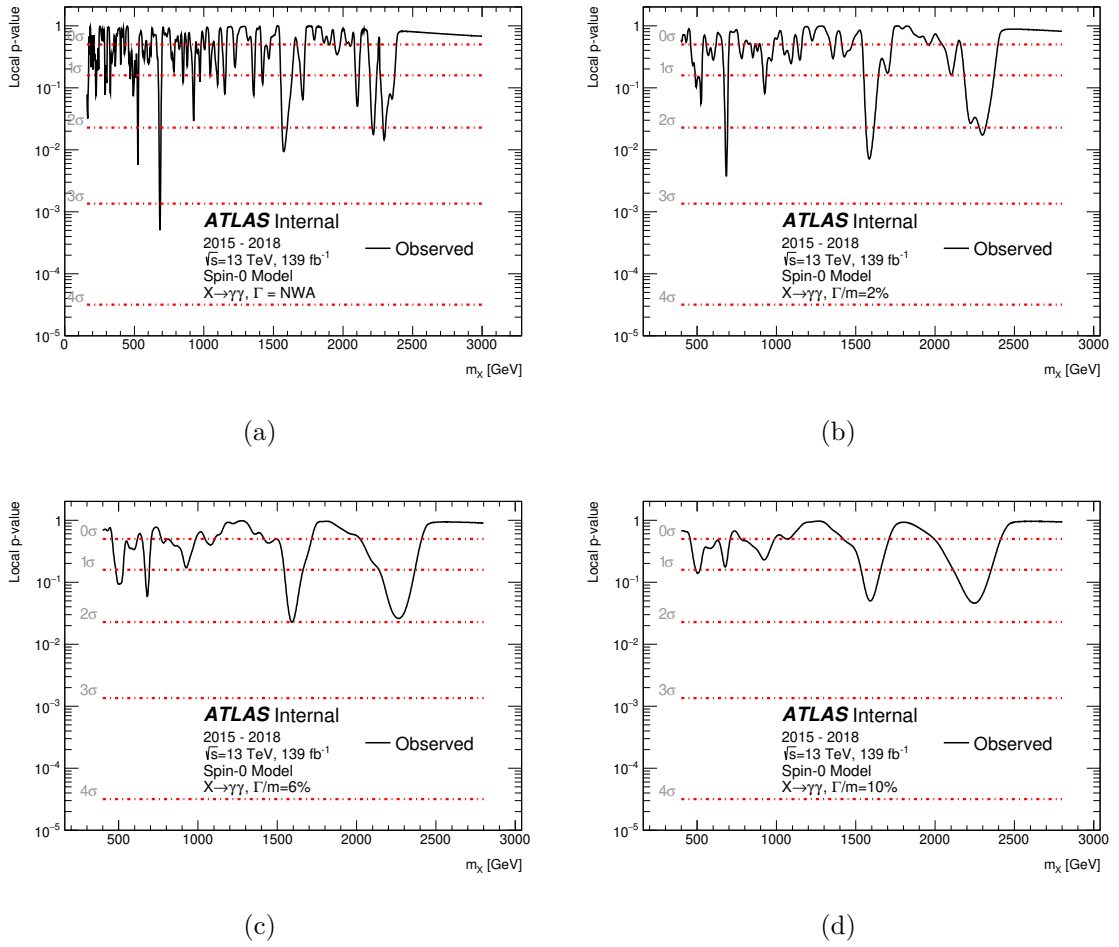


Figure 5.34 – High-mass analysis, spin-0 search: observed scan of the  $p$ -value for the background-only hypothesis as a function of the assumed mass, for various values of  $\Gamma_X/m_X$  for the full  $139 \text{ fb}^{-1}$  dataset.

## 2684 Graviton results

2685 The 2D  $p$ -value scans (with respect to  $m_{G^*}$  and the coupling  $k/\bar{M}_{pl}$ ) for the  
 2686 background-only hypothesis are shown in Fig. 5.40, in the mass range  $[500, 2800]$  GeV  
 2687 and in the coupling range  $[0.01, 0.1]$ . In addition, one-dimensional  $p$ -value scans as a  
 2688 function of graviton mass are shown for different values of coupling in Fig. 5.41.

2689 The most significant excess is also observed for  $m_{G^*}$  around 684 GeV and a  
 2690 coupling of 0.01, corresponding to  $3.29 \sigma$  local significance. This corresponds to a  
 2691 global significance of  $(1.36 \pm 0.06)\sigma$ , which is evaluated for a search region defined  
 2692 as  $500 < m_G < 2800$  GeV,  $0.01 < k/\bar{M}_{pl} < 0.1$ , based on an ensemble of 1000 pseudo-  
 2693 experiments.

2694 The expected and observed limits are computed for the range  $[500, 2800]$  GeV  
 2695  $0.01 < k/\bar{M}_{pl} < 0.10$ . The two-dimensional scan results are shown in Fig. 5.42. In  
 2696 addition, one-dimensional limit scans are shown for certain three coupling values

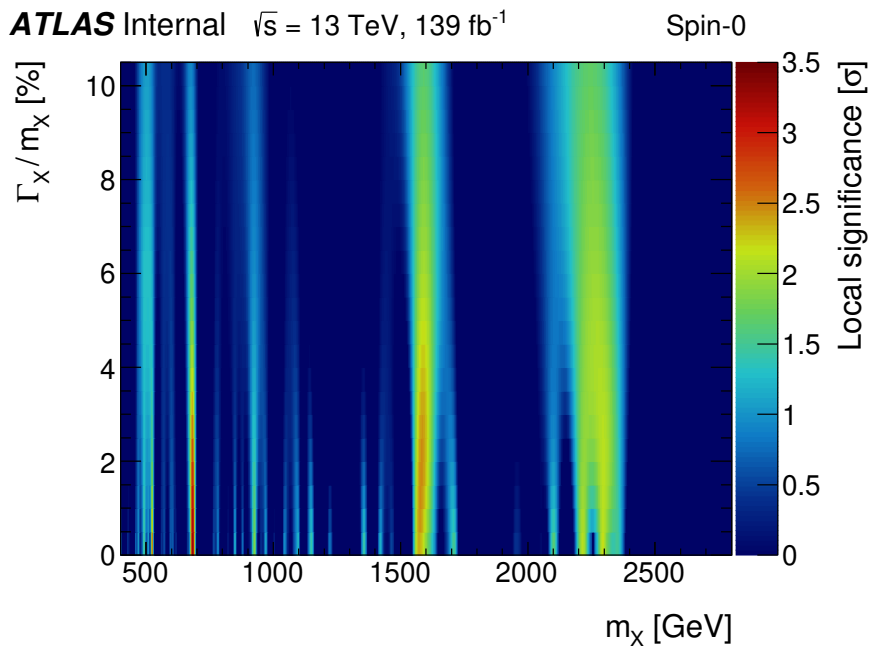


Figure 5.35 – High-mass analysis, spin-0 search: observed two-dimensional scan of the  $p$ -value, converted to significance, for the background-only hypothesis, as a function of the probed resonance mass  $m_X$  and relative natural width  $\Gamma_X/m_X$  for the full  $139\text{ fb}^{-1}$  data.

2697 in Fig. 5.43. Above  $m_X = 2400\text{ GeV}$  where the data runs out, the expected and  
 2698 observed limits are obtained with pseudo-experiments, as shown in the blue curves.  
 2699 The theoretical predictions for an RS1 graviton are also shown in the one-dimensional  
 2700 scan plots, with a theoretical systematic uncertainty computed using all the 100 eigen-  
 2701 value variations of the nominal PDF set. Compared with the theoretical predictions,  
 2702 The RS1 graviton model is excluded for  $m_{G^*}$  below 2.2, 3.9 and 4.5 TeV for coupling  
 2703 values of 0.01, 0.05 and 0.1 respectively.

## 2704 5.9 Conclusion

2705 Conclusions of the low-mass and high-mass analyses are summarized in this section.  
 2706 Previous results published by the ATLAS and the CMS experiments are also discussed,  
 2707 in order to provide an overall picture of the search for a new resonance in the diphoton  
 2708 final state.

### 2709 5.9.1 Low-mass analysis

2710 A search for a spin-0 narrow-width resonance decaying to a pair of photons in the  
 2711 invariant mass range  $[65, 110]\text{ GeV}$  is presented, using  $80.4\text{ fb}^{-1}$  of  $pp$  collision data  
 2712 collected at  $\sqrt{s} = 13\text{ TeV}$ . This search is limited by systematic uncertainties, with the

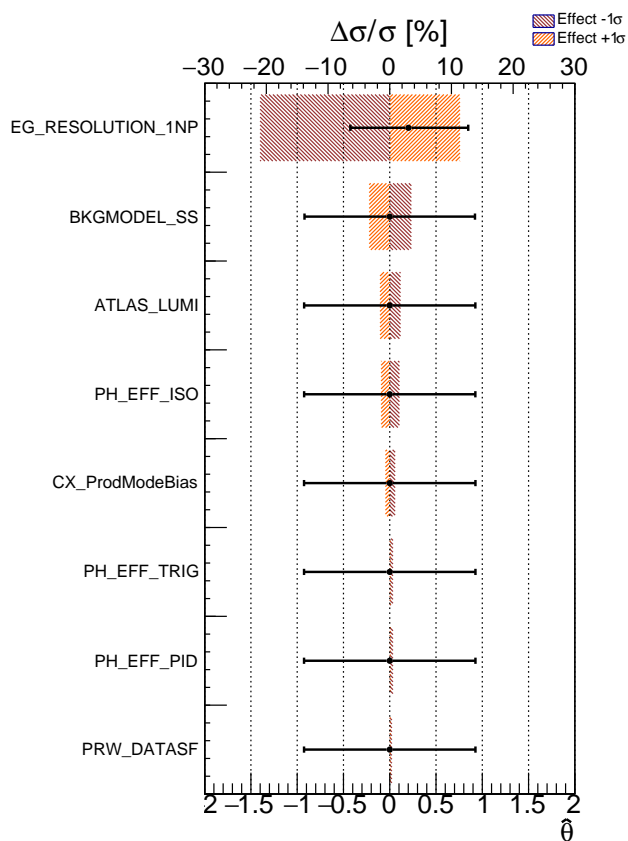


Figure 5.36 – High-mass analysis, spin-0 search: pulls of fit to data for  $m_X = 684$  GeV, where the largest local significance is observed. The post-fit effect of each systematic source considered in the fit is also shown.

2713 dominant uncertainty arising from the choice of functions modeling the continuum  
2714 background. No significant excess above the Standard Model expectation is found, the  
2715 global significance is estimated to be  $2.4\sigma$ . The observed 95% *C.L.* upper limits are  
2716 set on the fiducial cross section times branching ratio, between 30 to 101 *fb* depending  
2717 on the diphoton invariant mass.

2718 This search is an update to the search in 2014 with  $20.3 \text{ fb}^{-1}$  of Run 1 data  
2719 recorded with the ATLAS detector at  $\sqrt{s} = 8 \text{ TeV}$ [53]. The limits are improved a little  
2720 compared to the previous result, however the expected improvement coming from the  
2721 increased luminosity is not reached. A similar search for a low-mass diphoton resonance  
2722 in the mass range [70, 110] GeV was carried out by the CMS collaboration in 2017 as  
2723 well[54], using  $19.7 \text{ fb}^{-1}$  data collected at  $\sqrt{s} = 8 \text{ TeV}$  and  $35.9 \text{ fb}^{-1}$  data collected  
2724 at  $\sqrt{s} = 13 \text{ TeV}$ . A small excess was observed at a mass of 95 GeV, with a global  
2725 significance of  $1.3\sigma$ . Our result could not exclude this excess, however the *p*-value  
2726 as a function of  $m_X$  is also checked with the spurious signal systematic uncertainty  
2727 removed, and proves that we would still be sensitive to the CMS excess if the analysis  
2728 were not systematic-limited. This motivated us to treat the systematic uncertainty on  
2729 the choice of background function more carefully, and both the high-mass analysis and  
2730 the ongoing low-mass analysis with full Run 2 data use the functional decomposition  
2731 method to improve our estimation on this systematic uncertainty.

## 2732 5.9.2 High-mass analysis

2733 Searches for new resonances are also presented in the high-mass range, using the  
2734 full Run 2 data that corresponding to an integrated luminosity of  $139 \text{ fb}^{-1}$ , collected  
2735 at  $\sqrt{s} = 13 \text{ TeV}$ . The analyses are optimized to search for a spin-0 scalar resonance  
2736 with mass above 200 GeV, and a spin-2 graviton predicted by the Randall-Sundrum  
2737 (RS) model with mass above 500 GeV. Thanks to the optimization of the analysis  
2738 selection and the background smoothing technique, a better sensitivity for resonances  
2739 above 1 TeV is achieved and the systematic uncertainty on the choice of the analytic  
2740 function to model the background is no longer a limitation. No significant excess above  
2741 the Standard Model expectation is found, while the most significant excess is observed  
2742 at  $m_X = 684 \text{ GeV}$  for the spin-0 narrow-width model and for the spin-2 graviton  
2743 model ( $k/\bar{M}_{pl}$ ), corresponding to  $3.29\sigma$  local significance. The global significance  
2744 corresponding the the maximum local significance is found to be  $1.30\sigma$  and  $1.36\sigma$   
2745 respectively for the two models. In the spin-0 search, the upper limits are set on the  
2746 fiducial cross section times branching ratio for a narrow-width resonance, between  
2747  $12.5 \text{ fb}$  to  $0.03 \text{ fb}$  in the mass range from 160 to 2800 GeV. In the spin-2 search,  
2748 the upper limits are set on the total cross section times branching ratio for different  
2749 assumptions on the graviton coupling and mass. For  $k/\bar{M}_{pl} = 0.1$ , the observed upper  
2750 limits are set between  $3.2 \text{ fb}$  to  $0.04 \text{ fb}$  in the graviton mass range from 500 to  
2751 5000 GeV.

---

2752 Previously the search for high-mass spin-0 and spin-2 RS graviton resonances was  
2753 performed with the 2015 data corresponding to  $3.2 \text{ fb}^{-1}$ [77]. Near a mass of 750 GeV,  
2754 an excess of  $3.9\sigma$  and  $3.8\sigma$  was found for the spin-0 and spin-2 models respectively. In a  
2755 similar search with 19.7 and  $3.3 \text{ fb}^{-1}$  data collected at  $\sqrt{s}=8$  and 13 TeV respectively,  
2756 the CMS collaboration also claimed an  $3.4\sigma$  excess compatible with a narrow-width  
2757 resonance with a mass of about 750 GeV[78]. However, this excess was not seen again  
2758 by the ATLAS collaboration in the updated search in 2016 data or in the present  
2759 analysis, and was probably just a statistical fluctuation in data. In the combined 2015  
2760 and 2016 dataset corresponding to  $37 \text{ fb}^{-1}$ [52], the largest local derivation from the  
2761 Standard Model expectation is  $2.6\sigma$  for a spin-0 narrow-width signal near 730 GeV, and  
2762  $3.0\sigma$  for a spin-2  $k/\bar{M}_{pl} = 0.3$  graviton signal near 708 GeV. Nevertheless, much better  
2763 limits were obtained in the present analysis compared to  $37 \text{ fb}^{-1}$  analysis thanks to  
2764 the optimization and the increased luminosity.



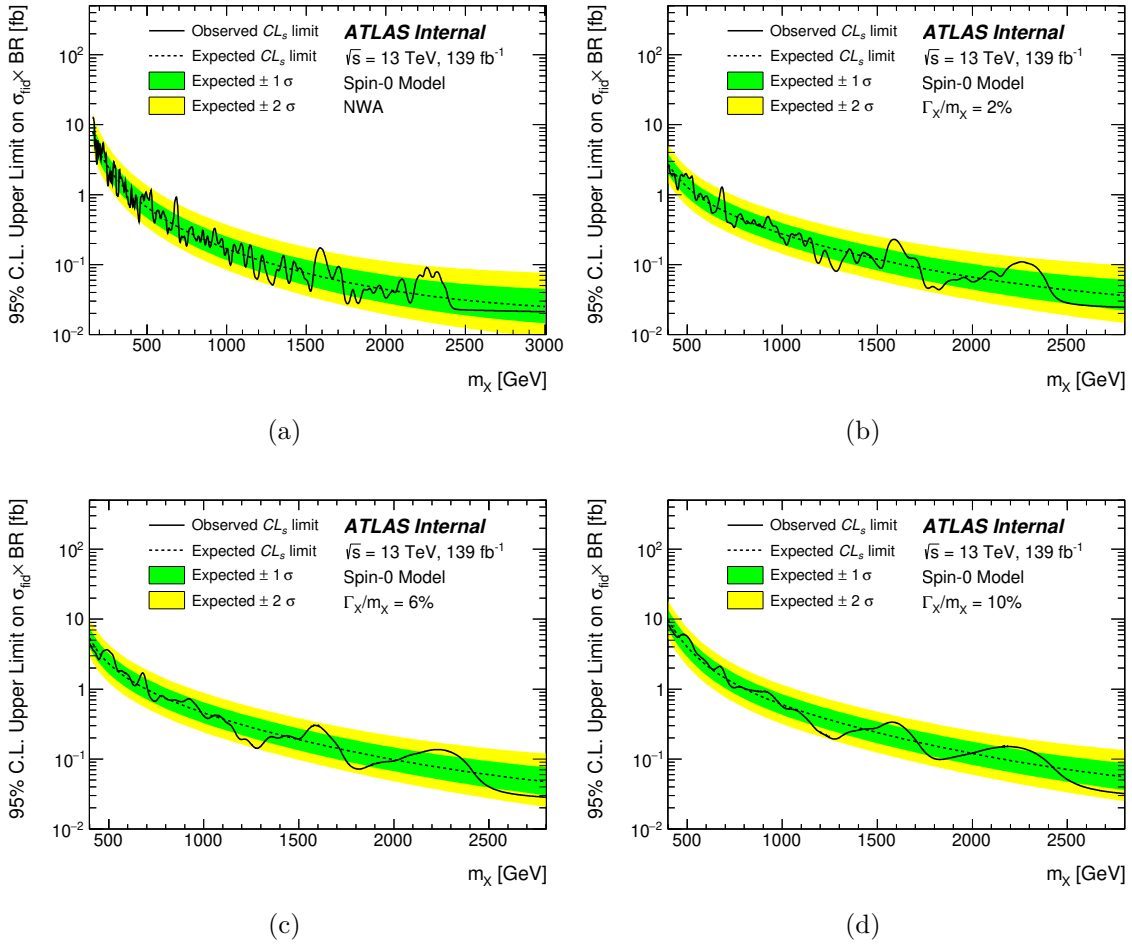


Figure 5.37 – High-mass analysis, spin-0 search: expected and observed limit on the fiducial production cross section limit  $\sigma_{fid}$  as a function of the resonance mass  $m_X$ , for various values of the relative signal width  $\Gamma_X/m_X$  for the combined  $139 \text{ fb}^{-1}$  dataset. Results shown in these plots are obtained with asymptotic formulas.

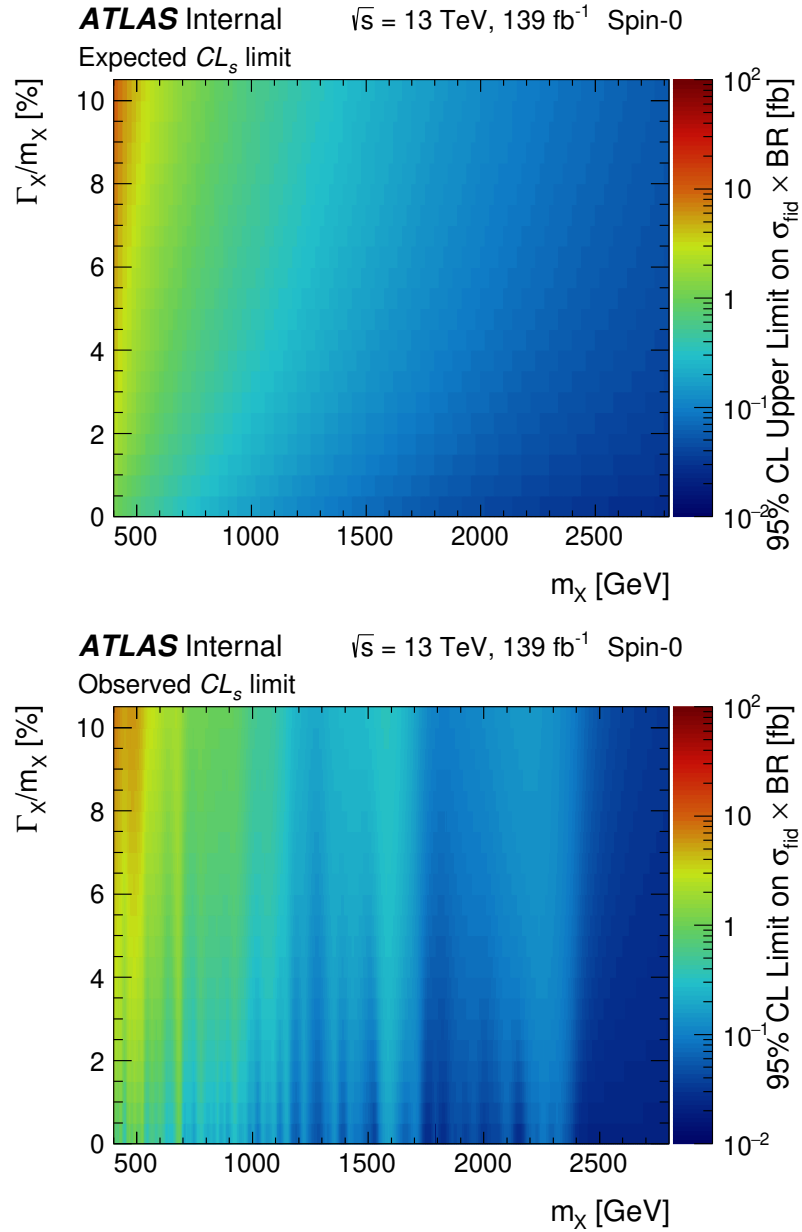
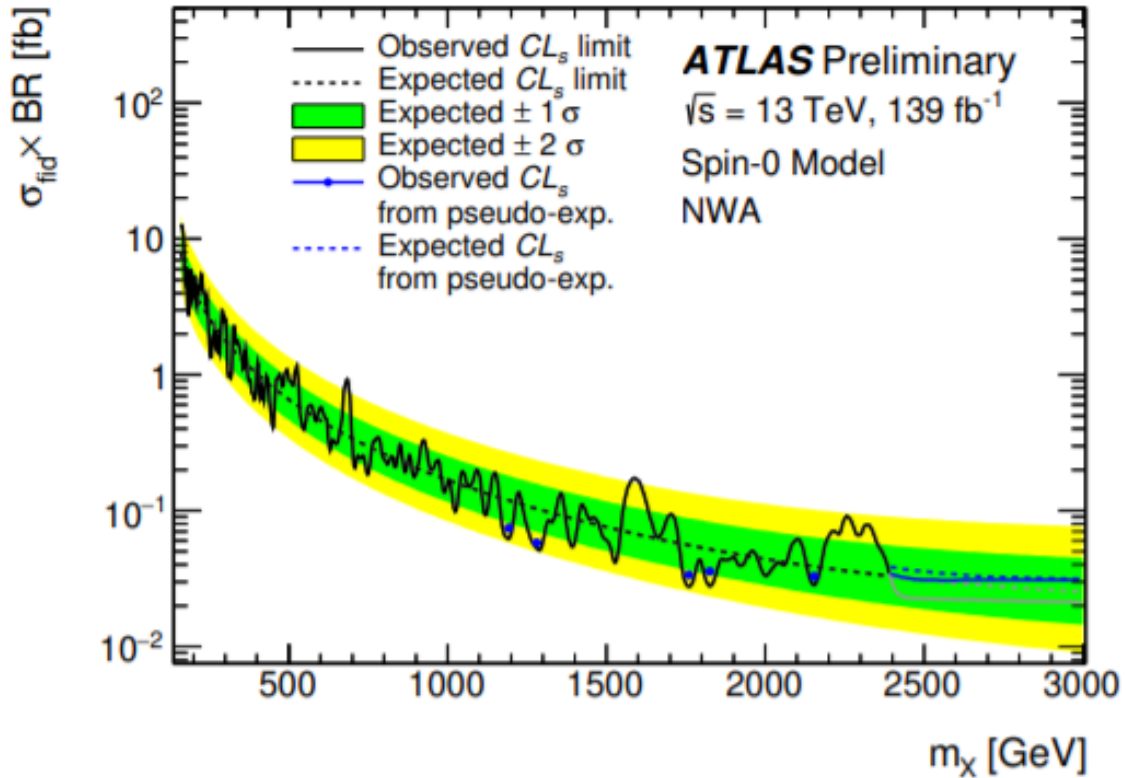


Figure 5.38 – High-mass analysis, spin-0 search: expected and observed two-dimensional limit on the fiducial production cross section  $\sigma_{fid}$  as a function of the resonance mass  $m_X$  and relative natural width  $\Gamma_X/m_X$ .



(a)

Figure 5.39 – High-mass analysis, spin-0 search: expected and observed limit on the fiducial production cross section limit  $\sigma_{fid}$  as a function of the resonance mass  $m_X$ , for a NWA resonance. For masses greater than 2400 GeV, pseudo-experiments are used to derive the expected (blue dashed line) and observed (blue line) limits. In addition, pseudo-experiments are also used to compute a limit at several lower masses (blue dots) to show the deviation of the asymptotic approximation in these low event count regions.

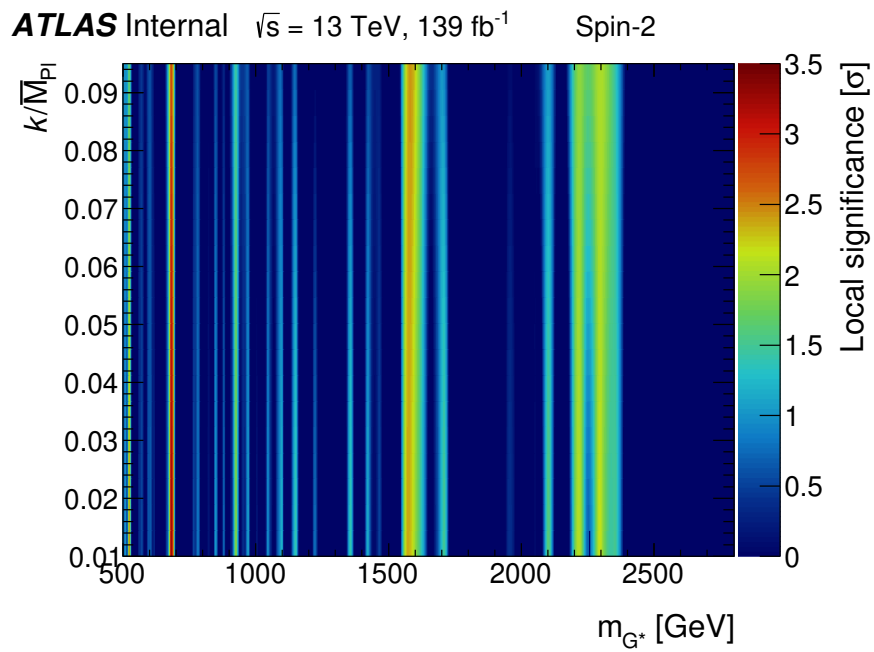


Figure 5.40 – High-mass analysis, spin-2 search: observed two-dimensional scan of the  $p$ -value for the background-only hypothesis, as a function of the probed resonance mass  $m_{G^*}$  and coupling  $k/\bar{M}_{pl}$  for the full Run-2 dataset.

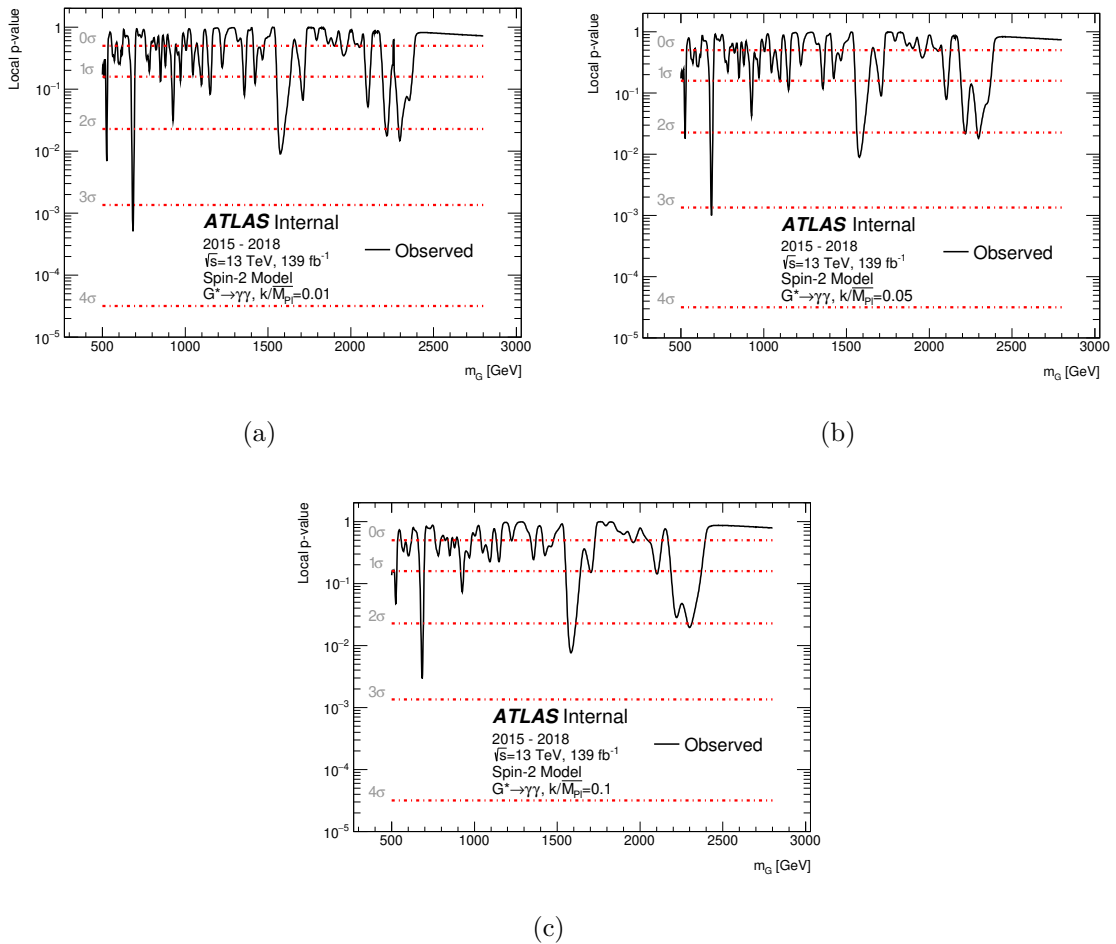


Figure 5.41 – High-mass analysis, spin-2 search: observed scan of the  $p$ -value for the background-only hypothesis as a function of the assumed mass, for various values of  $k/\bar{M}_{pl}$ . The  $p$ -value results are derived only for the full Run-2 dataset.

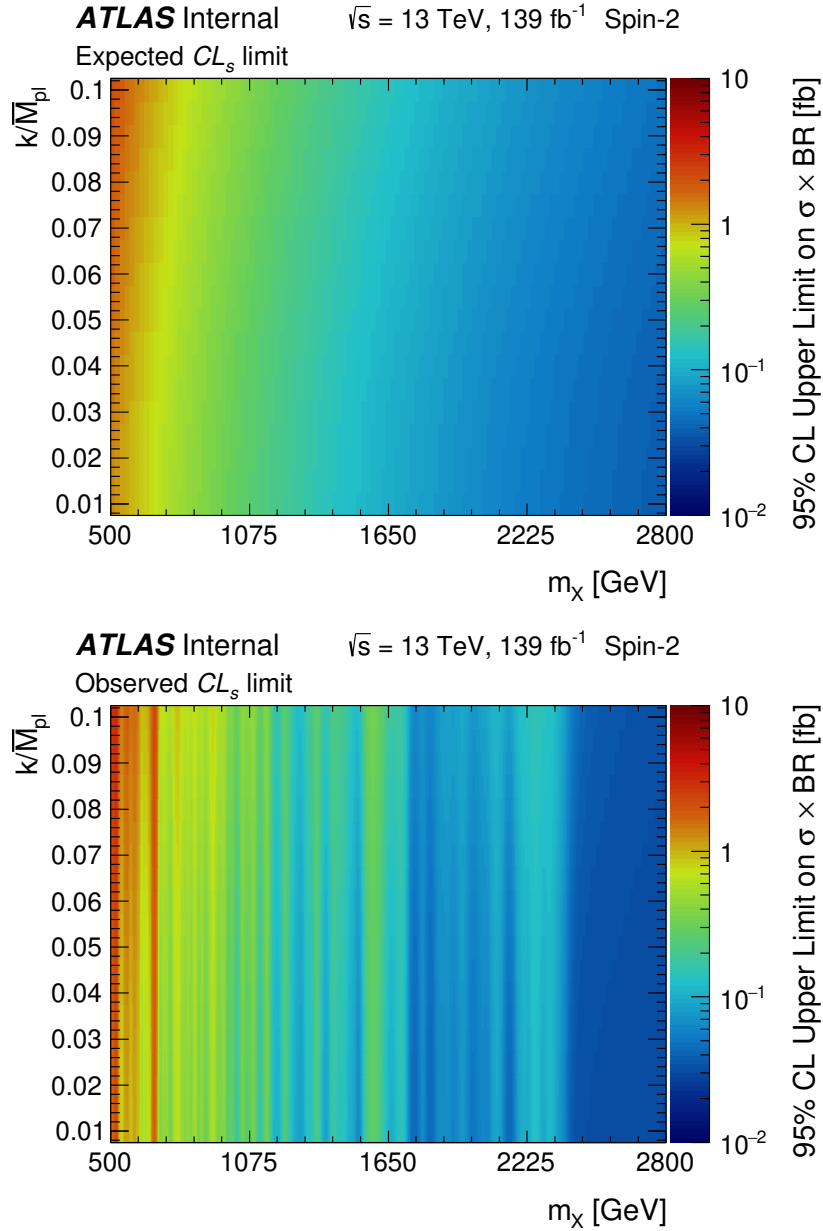


Figure 5.42 – High-mass analysis, spin-2 search: expected and observed two-dimensional limit on the total production cross section times branching ratio to two photons  $\sigma \times BR(G^* \rightarrow \gamma\gamma)$  for the RS1 graviton as a function of the resonance mass  $m_{G^*}$  and relative coupling  $k/\bar{M}_{pl}$ .

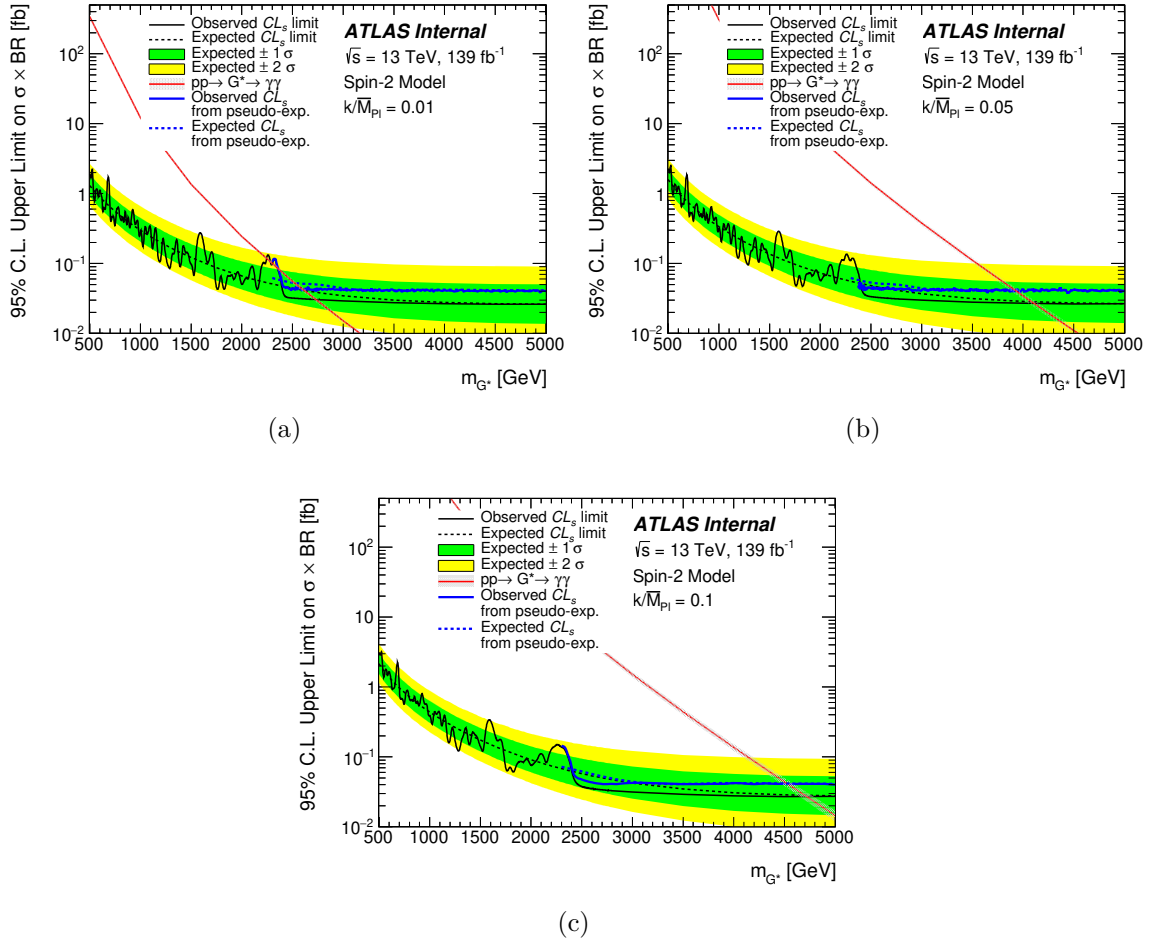


Figure 5.43 – High-mass analysis, spin-2 search: expected and observed limit on the total production cross section times branching ratio to two photons  $\sigma \times BR(G^* \rightarrow \gamma\gamma)$  for the RS graviton as a function of the resonance mass  $m_{G^*}$ , for various values of the signal coupling  $k/\bar{M}_{pl}$  for the full Run 2 dataset. The theoretical predictions for an RS1 graviton are shown (red) along with the expected and observed limits using pseudo-experiments (blue).

# Conclusion

2765

2766 It has been a long journey for the elementary particle physics since the first thoughts  
2767 of peeking inside the atoms and the nucleus. Our largest and most powerful tool  
2768 nowadays for particle physics researches, the Large Hadron Collider, started to deliver  
2769 proton-proton collision data since 2009. Over the years, about  $26 \text{ fb}^{-1}$  of  $pp$  collisions  
2770 at  $\sqrt{s} = 7$  and 8 TeV were delivered to both ATLAS and CMS during the first run of  
2771 the LHC, and  $147 \text{ fb}^{-1}$  of  $pp$  collisions were collected at  $\sqrt{s} = 13$  TeV by the ATLAS  
2772 detector during the whole Run 2. The long shutdown for the purpose of maintaining  
2773 and upgrading of the LHC began in December 2018, aiming for higher centre-of-mass  
2774 energy and luminosity. In 2012, the discovery of the Higgs Boson filled in the last  
2775 missing piece of the Standard Model, while the Standard Model is still incomplete as  
2776 an ultimate answer and experimentalists are keep searching for signs of new physics  
2777 beyond the Standard Model. The journey is far from end.

2778 All the exciting discoveries and reliable measurements own to the precise recon-  
2779 struction and calibration of the physics objects in the ATLAS detector. In this thesis,  
2780 one of the systematic uncertainty of the energy calibration of photons is focused on.  
2781 While the electron-to-photon extrapolation is performed smartly assuming the energy  
2782 scale obtained from electron samples are also valid for photons, this photon-specific  
2783 uncertainty arises from the difference of an energy-dependent mismodeling of the  
2784 lateral shower shape between electron and photon. To quantify this effect, the lateral  
2785 energy leakage outside a given cluster in the electromagnetic calorimeter is studied,  
2786 and its difference between data and MC, electrons and photons (“double difference”)  
2787 is taken as an additional systematic uncertainty in the photon energy calibration. The  
2788 double difference is measured in different  $\eta$  and  $E_T$  regions using  $Z \rightarrow \mu\mu\gamma$  sample,  
2789 and photons from diphoton sample are also used for the first time as an extension and  
2790 cross-check of the study.

2791 In parallel, searches for new resonances decaying to photons pairs are also performed.  
2792 The two presented analyses share a common strategy: one searches for a spin-0 resonant  
2793 state in the low-mass region using  $80 \text{ fb}^{-1}$  of data collected in 2015-2017, the other  
2794 searches for a spin-0 resonance and a spin-2 graviton excitation predicted by the  
2795 Randall-Sundrum model with one warped extra dimension, using  $139 \text{ fb}^{-1}$  of full Run  
2796 2 dataset. Both analyses are updates to previous ATLAS and CMS results. Although  
2797 no significant excess with respect to the Standard Model expectation is observed



2798 considering the look elsewhere effect, better upper limits are set thanks to the analysis  
2799 optimization and increased luminosity. It is also worth mentioning that the Functional  
2800 Decomposition method is introduced for the first time in the high-mass background  
2801 modeling procedure, and the corresponding systematic uncertainty on the choice of  
2802 the analytical function describing the non-resonant background. The search will carry  
2803 on with the benefit of larger statistics as well as the challenge of much higher pile-up  
2804 condition in the coming Run 3.

# Bibliography

- [1] R.P. Feynman. *Feynman lectures on gravitation*. Ed. by F.B. Morinigo, W.G. Wagner, and B. Hatfield. Dec. 1996 (cit. on p. 15).
- [2] Charles W. Misner, K.S. Thorne, and J.A. Wheeler. *Gravitation*. San Francisco: W. H. Freeman, 1973. ISBN: 978-0-7167-0344-0, 978-0-691-17779-3 (cit. on p. 15).
- [3] Paul A.M. Dirac. “The quantum theory of the electron”. In: *Proc. Roy. Soc. Lond. A* 117 (1928), pp. 610–624. DOI: [10.1098/rspa.1928.0023](https://doi.org/10.1098/rspa.1928.0023) (cit. on p. 17).
- [4] Abdelhak Djouadi. “The anatomy of electroweak symmetry breaking”. In: *Physics Reports* 457.1-4 (Feb. 2008), pp. 1–216. ISSN: 0370-1573. DOI: [10.1016/j.physrep.2007.10.004](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.physrep.2007.10.004). URL: <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.physrep.2007.10.004> (cit. on p. 22).
- [5] Sarthak Satapathy et al. “Higgs in Quark Gluon Plasma”. In: Jan. 2020 (cit. on p. 23).
- [6] G. Rajasekaran. “Fermi and the theory of weak interactions”. In: *Resonance* 19.1 (Jan. 2014), pp. 18–44. ISSN: 0973-712X. DOI: [10.1007/s12045-014-0005-2](https://doi.org/10.1007/s12045-014-0005-2). URL: <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s12045-014-0005-2> (cit. on p. 24).
- [7] D. B. Chitwood et al. “Improved Measurement of the Positive-Muon Lifetime and Determination of the Fermi Constant”. In: *Physical Review Letters* 99.3 (July 2007). ISSN: 1079-7114. DOI: [10.1103/physrevlett.99.032001](https://doi.org/10.1103/physrevlett.99.032001). URL: <http://dx.doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevLett.99.032001> (cit. on p. 25).
- [8] James Saxon. “Discovery of the Higgs Boson, Measurements of its Production, and a Search for Higgs Boson Pair Production”. Presented 13 06 2014. July 2014. URL: <https://cds.cern.ch/record/1746004> (cit. on pp. 25, 67).
- [9] D. de Florian et al. “Handbook of LHC Higgs Cross Sections: 4. Deciphering the Nature of the Higgs Sector”. In: 2/2017 (Oct. 2016). DOI: [10.23731/CYRM-2017-002](https://doi.org/10.23731/CYRM-2017-002). arXiv: [1610.07922](https://arxiv.org/abs/1610.07922) [hep-ph] (cit. on p. 30).
- [10] G.C. Branco et al. “Theory and phenomenology of two-Higgs-doublet models”. In: *Physics Reports* 516.1-2 (July 2012), pp. 1–102. ISSN: 0370-1573. DOI: [10.1016/j.physrep.2012.02.002](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.physrep.2012.02.002). URL: <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.physrep.2012.02.002> (cit. on pp. 32, 33).

- 2835 [11] Mark Trodden. “Electroweak baryogenesis: A Brief review”. In: *33rd Rencontres*  
2836 *de Moriond: Electroweak Interactions and Unified Theories*. 1998, pp. 471–480.  
2837 arXiv: [hep-ph/9805252](https://arxiv.org/abs/hep-ph/9805252) (cit. on p. 32).
- 2838 [12] “LHC Machine”. In: *JINST* 3 (2008). Ed. by Lyndon Evans and Philip Bryant,  
2839 S08001. DOI: [10.1088/1748-0221/3/08/S08001](https://doi.org/10.1088/1748-0221/3/08/S08001) (cit. on pp. 32, 37).
- 2840 [13] Jihn E. Kim. “Light Pseudoscalars, Particle Physics and Cosmology”. In: *Phys.*  
2841 *Rept.* 150 (1987), pp. 1–177. DOI: [10.1016/0370-1573\(87\)90017-2](https://doi.org/10.1016/0370-1573(87)90017-2) (cit. on  
2842 p. 32).
- 2843 [14] R.D. Peccei and Helen R. Quinn. “CP Conservation in the Presence of Instantons”.  
2844 In: *Phys. Rev. Lett.* 38 (1977), pp. 1440–1443. DOI: [10.1103/PhysRevLett.38.](https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevLett.38.1440)  
2845 [1440](https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevLett.38.1440) (cit. on p. 32).
- 2846 [15] Lisa Randall and Raman Sundrum. “Large Mass Hierarchy from a Small Extra  
2847 Dimension”. In: *Phys. Rev. Lett.* 83 (17 Oct. 1999), pp. 3370–3373. DOI: [10.](https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevLett.83.3370)  
2848 [1103/PhysRevLett.83.3370](https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevLett.83.3370). URL: [https://link.aps.org/doi/10.1103/](https://link.aps.org/doi/10.1103/PhysRevLett.83.3370)  
2849 [PhysRevLett.83.3370](https://link.aps.org/doi/10.1103/PhysRevLett.83.3370) (cit. on pp. 33, 113).
- 2850 [16] Lisa Randall and Raman Sundrum. “An Alternative to Compactification”. In:  
2851 *Phys. Rev. Lett.* 83 (23 Dec. 1999), pp. 4690–4693. DOI: [10.1103/PhysRevLett.](https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevLett.83.4690)  
2852 [83.4690](https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevLett.83.4690). URL: <https://link.aps.org/doi/10.1103/PhysRevLett.83.4690>  
2853 (cit. on pp. 33, 113).
- 2854 [17] Ignatios Antoniadis et al. “New dimensions at a millimeter to a fermi and  
2855 superstrings at a TeV”. In: *Physics Letters B* 436.3-4 (Sept. 1998), pp. 257–  
2856 263. ISSN: 0370-2693. DOI: [10.1016/S0370-2693\(98\)00860-0](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0370-2693(98)00860-0). URL: [http:](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0370-2693(98)00860-0)  
2857 [//dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0370-2693\(98\)00860-0](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0370-2693(98)00860-0) (cit. on p. 33).
- 2858 [18] GARY FELDER. “WARPED GEOMETRY OF BRANE WORLDS”. In: *Inter-*  
2859 *national Journal of Modern Physics A* 17.29 (Nov. 2002), pp. 4297–4305. ISSN:  
2860 1793-656X. DOI: [10.1142/S0217751X02013344](https://doi.org/10.1142/S0217751X02013344). URL: [http://dx.doi.org/10.](http://dx.doi.org/10.1142/S0217751X02013344)  
2861 [1142/S0217751X02013344](http://dx.doi.org/10.1142/S0217751X02013344) (cit. on p. 33).
- 2862 [19] Fernand Grard and Jean Nuyts. “Elementary Kaluza-Klein towers revisited”. In:  
2863 *Phys. Rev. D* 74 (2006), p. 124013. DOI: [10.1103/PhysRevD.74.124013](https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.74.124013). arXiv:  
2864 [hep-th/0607246](https://arxiv.org/abs/hep-th/0607246) (cit. on p. 35).
- 2865 [20] *LEP design report*. By the LEP Injector Study Group. Geneva: CERN, 1983.  
2866 URL: <https://cds.cern.ch/record/98881> (cit. on p. 37).
- 2867 [21] *LEP design report*. Copies shelved as reports in LEP, PS and SPS libraries.  
2868 Geneva: CERN, 1984. URL: <https://cds.cern.ch/record/102083> (cit. on  
2869 p. 37).
- 2870 [22] G. Aad et al. “The ATLAS Experiment at the CERN Large Hadron Collider”.  
2871 In: *JINST* 3 (2008), S08003. DOI: [10.1088/1748-0221/3/08/S08003](https://doi.org/10.1088/1748-0221/3/08/S08003) (cit. on  
2872 p. 37).

- 2873 [23] S. Chatrchyan et al. “The CMS Experiment at the CERN LHC”. In: *JINST* 3  
2874 (2008), S08004. DOI: [10.1088/1748-0221/3/08/S08004](https://doi.org/10.1088/1748-0221/3/08/S08004) (cit. on p. 37).
- 2875 [24] Jr. Alves A. Augusto et al. “The LHCb Detector at the LHC”. In: *JINST* 3  
2876 (2008), S08005. DOI: [10.1088/1748-0221/3/08/S08005](https://doi.org/10.1088/1748-0221/3/08/S08005) (cit. on p. 37).
- 2877 [25] K. Aamodt et al. “The ALICE experiment at the CERN LHC”. In: *JINST* 3  
2878 (2008), S08002. DOI: [10.1088/1748-0221/3/08/S08002](https://doi.org/10.1088/1748-0221/3/08/S08002) (cit. on p. 37).
- 2879 [26] “High-Luminosity Large Hadron Collider (HL-LHC): Technical Design Report V.  
2880 0.1”. In: 4/2017 (Nov. 2017). Ed. by G. Apollinari et al. DOI: [10.23731/CYRM-  
2881 2017-004](https://doi.org/10.23731/CYRM-2017-004) (cit. on p. 38).
- 2882 [27] M Capeans et al. *ATLAS Insertable B-Layer Technical Design Report*. Tech. rep.  
2883 CERN-LHCC-2010-013. ATLAS-TDR-19. Sept. 2010. URL: [https://cds.cern.  
2884 ch/record/1291633](https://cds.cern.ch/record/1291633) (cit. on p. 45).
- 2885 [28] ATLAS Collaboration. *Technical Design Report for the ATLAS Inner Tracker  
2886 Pixel Detector*. Tech. rep. CERN-LHCC-2017-021. ATLAS-TDR-030. Geneva:  
2887 CERN, Sept. 2017. URL: <https://cds.cern.ch/record/2285585> (cit. on  
2888 p. 45).
- 2889 [29] ATLAS Collaboration. *Technical Design Report for the ATLAS Inner Tracker  
2890 Strip Detector*. Tech. rep. CERN-LHCC-2017-005. ATLAS-TDR-025. Geneva:  
2891 CERN, Apr. 2017. URL: <https://cds.cern.ch/record/2257755> (cit. on p. 46).
- 2892 [30] *Particle Identification Performance of the ATLAS Transition Radiation Tracker*.  
2893 Tech. rep. ATLAS-CONF-2011-128. Geneva: CERN, Sept. 2011. URL: [https://  
2894 //cds.cern.ch/record/1383793](https://cds.cern.ch/record/1383793) (cit. on p. 46).
- 2895 [31] U. Amaldi et al. “The Real Part of the Forward Proton Proton Scattering  
2896 Amplitude Measured at the CERN Intersecting Storage Rings”. In: *Phys. Lett. B*  
2897 66 (1977), pp. 390–394. DOI: [10.1016/0370-2693\(77\)90022-3](https://doi.org/10.1016/0370-2693(77)90022-3) (cit. on p. 51).
- 2898 [32] William Panduro Vazquez and ATLAS Collaboration. *The ATLAS Data Acqui-  
2899 sition system in LHC Run 2*. Tech. rep. ATL-DAQ-PROC-2017-007. 3. Geneva:  
2900 CERN, Feb. 2017. DOI: [10.1088/1742-6596/898/3/032017](https://doi.org/10.1088/1742-6596/898/3/032017). URL: [https://  
2901 //cds.cern.ch/record/2244345](https://cds.cern.ch/record/2244345) (cit. on p. 52).
- 2902 [33] ATLAS Collaboration. “Performance of the electronic readout of the ATLAS  
2903 liquid argon calorimeters”. In: *Journal of Instrumentation* 5.09 (Sept. 2010),  
2904 P09003–P09003. DOI: [10.1088/1748-0221/5/09/p09003](https://doi.org/10.1088/1748-0221/5/09/p09003). URL: [https://doi.  
2905 org/10.1088/1748-0221/5/09/p09003](https://doi.org/10.1088/1748-0221/5/09/p09003) (cit. on p. 54).
- 2906 [34] W Lampl et al. *Calorimeter Clustering Algorithms: Description and Performance*.  
2907 Tech. rep. ATL-LARG-PUB-2008-002. ATL-COM-LARG-2008-003. Geneva:  
2908 CERN, Apr. 2008. URL: <https://cds.cern.ch/record/1099735> (cit. on  
2909 p. 55).

- 2910 [35] *Electron and photon reconstruction and performance in ATLAS using a dynamical, topological cell clustering-based approach*. Tech. rep. ATL-PHYS-PUB-2017-2911 022. Geneva: CERN, Dec. 2017. URL: <https://cds.cern.ch/record/2298955> (cit. on p. 55).  
2912  
2913
- 2914 [36] Morad Aaboud et al. “Electron reconstruction and identification in the ATLAS 2915 experiment using the 2015 and 2016 LHC proton-proton collision data at  $\sqrt{s} =$  2916 13 TeV”. In: *Eur. Phys. J. C* 79.8 (2019), p. 639. DOI: [10.1140/epjc/s10052-](https://doi.org/10.1140/epjc/s10052-019-7140-6)  
2917 [019-7140-6](https://doi.org/10.1140/epjc/s10052-019-7140-6). arXiv: [1902.04655](https://arxiv.org/abs/1902.04655) [[physics.ins-det](https://arxiv.org/abs/1902.04655)] (cit. on p. 57).
- 2918 [37] T Cornelissen et al. *Concepts, Design and Implementation of the ATLAS New 2919 Tracking (NEWT)*. Tech. rep. ATL-SOFT-PUB-2007-007. ATL-COM-SOFT- 2920 2007-002. Geneva: CERN, Mar. 2007. URL: [http://cds.cern.ch/record/](http://cds.cern.ch/record/1020106)  
2921 [1020106](http://cds.cern.ch/record/1020106) (cit. on p. 57).
- 2922 [38] R. Frühwirth. “Application of Kalman filtering to track and vertex fitting”. In: *Nu-* 2923 *clear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spec-* 2924 *trometers, Detectors and Associated Equipment* 262.2 (1987), pp. 444–450. ISSN: 2925 0168-9002. DOI: [https://doi.org/10.1016/0168-](https://doi.org/10.1016/0168-9002(87)90887-4)  
2926 [9002\(87\)90887-4](https://doi.org/10.1016/0168-9002(87)90887-4). URL: <http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/0168900287908874> (cit. on p. 57).  
2927
- 2928 [39] T G Cornelissen et al. “The global  $\chi^2$  track fitter in ATLAS”. In: *Journal of 2929 Physics: Conference Series* 119.3 (July 2008), p. 032013. DOI: [10.1088/1742-](https://doi.org/10.1088/1742-6596/119/3/032013)  
2930 [6596/119/3/032013](https://doi.org/10.1088/1742-6596/119/3/032013). URL: [https://doi.org/10.1088/1742-](https://doi.org/10.1088/1742-6596/119/3/032013)  
2931 [6596/119/3/032013](https://doi.org/10.1088/1742-6596/119/3/032013) (cit. on p. 57).
- 2932 [40] *Improved electron reconstruction in ATLAS using the Gaussian Sum Filter-based 2933 model for bremsstrahlung*. Tech. rep. ATLAS-CONF-2012-047. Geneva: CERN, 2934 May 2012. URL: <http://cds.cern.ch/record/1449796> (cit. on p. 57).
- 2935 [41] Georges Aad et al. “Electron and photon energy calibration with the ATLAS 2936 detector using LHC Run 1 data”. In: *Eur. Phys. J. C* 74.10 (2014), p. 3071. 2937 DOI: [10.1140/epjc/s10052-014-3071-4](https://doi.org/10.1140/epjc/s10052-014-3071-4). arXiv: [1407.5063](https://arxiv.org/abs/1407.5063) [[hep-ex](https://arxiv.org/abs/1407.5063)] (cit. on  
2938 p. 59).
- 2939 [42] ATLAS Collaboration. “Electron and photon energy calibration with the AT- 2940 LAS detector using 2015-2016 LHC proton-proton collision data”. In: *JINST* 2941 14.arXiv:1812.03848. 03 (Dec. 2018). Submitted to JINST, P03017. 61 p. DOI: 2942 [10.1088/1748-0221/14/03/P03017](https://doi.org/10.1088/1748-0221/14/03/P03017). URL: [https://cds.cern.ch/record/](https://cds.cern.ch/record/2650720)  
2943 [2650720](https://cds.cern.ch/record/2650720) (cit. on pp. 61, 62).
- 2944 [43] ATLAS Collaboration. “Electron and photon performance measurements with 2945 the ATLAS detector using the 2015–2017 LHC proton-proton collision data”. 2946 In: *Journal of Instrumentation* 14.12 (Dec. 2019), P12006–P12006. DOI: [10.](https://doi.org/10.1088/1748-0221/14/12/P12006)

- 2947 [1088/1748-0221/14/12/p12006](https://doi.org/10.1088/1748-0221/14/12/p12006). URL: [https://doi.org/10.1088/1748-](https://doi.org/10.1088/1748-0221/14/12/p12006)  
2948 [0221/14/12/p12006](https://doi.org/10.1088/1748-0221/14/12/p12006) (cit. on pp. 65–67).
- 2949 [44] Georges Aad et al. “Electron and photon performance measurements with the  
2950 ATLAS detector using the 2015–2017 LHC proton-proton collision data”. In:  
2951 *JINST* 14.12 (2019), P12006. DOI: [10.1088/1748-0221/14/12/P12006](https://doi.org/10.1088/1748-0221/14/12/P12006). arXiv:  
2952 [1908.00005](https://arxiv.org/abs/1908.00005) [[hep-ex](https://arxiv.org/abs/1908.00005)] (cit. on pp. 68, 71, 72, 78).
- 2953 [45] Cyril Pascal Becot. “Diphoton lineshape of the BEH boson using the ATLAS  
2954 detector at the LHC: calibration, mass, width and interferences”. PhD thesis.  
2955 Diderot U., Paris, Sept. 2015 (cit. on p. 75).
- 2956 [46] “Search for resonances in the 65 to 110 GeV diphoton invariant mass range using  
2957  $80 \text{ fb}^{-1}$  of  $pp$  collisions collected at  $\sqrt{s} = 13 \text{ TeV}$  with the ATLAS detector”. In:  
2958 (July 2018) (cit. on p. 113).
- 2959 [47] M.J.G. Veltman and F.J. Ynduráin. “Radiative corrections to WW scattering”.  
2960 In: *Nuclear Physics B* 325.1 (1989), pp. 1–17. ISSN: 0550-3213. DOI: [https://doi.](https://doi.org/10.1016/0550-3213(89)90369-6)  
2961 [org/10.1016/0550-3213\(89\)90369-6](https://doi.org/10.1016/0550-3213(89)90369-6). URL: [http://www.sciencedirect.](http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/0550321389903696)  
2962 [com/science/article/pii/0550321389903696](http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/0550321389903696) (cit. on p. 113).
- 2963 [48] A. Bolanos Carrera et al. “Minimal spontaneously broken hidden sector and its  
2964 impact on Higgs boson physics at the Large Hadron Collider”. In: *4th CERN-*  
2965 *CLAF School of High-Energy Physics*. 2008, pp. 313–316 (cit. on p. 113).
- 2966 [49] Brian Patt and Frank Wilczek. “Higgs-field portal into hidden sectors”. In: (May  
2967 2006). arXiv: [hep-ph/0605188](https://arxiv.org/abs/hep-ph/0605188) (cit. on p. 113).
- 2968 [50] T. D. Lee. “A Theory of Spontaneous  $T$  Violation”. In: *Phys. Rev. D* 8 (4  
2969 Aug. 1973), pp. 1226–1239. DOI: [10.1103/PhysRevD.8.1226](https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.8.1226). URL: [https:](https://link.aps.org/doi/10.1103/PhysRevD.8.1226)  
2970 [//link.aps.org/doi/10.1103/PhysRevD.8.1226](https://link.aps.org/doi/10.1103/PhysRevD.8.1226) (cit. on p. 113).
- 2971 [51] Alberto Mariotti et al. “New LHC bound on low-mass diphoton resonances”. In:  
2972 *Phys. Lett. B* 783 (2018), pp. 13–18. DOI: [10.1016/j.physletb.2018.06.039](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.physletb.2018.06.039).  
2973 arXiv: [1710.01743](https://arxiv.org/abs/1710.01743) [[hep-ph](https://arxiv.org/abs/1710.01743)] (cit. on p. 113).
- 2974 [52] Morad Aaboud et al. “Search for new phenomena in high-mass diphoton final  
2975 states using  $37 \text{ fb}^{-1}$  of proton-proton collisions collected at  $\sqrt{s} = 13 \text{ TeV}$  with  
2976 the ATLAS detector”. In: *Phys. Lett. B* 775 (2017), pp. 105–125. DOI: [10.1016/](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.physletb.2017.10.039)  
2977 [j.physletb.2017.10.039](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.physletb.2017.10.039). arXiv: [1707.04147](https://arxiv.org/abs/1707.04147) [[hep-ex](https://arxiv.org/abs/1707.04147)] (cit. on pp. 113, 114,  
2978 177).
- 2979 [53] Georges Aad et al. “Search for Scalar Diphoton Resonances in the Mass Range  
2980  $65 - 600 \text{ GeV}$  with the ATLAS Detector in  $pp$  Collision Data at  $\sqrt{s} = 8 \text{ TeV}$ ”.  
2981 In: *Phys. Rev. Lett.* 113.17 (2014), p. 171801. DOI: [10.1103/PhysRevLett.113.](https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevLett.113.171801)  
2982 [171801](https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevLett.113.171801). arXiv: [1407.6583](https://arxiv.org/abs/1407.6583) [[hep-ex](https://arxiv.org/abs/1407.6583)] (cit. on pp. 114, 147, 170, 176).

- 2983 [54] “Search for new resonances in the diphoton final state in the mass range between  
2984 70 and 110 GeV in pp collisions at  $\sqrt{s} = 8$  and 13 TeV”. In: (Sept. 2017) (cit. on  
2985 pp. 114, 176).
- 2986 [55] A. M. Sirunyan et al. “Search for physics beyond the standard model in high-mass  
2987 diphoton events from proton-proton collisions at  $\sqrt{s} = 13$  TeV”. In: *Phys. Rev. D*  
2988 98.9 (2018), p. 092001. DOI: [10.1103/PhysRevD.98.092001](https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.98.092001). arXiv: [1809.00327](https://arxiv.org/abs/1809.00327)  
2989 [[hep-ex](https://arxiv.org/abs/1809.00327)] (cit. on p. 114).
- 2990 [56] “Luminosity determination in pp collisions at  $\sqrt{s} = 13$  TeV using the ATLAS  
2991 detector at the LHC”. In: (June 2019) (cit. on pp. 115, 116).
- 2992 [57] J. Alwall et al. “The automated computation of tree-level and next-to-leading  
2993 order differential cross sections, and their matching to parton shower simulations”.  
2994 In: *JHEP* 07 (2014), p. 079. DOI: [10.1007/JHEP07\(2014\)079](https://doi.org/10.1007/JHEP07(2014)079). arXiv: [1405.0301](https://arxiv.org/abs/1405.0301)  
2995 [[hep-ph](https://arxiv.org/abs/1405.0301)] (cit. on p. 115).
- 2996 [58] Torbjörn Sjöstrand, Stephen Mrenna, and Peter Skands. “A brief introduction  
2997 to PYTHIA 8.1”. In: *Computer Physics Communications* 178.11 (June 2008),  
2998 pp. 852–867. ISSN: 0010-4655. DOI: [10.1016/j.cpc.2008.01.036](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cpc.2008.01.036). URL: <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.cpc.2008.01.036> (cit. on p. 115).
- 3000 [59] S Schumann and F Krauss. “A parton shower algorithm based on Catani-Seymour  
3001 dipole factorisation”. In: *Journal of High Energy Physics* 2008.03 (Mar. 2008),  
3002 pp. 038–038. ISSN: 1029-8479. DOI: [10.1088/1126-6708/2008/03/038](https://doi.org/10.1088/1126-6708/2008/03/038). URL:  
3003 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1088/1126-6708/2008/03/038> (cit. on p. 116).
- 3004 [60] Stefan Höche et al. “QCD matrix elements and truncated showers”. In: *Journal*  
3005 *of High Energy Physics* 2009.05 (May 2009), pp. 053–053. ISSN: 1029-8479. DOI:  
3006 [10.1088/1126-6708/2009/05/053](https://doi.org/10.1088/1126-6708/2009/05/053). URL: [http://dx.doi.org/10.1088/1126-](http://dx.doi.org/10.1088/1126-6708/2009/05/053)  
3007 [6708/2009/05/053](http://dx.doi.org/10.1088/1126-6708/2009/05/053) (cit. on p. 116).
- 3008 [61] Hung-Liang Lai et al. “New parton distributions for collider physics”. In: *Phys.*  
3009 *Rev. D* 82 (7 Oct. 2010), p. 074024. DOI: [10.1103/PhysRevD.82.074024](https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.82.074024). URL:  
3010 <https://link.aps.org/doi/10.1103/PhysRevD.82.074024> (cit. on p. 116).
- 3011 [62] Frank Siegert. “A practical guide to event generation for prompt photon pro-  
3012 duction with Sherpa”. In: *Journal of Physics G: Nuclear and Particle Physics*  
3013 44.4 (Mar. 2017), p. 044007. DOI: [10.1088/1361-6471/aa5f29](https://doi.org/10.1088/1361-6471/aa5f29). URL: <https://doi.org/10.1088/1361-6471/aa5f29>  
3014 (cit. on p. 116).
- 3015 [63] Richard D. Ball et al. “Parton distributions for the LHC Run II”. In: *JHEP* 04  
3016 (2015), p. 040. DOI: [10.1007/JHEP04\(2015\)040](https://doi.org/10.1007/JHEP04(2015)040). arXiv: [1410.8849](https://arxiv.org/abs/1410.8849) [[hep-ph](https://arxiv.org/abs/1410.8849)]  
3017 (cit. on p. 116).
- 3018 [64] Yee Chinn Yap. “PhD thesis: Search for New Physics with Two Photons in the  
3019 Final State with the ATLAS Detector”. Presented 23 Jan 2017. Feb. 2017. URL:  
3020 <http://cds.cern.ch/record/2252531> (cit. on p. 124).



- 3021 [65] Luc Devroye. “Sample-based Non-uniform Random Variate Generation”. In:  
3022 (1986), pp. 260–265. URL: <http://doi.acm.org/10.1145/318242.318443>  
3023 (cit. on p. 125).
- 3024 [66] *Measurements of Photon efficiencies in pp collision data collected in 2015, 2016*  
3025 *and 2017 at  $\sqrt{s} = 13$  TeV with the ATLAS detector*. Tech. rep. ATL-COM-PHYS-  
3026 2018-1604. Geneva: CERN, Nov. 2018. URL: [https://cds.cern.ch/record/](https://cds.cern.ch/record/2647979)  
3027 [2647979](https://cds.cern.ch/record/2647979) (cit. on p. 127).
- 3028 [67] Georges Aad et al. “Measurement of isolated-photon pair production in *pp*  
3029 collisions at  $\sqrt{s} = 7$  TeV with the ATLAS detector”. In: *JHEP* 01 (2013), p. 086.  
3030 DOI: [10.1007/JHEP01\(2013\)086](https://doi.org/10.1007/JHEP01(2013)086). arXiv: [1211.1913](https://arxiv.org/abs/1211.1913) [[hep-ex](https://arxiv.org/abs/1211.1913)] (cit. on p. 126).
- 3031 [68] Ryan Edgar et al. *Functional Decomposition: A new method for search and limit*  
3032 *setting*. 2018. arXiv: [1805.04536](https://arxiv.org/abs/1805.04536) [[physics.data-an](https://arxiv.org/abs/1805.04536)] (cit. on pp. 143, 199).
- 3033 [69] Jean-Baptiste De Vivie De Regie et al. *ATLAS electron, photon and muon*  
3034 *isolation in Run 2*. Tech. rep. ATL-COM-PHYS-2017-290. This note contains the  
3035 Moriond 2017 recommendations. It will be updated when new recommendations  
3036 become available. Geneva: CERN, Mar. 2017. URL: [https://cds.cern.ch/](https://cds.cern.ch/record/2256658)  
3037 [record/2256658](https://cds.cern.ch/record/2256658) (cit. on p. 159).
- 3038 [70] Tianjue Min et al. *Selection and performance for the  $H \rightarrow \gamma\gamma$  2018 analyses*  
3039 *using 2015+16+17 pp collision data at  $\sqrt{s} = 13$  TeV with the ATLAS detector*.  
3040 Tech. rep. ATL-COM-PHYS-2018-250. Geneva: CERN, Mar. 2018. URL: <https://cds.cern.ch/record/2309522>  
3041 [/cds.cern.ch/record/2309522](https://cds.cern.ch/record/2309522) (cit. on p. 160).
- 3042 [71] Glen Cowan et al. “Asymptotic formulae for likelihood-based tests of new physics”.  
3043 In: *The European Physical Journal C* 71.2 (Feb. 2011). ISSN: 1434-6052. DOI:  
3044 [10.1140/epjc/s10052-011-1554-0](https://doi.org/10.1140/epjc/s10052-011-1554-0). URL: [http://dx.doi.org/10.1140/](http://dx.doi.org/10.1140/epjc/s10052-011-1554-0)  
3045 [epjc/s10052-011-1554-0](http://dx.doi.org/10.1140/epjc/s10052-011-1554-0) (cit. on pp. 164, 172).
- 3046 [72] Eilam Gross and Ofer Vitells. “Trial factors for the look elsewhere effect in high  
3047 energy physics”. In: *Eur. Phys. J. C* 70 (2010), pp. 525–530. DOI: [10.1140/](https://doi.org/10.1140/epjc/s10052-010-1470-8)  
3048 [epjc/s10052-010-1470-8](https://doi.org/10.1140/epjc/s10052-010-1470-8). arXiv: [1005.1891](https://arxiv.org/abs/1005.1891) [[physics.data-an](https://arxiv.org/abs/1005.1891)] (cit. on  
3049 p. 165).
- 3050 [73] Glen Cowan et al. “Asymptotic formulae for likelihood-based tests of new  
3051 physics”. In: *Eur. Phys. J. C* 71 (2011). [Erratum: *Eur.Phys.J.C* 73, 2501  
3052 (2013)], p. 1554. DOI: [10.1140/epjc/s10052-011-1554-0](https://doi.org/10.1140/epjc/s10052-011-1554-0). arXiv: [1007.1727](https://arxiv.org/abs/1007.1727)  
3053 [[physics.data-an](https://arxiv.org/abs/1007.1727)] (cit. on p. 165).
- 3054 [74] A L Read. “Presentation of search results: theCLstechnique”. In: *Journal of*  
3055 *Physics G: Nuclear and Particle Physics* 28.10 (Sept. 2002), pp. 2693–2704. DOI:  
3056 [10.1088/0954-3899/28/10/313](https://doi.org/10.1088/0954-3899/28/10/313). URL: [https://doi.org/10.1088/0954-](https://doi.org/10.1088/0954-3899/28/10/313)  
3057 [3899/28/10/313](https://doi.org/10.1088/0954-3899/28/10/313) (cit. on p. 166).



- 3058 [75] Thomas Junk. “Confidence level computation for combining searches with small  
3059 statistics”. In: *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and Associated Equipment* 434.2-3 (Sept.  
3060 1999), pp. 435–443. ISSN: 0168-9002. DOI: [10.1016/S0168-9002\(99\)00498-2](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0168-9002(99)00498-2).  
3061 URL: [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0168-9002\(99\)00498-2](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0168-9002(99)00498-2) (cit. on p. 166).
- 3063 [76] Nicolas Berger and Chris Hayes. *Fast distribution sampling using Linearized like-*  
3064 *lihood*. 2020. URL: [https://indico.cern.ch/event/955947/contributions/](https://indico.cern.ch/event/955947/contributions/4017181/attachments/2104245/3575040/StatForum-20200917.pdf)  
3065 [4017181/attachments/2104245/3575040/StatForum-20200917.pdf](https://indico.cern.ch/event/955947/contributions/4017181/attachments/2104245/3575040/StatForum-20200917.pdf) (cit. on  
3066 p. 172).
- 3067 [77] Morad Aaboud et al. “Search for resonances in diphoton events at  $\sqrt{s}=13$   
3068 TeV with the ATLAS detector”. In: *JHEP* 09 (2016), p. 001. DOI: [10.1007/](https://doi.org/10.1007/JHEP09(2016)001)  
3069 [JHEP09\(2016\)001](https://doi.org/10.1007/JHEP09(2016)001). arXiv: [1606.03833](https://arxiv.org/abs/1606.03833) [hep-ex] (cit. on p. 177).
- 3070 [78] Vardan Khachatryan et al. “Search for Resonant Production of High-Mass  
3071 Photon Pairs in Proton-Proton Collisions at  $\sqrt{s} = 8$  and 13 TeV”. In: *Phys. Rev.*  
3072 *Lett.* 117.5 (2016), p. 051802. DOI: [10.1103/PhysRevLett.117.051802](https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevLett.117.051802). arXiv:  
3073 [1606.04093](https://arxiv.org/abs/1606.04093) [hep-ex] (cit. on p. 177).

# Appendices



# 3075 Appendix A

## 3076 Stitching of the sliced MC 3077 background samples

3078 As introduced in Sec. 5.1, the background MC samples are sliced in  $m_{\gamma\gamma}$  for both  
3079 low-mass and high-mass analyses, in order to maximize the statistics over the whole  
3080 search range. However, the smoothness of the template is no longer guaranteed, because  
3081 the statistical precision of the generated event yields exceeds the precision of the cross  
3082 section corresponding to each MC slice, which is only accurate to percent-level. At a  
3083 consequence, significant discontinuities appear at each of the  $m_{\gamma\gamma}$  edges where two  
3084 sample slices meet, and lead to large spurious signals. Taking the high-mass analysis  
3085 as an example: Fig A.1 shows the background only fit in the low-mass range with the  
3086 PowLog-0 function using two MC slices. A discontinuity can be clearly seen around  
3087 the connecting point of the two slices at 175 GeV.

3088 In order to mitigate this effect, for each connecting point of two MC slices, an ad-hoc  
3089 scaling correction is applied to one of the two slices. Since the background modeling is  
3090 irrelevant to the overall normalization of the background template, the choice of the  
3091 MC slice to be corrected is not important. This scaling correction is determined based

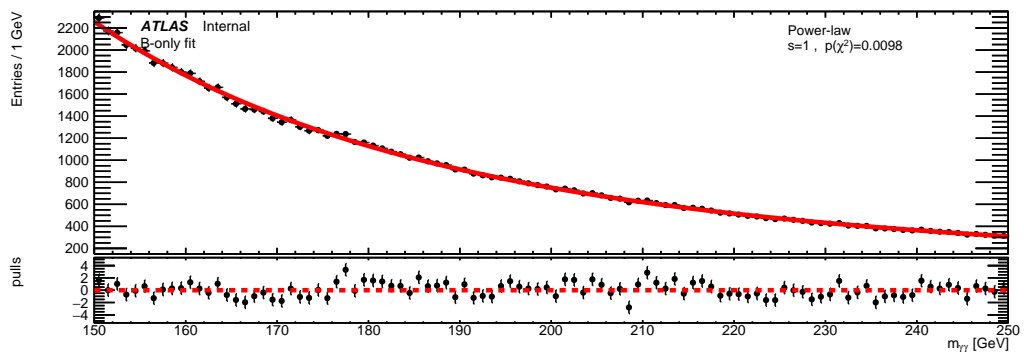


Figure A.1 – High-mass analysis: fit to the  $m_{\gamma\gamma}$  distribution of the diphoton background MC template in the range [150, 250] GeV, obtained from the 90-175 GeV and 175-200 GeV MC slices. PowLog-0 (Eq. 5.10) is used in the fit.

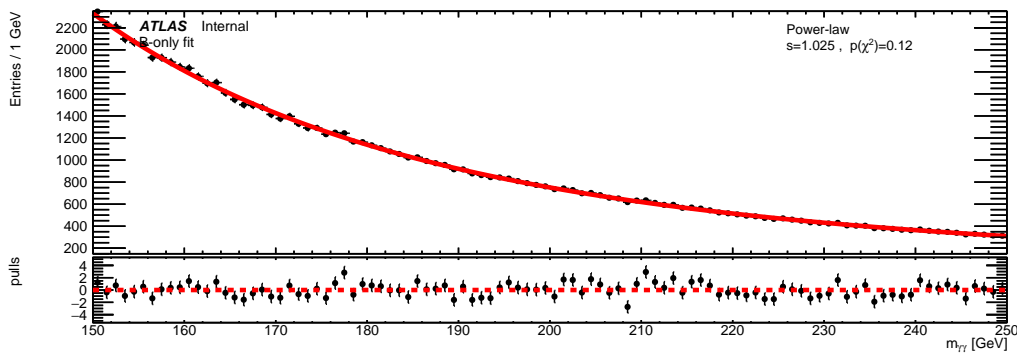


Figure A.2 – High-mass analysis: fit to the  $m_{\gamma\gamma}$  distribution of the diphoton background MC template in the range [150, 250] GeV, obtained from the 90-175 GeV and 175-200 GeV MC slices. PowLog-0 (Eq. 5.10) is used in the fit.

3092 on the quality of the background-only fit after applying the correction.<sup>1</sup> Figure A.2  
 3093 shows the background-only fit to the background template after applying a scaling of  
 3094 1.025 to the 90-175 GeV slice. Comparing to the result with raw background template  
 3095 (Fig. A.1), the discontinuity around 175 GeV improves a lot. The overall fit quality  
 3096 also improves dramatically from  $p(\chi^2) < 0.01$  to  $p(\chi^2) = 0.12$ .

3097 Note that the scaling correction that gives the best fit quality might not be  
 3098 the “correct” one. In order to estimate the potential systematic uncertainty due to  
 3099 the stitching procedure described above, one mass slice (1400-2000 GeV) is scaled  
 3100 incrementally, and the fit quality  $p(\chi^2)$  is found to follow a gaussian distribution with  
 3101 the scaling. The standard deviation  $\sigma$  of this gaussian distribution is therefore taken  
 3102 as the “uncertainty” of the scaling. Alternative background templates are built with  
 3103  $\sigma$  up and down, and all the variations of template are checked with spurious signal  
 3104 test. In the end, the systematic uncertainty due to stitching procedure only has minor  
 3105 effect on the final FD smoothed background template.

<sup>1</sup>The spurious signal is not checked until the background stitching is finished, in order to minimize any potential bias due to the choice of the scaling correction.

## 3106 Appendix B

# 3107 Functional Decomposition 3108 smoothing

3109 As discussed in Sec. 5.4.1, the raw background template should be smoothed before  
3110 the spurious signal test in order to suppress the overall effect of the statistical fluctua-  
3111 tions. The basic steps of Functional Decomposition (FD) technique are introduced as  
3112 following.

3113 First, the input dataset (background template) is modeled by a set of orthonormal  
3114 functions built from powers of exponential functions. The set of non-orthogonal functions  
3115 function  $\{F_n\}$  is orthogonalized to generate the orthogonal function set  $\{E_n\}$ , where:

$$F_n(z) = \sqrt{2}e^{-nz} \quad (\text{B.1})$$

$$E_n(z) = \sum_{m=0}^n d_{nm}F_m(z) \quad (\text{B.2})$$

$$d_{nm} = \sqrt{n}(-1)^{n+m} \binom{2m}{n+m} \prod_{i=1}^{m-1} \frac{m+i}{m-i} \prod_{i=m+1}^n \frac{i+m}{i-m} \quad (\text{B.3})$$

3116 the  $d_{nm}$  can be calculated recursively[68]. The variable  $z$  denotes a transformation  
3117 of the variable of interest,  $m_{\gamma\gamma}$ :

$$z = \left( \frac{m_{\gamma\gamma} - m_{\gamma\gamma}^0}{\lambda} \right)^\alpha \quad (\text{B.4})$$

3118 where  $m_{\gamma\gamma}^0$  is the lower mass cutoff of the spectrum. In the high-mass analysis,  
3119  $m_{\gamma\gamma}^0$  is set to be 150 GeV. The hyperparameters  $\lambda$  and  $\alpha$  are undefined yet, they  
3120 are determined through optimization during a log-likelihood fit to the background  
3121 template.

3122 In our case, the signal is absent and FD can model a non-resonant background  
3123 shape by introducing another hyperparameter  $N_{bkg}$ , denoting the upper limits of the  
3124 number of exponential functions allowed in the smoothing fit. It means that the  
3125 function series is truncated after  $N_{bkg}$  terms, and the background model  $B(z)$  is given  
3126 by:

$$B(z) = \sum_{n=0}^{N_{bkg}-1} b_n E_n(z), \quad b_n = \begin{cases} c_n, & n < N_{bkg} \\ 0, & n \geq N_{bkg} \end{cases} \quad (\text{B.5})$$

3127 Note that if the allowed maximum number of exponential functions is too high,  
 3128 the FD would try to fit all the fluctuations and fail to provide a smoothed template.

3129 Finally, a log-likelihood is constructed and minimized by scanning over the three  
 3130 hyperparameters  $\lambda$ ,  $\alpha$  and  $N_{bkg}$ . The resulting function with optimized hyperparamete-  
 3131 ters are used to model the input background spectrum, in a similar way to a Fourier  
 3132 analysis. The smoothed background model is shown in Fig. 5.17.